G. A. BOSWELL.

E033745

THE

INDIAN PENAL CODE

ACT No. XLV. of 1860.

CALCUTTA:

PRINTED BY SAVIELLE & CRANENBURGH,
BENGAL PRINTING COMPANY LIMITED.

1862.

THE INDIAN PENAL CODE.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

PREAMBLE.—Page 1 and 2.

	Section.	Page.
Title and extent of operation of the Code	1	1
Punishment of offences committed within the Indian Territories	2	*ib.*
Punishment of offences committed beyond, but which by law may be tried within the Indian Territories	3	*ib.*
Punishment of offences committed by a servant of the Queen within a Foreign allied State	4	*ib.*
Certain laws not to be affected by this Act	5	*ib.*

CHAPTER II.

GENERAL EXPLANATIONS.—Page 2 to 7.

Definitions in the Code to be understood subject to exceptions	6	2
Expression once explained is used in same sense throughout the Code	7	*ib.*
Gender	8	*ib.*
Number	9	*ib.*
"Man"—"Woman"	10	*ib.*
"Person"	11	*ib.*
"Public"	12	*ib.*
"Queen"	13	*ib.*
"Servants of the Queen"	14	*ib.*
"British India"	15	*ib.*
"Government of India"	16	*ib.*
"Government"	17	3
"Presidency"	18	*ib.*
"Judge"	19	*ib.*
"Court of Justice"	20	*ib.*
"Public servant"	21	*ib.*
"Moveable property"	22	4
"Wrongful gain"—"Wrongful loss"	23	*ib.*
"Dishonestly"	24	*ib.*
"Fraudulently"	25	*ib.*
"Reason to believe"	26	*ib.*
Property in possession of wife, clerk, or servant	27	*ib.*
"Counterfeit"	28	*ib.*
"Document"	29	*ib.*

	Section.	Page.
"Valuable security"	30	5
"Will"	31	ib.
Words referring to acts include omissions	32	ib.
"Act"—"Omission"	33	ib.
Each of several persons liable for an act done by all as if done by him alone	34	ib.
As to criminality of an act by reason of its being done with criminal knowledge or intention	35	ib.
Effect caused partly by act and partly by omission	36	ib.
Co-operation by doing one of several acts constituting an offence	37	ib.
Several persons engaged in criminal act may be guilty of different offences	38	ib.
"Voluntarily"	39	ib.
"Offence"	40	ib.
"Special Law"	41	6
"Local Law"	42	ib.
"Illegal"—"Legally bound to do"	43	ib.
"Injury"	44	ib.
"Life"	45	ib.
"Death"	46	ib.
"Animal"	47	ib.
"Vessel	48	ib.
"Year"	49	ib.
"Section"	50	7
"Oath"	51	ib.
"Good faith"	52	ib.

CHAPTER III.

OF PUNISHMENTS.—Page 7 to 10.

Punishments	53	7
Commutation of sentence of death	54	ib.
Commutation of sentence of transportation for life	55	ib.
Europeans and Americans to be sentenced to penal servitude instead of transportation	56	ib.
Fractions of terms of punishment	57	ib.
Offenders sentenced to transportation how to be dealt with until transportation	58	ib.
In what cases transportation may be awarded instead of imprisonment	59	ib.
Sentence may be in certain cases wholly or partly rigorous or simple	60	8
Sentence of forfeiture of property	61	ib.
Forfeiture of property in respect of offenders punishable with death, transportation, or imprisonment	62	ib.
Amount of fine	63	ib.
Sentence of imprisonment in default of fine	64	ib.
Limit of term of imprisonment for default in payment of fine, when the offence is punishable with imprisonment as well as fine	65	ib.
Description of imprisonment for default in payment of fine	66	ib.
Term of imprisonment for default in payment of fine, when the offence is punishable with fine only	67	ib.
Imprisonment for default in payment of fine to terminate on payment of fine	68	9
Imprisonment for default on payment of fine to terminate on payment of proportional part of fine	69	ib.
Fine may be levied within six years or at any time during the term of imprisonment; and death not to extinguish liability for fine	70	ib.
Limit of punishment of offence which is made up of several offences	71	ib.
Punishment of a person found guilty of one of several offences, the judgment stating it is doubtful of which	72	ib.
Solitary confinement	73	ib.
Limit of solitary confinement	74	10
Punishment of a person convicted, after a previous conviction, for offence punishable with three years' imprisonment	75	ib.

	Section.	Page.
CHAPTER IV.		
GENERAL EXCEPTIONS.—Page 10 to 16.		
Act done by a person bound, or by a mistake of fact believing himself bound, by law	76	10
Act of Judge when acting judicially	77	*ib.*
Act done pursuant to judgment or order of Court of Justice	78	*ib.*
Act done by a person justified, or by mistake of fact believing himself justified, by law	79	*ib.*
Accident in the doing of a lawful act	80	11
Act likely to cause harm, but done without a criminal intent and to prevent other harm	81	*ib.*
Act of a child under seven years of age	82	*ib.*
Act of child above seven and under twelve, and of insufficient maturity of understanding	83	*ib.*
Act of person of unsound mind	84	*ib.*
Act of person incapable of judgment by reason of intoxication caused against his will	85	*ib.*
Offence requiring a particular intent or knowledge committed by one who is intoxicated	86	*ib.*
Act not intended and not known to be likely to cause death or grievous harm, done by consent	87	*ib.*
Act not intended to cause death, done by consent in good faith for the benefit of a person	88	12
Act done in good faith for benefit of a child or person of unsound mind by or by consent of guardian	89	*ib.*
Consent known to be given under fear or misconception; or by a child or person of unsound mind	90	*ib.*
Acts which are offences independently of harm to the person consenting, not excused by consent under Sections 87, 88, and 89	91	*ib.*
Act done in good faith for the benefit of a person without consent	92	13
Communication made in good faith	93	*ib.*
Act to which a person is compelled by threats	94	*ib.*
Act causing slight harm	95	14
RIGHT OF PRIVATE DEFENCE.—Page 14.		
Nothing done in private defence is an offence	96	*ib.*
Right of private defence of the body and of property	97	*ib.*
Right of private defence against the act of a person of unsound mind, &c.	98	*ib.*
Acts against which there is no right of private defence; and extent to which the right may be exercised	99	*ib.*
When the right of private defence extends to causing of death	100	15
When the right of private defence extends to causing harm other than death	101	*ib.*
Commencement and continuance of the right of private defence	102	*ib.*
When the right of private defence of property extends to causing death	103	*ib.*
When the right of private defence of property extends to other harm than causing death	104	*ib.*
Commencement and continuance of right of private defence of property	105	*ib.*
Right of private defence against a deadly assault when there is risk of harm to an innocent person	106	16
CHAPTER V.		
OF ABETMENT.—Page 16 to 20.		
Abetment of a thing defined	107	16
Abettor, who is	108	*ib.*
Punishment of abetment if the act abetted is committed in consequence and no express provision is made for its punishment	109	17

	Section.	Page.
Punishment of abetment if the person abetted does the act with a different intention from that of the abettor	110	18
Liability of abettor when one act is abetted and a different act is done	111	*ib.*
Abettor when liable to cumulative punishment for act abetted and for act done	112	*ib.*
Liability of abettor for an effect caused by the act abetted different from that intended by the abettor	113	*ib.*
Abettor present when offence is committed	114	19
Abetment of an offence punishable with death or transportation for life if the offence be not committed in consequence of the abetment; also if an act which causes harm be done in consequence of the abetment	115	*ib.*
Abetment of an offence punishable with imprisonment, if the offence be not committed; and also if the abettor or abetted be a public servant whose duty it is to prevent the offence	116	*ib.*
Abetting the commission of an offence by the public or by more than ten persons	117	*ib.*
Concealing a design to commit an offence punishable with death or transportation for life, if the offence be committed; and also if it be not committed	118	20
A public servant concealing a design to commit an offence which it is his duty to prevent; if the offence be committed; if it be punishable with death; and also if it be not committed	119	*ib.*
Concealing a design to commit an offence punishable with imprisonment; if the offence be committed; and also if it be not committed	120	*ib.*

CHAPTER VI.

OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE STATE.—Page 21 and 22.

Waging or attempting to wage war, or abetting the waging of war against the Queen	121	21
Collecting arms, &c., with the intention of waging war against the Queen	122	*ib.*
Concealing with intent to facilitate a design to wage war	123	*ib.*
Assaulting Governor-General, Governor, &c., with intent to compel or restrain the exercise of any lawful power	124	*ib.*
Waging war against any Asiatic power in alliance with the Queen	125	*ib.*
Committing depredation on the territories of any power at peace with the Queen	126	*ib.*
Receiving property taken by war or depredation mentioned in Sections 125 & 126	127	*ib.*
Public servant voluntarily allowing prisoner of state or war in his custody to escape	128	22
Public servant negligently suffering prisoner of state or war in his custody to escape	129	*ib.*
Aiding escape of, rescuing, or harboring such prisoner	130	*ib.*

CHAPTER VII.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO THE ARMY AND NAVY.—Page 22 and 23.

Abetting mutiny, or attempting to seduce a soldier or sailor from his duty	131	22
Abetment of mutiny, if mutiny is committed in consequence thereof	132	*ib.*
Abetment of an assault by a soldier or sailor on his superior officer, when in the execution of his office	133	*ib.*
Abetment of such assault, if the assault is committed	134	*ib.*
Abetment of the desertion of a soldier or sailor	135	*ib.*
Harboring a deserter	136	23
Deserter concealed on board merchant vessel through negligence of master	137	*ib.*
Abetment of act of insubordination by a soldier or sailor	138	*ib.*
Person subject to Articles of War not punishable under this Code	139	*ib.*
Wearing the dress of a soldier	140	*ib.*

	Section.	Page.
CHAPTER VIII.		
OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE PUBLIC TRANQUILLITY.—Page 23 to 26.		
Unlawful assembly	141	23
Being a member of an unlawful assembly	142	24
Punishment for being a member of an unlawful assembly	143	*ib.*
Joining an unlawful assembly armed with any deadly weapon	144	*ib.*
Joining or continuing in an unlawful assembly, knowing that it has been commanded to disperse	145	*ib.*
Force used by one member in prosecution of common object	146	*ib.*
Punishment for rioting	147	*ib.*
Rioting, armed with a deadly weapon	148	*ib.*
Every member of an unlawful assembly to be deemed guilty of any offence committed in prosecution of common object	149	*ib.*
Hiring or conniving at hiring of persons to join an unlawful assembly	150	*ib.*
Knowingly joining or continuing in any assembly of five or more persons, after it has been commanded to disperse	151	*ib.*
Assaulting or obstructing public servant when suppressing riot, &c.	152	*ib.*
Wantonly giving provocation, with intent to cause riot; and punishment if rioting be committed; and if it be not committed	153	25
Owner or occupier of land on which an unlawful assembly is held	154	*ib.*
Liability of person for whose benefit a riot is committed	155	*ib.*
Liability of agent of owner or occupier for whose benefit a riot is committed	156	*ib.*
Harboring persons hired for an unlawful assembly	157	*ib.*
Being hired to take part in an unlawful assembly or riot; and going armed	158	*ib.*
Affray	159	26
Punishment for committing an affray	160	*ib.*
CHAPTER IX.		
OF OFFENCES BY OR RELATING TO PUBLIC SERVANTS.—Page 26 to 28.		
Public servants taking a gratification other than legal remuneration in respect of an official act. The terms, "Expecting to be a public servant," "Gratification," "Legal remuneration," "Motive or reward," explained	161	26
Taking a gratification, in order, by corrupt or illegal means, to influence a public servant	162	27
Taking a gratification for the exercise of personal influence with a public servant	163	*ib.*
Punishment for abetment by public servant of the offences above defined	164	*ib.*
Public servant obtaining any valuable thing without consideration, from person concerned in any proceeding or business transacted by such public servant	165	*ib.*
Public servant disobeying a direction of the law, with intent to cause injury to any person	166	28
Public servant framing an incorrect document with intent to cause injury	167	*ib.*
Public servant unlawfully engaging in trade	168	*ib.*
Public servant unlawfully buying or bidding for property	169	*ib.*
Personating a public servant	170	*ib.*
Wearing garb or carrying token used by public servant with fraudulent intent	171	*ib.*
CHAPTER X.		
OF CONTEMPTS OF THE LAWFUL AUTHORITY OF PUBLIC SERVANTS.—Page 29 to 32.		
Absconding to avoid service of summons or other proceeding from a public servant	172	29
Preventing service of summons or other proceeding, or preventing publication thereof	173	*ib.*
Non-attendance in obedience to an order from a public servant	174	*ib.*

	Section.	Page.
Omission to produce a document to a public servant by a person legally bound to produce such document	175	29
Omission to give notice or information to a public servant by a person legally bound to give notice or information	176	30
Furnishing false information to a public servant	177	*ib.*
Refusing oath when duly required to take oath by a public servant	178	*ib.*
Refusing to answer a public servant authorized to question	179	*ib.*
Refusing to sign statement	180	*ib.*
False statement on oath to public servant or person authorized to administer an oath	181	*ib.*
False information, with intent to cause a public servant to use his lawful power to the injury of another person	182	31
Resistance to the taking of property by the lawful authority of a public servant	183	*ib.*
Obstructing sale of property offered for sale by authority of a public servant	184	*ib.*
Illegal purchase or bid for property offered for sale by authority of a public servant	185	*ib.*
Obstructing public servant in discharge of his public functions	186	*ib.*
Omission to assist public servant when bound by law to give assistance	187	*ib.*
Disobedience to an order duly promulgated by a public servant	188	32
Threat of injury to a public servant	189	*ib.*
Threat of injury to induce any person to refrain from applying for protection to a public servant	190	*ib.*

CHAPTER XI.

OF FALSE EVIDENCE AND OFFENCES AGAINST PUBLIC JUSTICE.—Page 32 to 40.

Giving false evidence	191	32
Fabricating false evidence	192	33
Punishment for false evidence	193	*ib.*
Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of a capital offence; if innocent person be thereby convicted	194	34
Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of an offence punishable with transportation or imprisonment	195	*ib.*
Using evidence known to be false	196	*ib.*
Issuing or signing a false certificate	197	*ib.*
Using as a true certificate one known to be false in a material point	198	*ib.*
False statement made in any declaration which is by law receivable as evidence	199	*ib.*
Using as true any such declaration known to be false	200	*ib.*
Causing disappearance of evidence of an offence committed, or giving false information touching it, to screen the offender; and different punishments according to the nature of the principal offence	201	35
Intentional omission to give information of an offence, by a person bound to inform	202	*ib.*
Giving false information respecting an offence committed	203	*ib.*
Destruction of document to prevent its production as evidence	204	*ib.*
False personation for the purpose of any act or proceeding in a suit	205	*ib.*
Fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent its seizure as a forfeiture or in execution of a decree	206	*ib.*
Fraudulent claim to property to prevent its seizure as a forfeiture or in execution of a decree	207	36
Fraudulently suffering a decree for a sum not due	208	*ib.*
Dishonestly making false claim in a Court of Justice	209	*ib.*
Fraudulently obtaining a decree for a sum not due	210	*ib.*
False charge of offence made with intent to injure	211	*ib.*
Harboring an offender; and different punishments, according to the nature of the principal offence	212	*ib.*
Taking gift, &c., to screen an offender; and different punishments according to nature of the principal offence	213	37

	Section.	Page.
Offering gift or restoration of property in consideration of screening offender; and different punishments according to nature of principal offence ..	214	37
Taking gift to help to recover stolen property, &c.	215	38
Harboring an offender who has escaped from custody or whose apprehension has been ordered; and different punishment according to nature of principal offence	216	*ib.*
Public servant disobeying a direction of law with intent to save person from punishment or property from forfeiture	217	*ib.*
Public servant framing an incorrect record or writing with intent to save person from punishment or property from forfeiture	218	*ib.*
Public servant in a judicial proceeding corruptly making an order, report, &c., which he knows to be contrary to law	219	*ib.*
Commitment for trial or confinement by a person having authority who knows that he is acting contrary to law	220	39
Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of a public servant bound by law to apprehend	221	*ib.*
Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of a public servant bound by law to apprehend person under sentence of a Court of Justice	222	*ib.*
Escape from confinement negligently suffered by a public servant	223	*ib.*
Resistance or obstruction by a person to his lawful apprehension	224	*ib.*
Resistance or obstruction to the lawful apprehension of another person; and different punishments according to nature of the principal offence .	225	40
Unlawful return from transportation	226	*ib.*
Violation of condition of remission of punishment	227	*ib.*
Intentional insult or interruption to a public servant sitting in any stage of a judicial proceeding	228	*ib.*
Personation of a juror or assessor	229	*ib.*

CHAPTER XII.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO COIN AND GOVERNMENT STAMPS.—Page 41 to 45.

Coin and Queen's coin	230	41
Counterfeiting coin	231	*ib.*
Counterfeiting the Queen's coin	232	*ib.*
Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting coin	233	*ib.*
Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting Queen's coin	234	*ib.*
Possession of instrument or material for the purpose of using the same for counterfeiting coin	235	*ib.*
Abetting in India the counterfeiting out of India of coin	236	*ib.*
Import or export of counterfeit coin	237	*ib.*
Import or export of counterfeits of the Queen's coin	238	42
Delivery to another of coin possessed with the knowledge that it is counterfeit	239	*ib.*
Delivery of Queen's coin possessed with the knowledge that it is counterfeit ..	240	*ib.*
Delivery to another of coin as genuine which, when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be counterfeit	241	*ib.*
Possession of counterfeit coin by person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof	242	*ib.*
Possession of Queen's coin by a person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof	243	*ib.*
Person employed in a mint causing coin to be of a different weight or composition from that fixed by law	244	*ib.*
Unlawfully taking from a mint any coining instrument	245	*ib.*
Fraudulently or dishonestly diminishing the weight or altering the composition of any coin	246	43
Fraudulently or dishonestly diminishing the weight or altering the composition of the Queen's coin	247	*ib.*
Altering appearance of any coin with intent that it shall pass as a coin of a different description	248	*ib.*
Altering appearance of the Queen's coin, with intent that it shall pass as a coin of a different description	249	*ib.*

	Section.	Page.
Delivery to another of coin possessed with the knowledge that it is altered ..	250	43
Delivery of Queen's coin possessed with the knowledge that it is altered ..	251	*ib.*
Possession of altered coin by a person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof	252	*ib.*
Possession of Queen's coin by a person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof.	253	*ib.*
Delivery to another of coin as genuine, which, when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be altered	254	44
Counterfeiting a Government stamp	255	*ib.*
Having possession of an instrument or material for the purpose of counterfeiting a Government stamp	256	*ib.*
Making or selling instrument for the purpose of counterfeiting a Government stamp	257	*ib.*
Sale of counterfeit Government stamp	258	*ib.*
Having possession of a counterfeit Government stamp	259	*ib.*
Using as genuine a Government stamp known to be counterfeit	260	*ib.*
Effacing any writing from a substance bearing a Government stamp, or removing from a document a stamp used for it, with intent to cause loss to Government	261	*ib.*
Using a Government stamp known to have been before used	262	45
Erasure of mark denoting that stamp has been used	263	*ib.*

CHAPTER XIII.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO WEIGHING AND MEASURING.—Page 45.

Fraudulent use of false instrument for weighing	264	45
Fraudulent use of false weight or measure	265	*ib.*
Being in possession of false weights or measures	266	*ib.*
Making or selling false weights or measures	267	*ib.*

CHAPTER XIV.

OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE PUBLIC HEALTH, SAFETY, CONVENIENCE, DECENCY, AND MORALS.—Page 45 to 48.

Public nuisance	268	45
Negligent act likely to spread infection of any disease dangerous to life ..	269	46
Malignant act likely to spread infection of any disease dangerous to life ..	270	*ib.*
Disobedience to a quarantine rule	271	*ib.*
Adulteration of food or drink which is intended for sale	272	*ib.*
Sale of noxious food or drink	273	*ib.*
Adulteration of drugs	274	*ib.*
Sale of adulterated drugs	275	*ib*
Sale of any drug as a different drug or preparation	276	*ib.*
Fouling the water of a public spring or reservoir	277	47
Making atmosphere noxious to health ..	278	*ib.*
[illegible] driving or riding on a public way ..	279	*ib.*
Rash navigation of a vessel	280	*ib.*
Exhibition of a false light, mark, or buoy	281	*ib.*
Conveying person by water for hire in a vessel overloaded or unsafe ..	282	*ib.*
Danger or obstruction in a public way or navigation	283	*ib.*
Negligent conduct with respect to any poisonous substance	284	*ib.*
Negligent conduct with respect to any fire or combustible matter	285	*ib.*
Negligent conduct with respect to any explosive substance	286	48
Negligent conduct with respect to any machinery in the possession or under the charge of the offender	287	*ib.*
Negligence with respect to pulling down or repairing buildings	288	*ib.*
Negligence with respect to any animal	289	*ib.*
Punishment for public nuisance	290	*ib.*

	Section.	Page.
Continuance of nuisance after injunction to discontinue	291	48
Sale, &c., of obscene books	292	*ib.*
Having in possession obscene book for sale or exhibition	293	*ib.*
Obscene songs	294	*ib.*

CHAPTER XV.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO RELIGION.—Page 49.

Injuring or defiling a place of worship, with intent to insult the religion of any class	295	49
Disturbing a religious assembly	296	*ib.*
Trespassing on burial places, &c.	297	*ib.*
Uttering words, &c., with deliberate intent to wound the religious feelings of any person	298	*ib.*

CHAPTER XVI.

OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE HUMAN BODY.—Page 49 to 62.

Of Offences Affecting Life.

Culpable homicide	299	49
Murder	300	50
Culpable homicide by causing the death of a person other than the person whose death was intended	301	51
Punishment for murder	302	*ib.*
Punishment for murder by a life convict	303	*ib.*
Punishment for culpable homicide not amounting to murder	304	*ib.*
Abetment of suicide of child or insane person	305	52
Abetment of suicide	306	*ib.*
Attempt at murder	307	*ib.*
Attempt to commit culpable homicide	308	*ib.*
Attempt to commit suicide	309	*ib.*
Thug	310	*ib.*
Punishment	311	*ib.*

Of the causing of Miscarriage, of Injuries to unborn Children, of the Exposure of Infants, and of the Concealment of Births.

Causing miscarriage	312	53
Causing miscarriage without woman's consent	313	*ib.*
Death caused by an act done with intent to cause miscarriage; and if act done without woman's consent	314	*ib.*
Act done with intent to prevent a child being born alive, or to cause it to die after birth	315	*ib.*
Causing death of a quick unborn child by an act amounting to culpable homicide	316	*ib.*
Exposure and abandonment of a child under twelve years, by parent or person having care of it	317	*ib.*
Concealment of birth by secret disposal of dead body	318	54

Of Hurt.

Hurt	319	*ib.*
Grievous hurt	320	*ib.*
Voluntarily causing hurt	321	*ib.*
Voluntarily causing grievous hurt	322	*ib.*
Punishment for voluntarily causing hurt	323	*ib.*
Voluntarily causing hurt by dangerous weapons or means	324	*ib.*
Punishment for voluntarily causing grievous hurt	325	*ib.*
Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by dangerous weapons or means	326	55

	Section.	Page.
Voluntarily causing hurt to extort property or to constrain to an illegal act ..	327	55
Causing hurt by means of poison, &c., with intent to commit an offence ..	328	ib.
Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort property or to constrain to an illegal act	329	ib.
Voluntarily causing hurt to extort confession or to compel restoration of property	330	ib.
Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort confession or to compel restoration of property	331	ib.
Voluntarily causing hurt to deter public servant from his duty	332	56
Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to deter public servant from his duty ..	333	ib.
Voluntarily causing hurt on provocation	334	ib.
Causing grievous hurt on provocation	335	ib.
Punishment for act which endangers life or the personal safety of others .	336	ib.
Causing hurt by an act which endangers life or the personal safety of others ..	337	ib.
Causing grievous hurt by an act which endangers life or the personal safety of others	338	ib.
Of Wrongful Restraint and Wrongful Confinement.		
Wrongful restraint	339	ib.
Wrongful confinement	340	57
Punishment for wrongful restraint	341	ib.
Punishment for wrongful confinement	342	ib.
Wrongful confinement for three or more days	343	ib.
Wrongful confinement for ten or more days	344	ib.
Wrongful confinement of person, for whose liberation a writ has been issued ..	345	ib.
Wrongful confinement in secret	346	ib.
Wrongful confinement for the purpose of extorting property or constraining to an illegal act	347	ib.
Wrongful confinement for the purpose of extorting confession or of compelling restoration of property	348	ib.
Of Criminal Force and Assault.		
Force	349	58
Criminal force	350	ib.
Assault	351	59
Punishment for using criminal force otherwise than on grave provocation ..	352	ib.
Using criminal force to deter a public servant from discharge of his duty ..	353	ib.
Assault or use of criminal force to a woman with intent to outrage her modesty	354	ib.
Assault or criminal force with intent to dishonor a person, otherwise than on grave provocation	355	ib.
Assault or criminal force in attempt to commit theft of property carried by a person	356	ib.
Assault or criminal force in attempt wrongfully to confine person ..	357	60
Assaulting or using criminal force on grave provocation	358	ib.
Of Kidnapping, Abduction, Slavery, and Forced Labor.		
Kidnapping	359	ib.
Kidnapping from British India	360	ib.
Kidnapping from lawful guardianship	361	ib.
Abduction	362	ib.
Punishment for kidnapping	363	ib.
Kidnapping or abducting in order to murder	364	ib.
Kidnapping or abducting with intent secretly and wrongfully to confine a person	365	ib.
Kidnapping or abducting a woman to compel her marriage, &c.	366	ib.
Kidnapping or abducting in order to subject a person to grievous hurt, slavery, &c.	367	61
Wrongfully concealing or keeping in confinement a kidnapped person ..	368	ib.

	Section.	Page.
Kidnapping or abducting child under ten years with intent to steal moveable property from the person of such child	369	61.
Buying of disposing of any person as a slave	370	ib.
Habitual dealing in slaves	371	ib.
Selling of any minor for purposes of prostitution, &c.	372	ib.
Buying of any minor for purposes of prostitution	373	ib.
Unlawful compulsory labor	374	ib.
Of Rape.		
Rape	375	ib.
Punishment for rape	376	62
Of Unnatural Offences.		
Unnatural offences	377	ib.

CHAPTER XVII.

OF OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY.—Page 62 to 75.

Of Theft.		
Theft defined and explained	378	62
Punishment for theft	379	63
Theft in dwelling-house, &c.	380	ib.
Theft by clerk or servant of property in possession of master	381	ib.
Theft after preparation made for causing death or hurt in order to the committing of the theft	382	ib.
Of Extortion.		
Extortion defined and explained by illustrations	383	64
Punishment for extortion	384	ib.
Putting person in fear of injury in order to commit extortion	385	ib.
Extortion by putting a person in fear of death or grievous hurt	386	ib.
Putting person in fear of death or of grievous hurt, in order to commit extortion	387	ib.
Extortion by threat of accusation of an offence punishable with death or transportation, &c.	388	ib.
Putting person in fear of accusation of offence, in order to commit extortion	389	ib.
Of Robbery and Dacoity.		
Robbery defined and explained with illustrations	390	65
Dacoity defined	391	ib.
Punishment for robbery	392	ib.
Attempt to commit robbery	393	ib.
Voluntarily causing hurt in committing robbery	394	ib.
Punishment for dacoity	395	ib.
Dacoity with murder	396	66
Robbery or dacoity, with attempt to cause death or grievous hurt	397	ib.
Attempt to commit robbery or dacoity when armed with deadly weapon	398	ib.
Making preparation to commit dacoity	399	ib.
Punishment for belonging to a gang of dacoits	400	ib.
Punishment for belonging to a wandering gang of thieves	401	ib.
Assembling for purpose of committing dacoity	402	ib.
Of Criminal Misappropriation of Property.		
Dishonest misappropriation of property	403	ib.
Dishonest misappropriation of property possessed by a deceased person at the time of his death	404	67

	Section.	Page.
Of Criminal Breach of Trust.		
Criminal breach of trust defined and explained with illustrations	405	67
Punishment for criminal breach of trust	406	68
Criminal breach of trust by carrier, &c.	407	*ib.*
Criminal breach of trust by a clerk or servant	408	*ib.*
Criminal breach of trust by public servant, or by banker, merchant, or agent ..	409	*ib.*
Of the receiving of Stolen Property.		
Stolen property defined	410	*ib.*
Dishonestly receiving stolen property	411	*ib.*
Dishonestly receiving property stolen in the commission of a dacoity ..	412	69
Habitually dealing in stolen property	413	*ib.*
Assisting in concealment of stolen property	414	*ib.*
Of Cheating.		
Cheating defined and explained with illustrations	415	*ib.*
Cheating by personation defined and explained with illustrations ..	416	70
Punishment for cheating	417	*ib.*
Cheating with knowledge that wrongful loss may be thereby caused to a person whose interest the offender is bound to protect	418	*ib.*
Punishment for cheating by personation	419	*ib.*
Cheating and dishonestly inducing a delivery of property	420	*ib.*
Of Fraudulent Deeds and Dispositions of Property.		
Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent distribution among creditors	421	*ib.*
Dishonestly or fraudulently preventing from being made available for his creditors a debt or demand due to the offender	422	*ib.*
Dishonest or fraudulent execution of deed of transfer containing a false statement of consideration	423	*ib.*
Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property	424	71
Of Mischief.		
Mischief explained and defined with illustrations	425	*ib.*
Punishment for committing mischief	426	*ib.*
Committing mischief and thereby causing damage to the amount of fifty Rupees	427	*ib.*
Mischief by killing or maiming any animal of the value of ten Rupees ..	428	*ib.*
Mischief by killing or maiming cattle, &c., or any animal of the value of fifty Rupees	429	*ib.*
Mischief by injury to works of irrigation or by wrongfully diverting water ..	430	72
Mischief by injury to public road, bridge, or river	431	*ib.*
Mischief by causing inundation or obstruction to public drainage attended with damage	432	*ib.*
Mischief by destroying or moving or rendering less useful a light-house or sea-mark, or by exhibiting false lights	433	*ib.*
Mischief by destroying or moving, &c., a land-mark fixed by public authority ..	434	*ib.*
Mischief by fire or explosive substance, with intent to cause damage to amount of hundred Rupees	435	*ib.*
Mischief by fire or explosive substance, with intent to destroy a house, &c. ..	436	*ib.*
Mischief with intent to destroy or make unsafe a decked vessel or a vessel of twenty tons burden	437	*ib.*
Punishment for the mischief described in the last Section, when committed by fire or any explosive substance	438	*ib.*
Punishment for intentionally running vessel aground or ashore, with intent to commit theft, &c.	439	73
Mischief committed after preparation made for causing death or hurt ..	440	*ib.*

	Section.	Page.
Of Criminal Trespass.		
Criminal trespass defined	441	73
House-trespass defined	442	*ib.*
Lurking house-trespass defined	443	*ib.*
Lurking house-trespass by night defined	444	*ib.*
House-breaking defined, explained with illustrations	445	*ib.*
House-breaking by night defined	446	74
Punishment for criminal trespass	447	*ib.*
Punishment for house-trespass	448	*ib.*
House-trespass in order to the commission of an offence punishable with death	449	*ib.*
House-trespass in order to the commission of an offence punishable with transportation for life	450	*ib.*
House-trespass in order to the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment	451	*ib.*
House-trespass after preparation made for causing hurt to any person	452	*ib.*
Punishment for lurking house-trespass or house-breaking	453	*ib.*
Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking, in order to the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment	454	75
Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking after preparation made for causing hurt to any person	455	*ib.*
Punishment for lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night	456	*ib.*
Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night, in order to the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment	457	*ib.*
Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night, after preparation made for causing hurt to any person	458	*ib.*
Grievous hurt caused whilst committing lurking house-trespass or house-breaking	459	*ib.*
All persons jointly concerned in house-breaking, &c., to be punishable for death or grievous hurt caused by one of their number	460	*ib.*
Dishonestly breaking open any closed receptacle containing or supposed to contain property	461	*ib.*
Punishment for same offence when committed by person entrusted with custody	462	*ib.*

CHAPTER XVIII.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO DOCUMENTS AND TO TRADE OR PROPERTY-MARKS.—Page 76 to 80.

Forgery defined	463	76
Making a false document, explained with illustrations	464	*ib.*
Punishment for forgery	465	77
Forgery of a record of a Court of Justice or of a public Register of Births, &c.	466	*ib.*
Forgery of a valuable security or will	467	*ib.*
Forgery for the purpose of cheating	468	*ib.*
Forgery for the purpose of harming the reputation of any person	469	78
"A forged document"	470	*ib.*
Using as genuine a forged document	471	*ib.*
Making or possessing a counterfeit seal, plate, &c., with intent to commit a forgery punishable under Section 467	472	*ib.*
Making or possessing a counterfeit seal, plate, &c., with intent to commit a forgery punishable otherwise	473	*ib.*
Having possession of a valuable security or will known to be forged, with intent to use it as genuine	474	*ib.*
Counterfeiting a device or mark used for authenticating documents described in Section 467, or possessing counterfeit marked material	475	*ib.*
Counterfeiting a device or mark used for authenticating documents other than those described in Section 467, or possessing counterfeit marked material	476	*ib.*
Fraudulent cancellation, destruction, &c., of a will	477	79

	Section.	Page.
Of Trade and Property-Marks.		
Trade-mark defined	478	79
Property-mark defined	479	*ib.*
Using a false trade-mark defined	480	*ib.*
Using a false property-mark defined	481	*ib.*
Punishment for using a false trade or property-mark, with intent to deceive or injure any person	482	*ib.*
Counterfeiting a trade or property-mark used by another, with intent to cause damage or injury	483	*ib.*
Counterfeiting a property-mark used by a public servant, or any mark used by him to denote the manufacture, quality, &c, of any property	484	*ib.*
Fraudulent making or having possession of any die, plate, or other instrument for counterfeiting any public or private property or trade-mark	485	80
Knowingly selling goods marked with a counterfeit property or trade-mark	486	*ib.*
Fraudulently making a false mark upon any package or receptacle containing goods	487	*ib.*
Punishment for making use of any such false mark	488	*ib.*
Defacing any property-mark with intent to cause injury	489	*ib.*
CHAPTER XIX.		
OF THE CRIMINAL BREACH OF CONTRACTS OF SERVICE.—Pages 80 and 81.		
Breach of contract of service during a voyage or journey	490	80
Breach of contract to attend on and supply the wants of helpless persons	491	81
Breach of a contract to serve at a distant place to which the servant is conveyed at the master's expense	492	*ib.*
CHAPTER XX.		
OF OFFENCES RELATING TO MARRIAGE.—Pages 81 and 82.		
Cohabitation caused by a man deceitfully inducing a belief of lawful marriage	493	81
Marrying again during the lifetime of husband or wife	494	*ib.*
Same offence with concealment of the former marriage from the person with whom subsequent marriage is contracted	495	82
Marriage ceremony gone through with fraudulent intent, without lawful marriage	496	*ib.*
Adultery	497	*ib.*
Enticing or taking away or detaining with a criminal intent a married woman	498	*ib.*
CHAPTER XXI.		
OF DEFAMATION.—Page 82 to 85.		
Defamation defined and explained with illustrations and exceptions	499	82
Punishment for defamation	500	84
Printing or engraving matter known to be defamatory	501	*ib.*
Sale of printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter	502	85
CHAPTER XXII.		
OF CRIMINAL INTIMIDATION, INSULT, AND ANNOYANCE.—Pages 85 and 86.		
Criminal intimidation defined and explained	503	85
Intentional insult with intent to provoke a breach of the peace	504	*ib.*
Circulating false report with intent to cause mutiny or an offence against the State, &c.	505	*ib.*
Punishment for criminal intimidation; and if threat be to cause death or grievous hurt, &c.	506	*ib.*

	Section.	Page.
Criminal intimidation by an anonymous communication	507	85
Act caused by inducing a person to believe that he will be rendered an object of the divine displeasure	508	86
Word or gesture intended to insult the modesty of a woman	509	*ib.*
Misconduct in public by a drunken person	510	*ib.*

CHAPTER XXIII.

OF ATTEMPTS TO COMMIT OFFENCES.—Page 86.

Punishment for attempting to commit offences punishable with imprisonment ..	511	86

THE INDIAN PENAL CODE.

ACT No. XLV. OF 1860.

[*Received the assent of the G. G. on the 6th October* 1860.]

CHAPTER I.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to provide a General Penal Code for British India; It is enacted as follows:—

Title and extent of operation of the Code.

1. This Act shall be called THE INDIAN PENAL CODE, and shall take effect on and from the 1st day of May 1861 throughout the whole of the Territories which are or may become vested in Her Majesty by the Statute 21 and 22 Victoria, Chapter 106, entitled "An Act for the better government of India," except the Settlement of Prince of Wales' Island, Singapore, and Malacca.

Punishment of offences committed within the said Territories.

2. Every person shall be liable to punishment under this Code and not otherwise for every act or omission contrary to the provisions thereof of which he shall be guilty within the said Territories on or after the said 1st day of May 1861.

Punishment of offences committed beyond, but which by law may be tried within the Territories.

3. Any person liable, by any law passed by the Governor-General of India in Council, to be tried for an offence committed beyond the limits of the said Territories, shall be dealt with according to the provisions of this Code for any act committed beyond the said Territories, in the same manner as if such act had been committed within the said Territories.

Punishment of offences committed by a servant of the Queen within a Foreign allied State.

4. Every servant of the Queen shall be subject to punishment under this Code for every act or omission contrary to the provisions thereof, of which he, whilst in such service, shall be guilty on or after the said 1st day of May 1861, within the dominions of any Prince or State in alliance with the Queen, by virtue of any treaty or engagement heretofore entered into with the East India Company, or which may have been or may hereafter be made in the name of the Queen by any Government of India.

Certain laws not to be affected by this Act.

5. Nothing in this Act is intended to repeal, vary, suspend, or affect any of the provisions of the Statute 3 and 4 William IV., Chapter 85, or of any Act of Parliament passed after that Statute in any wise affecting the East India Company, or the said Territories, or the inhabitants thereof; or any of the provi-

sions of any Act for punishing mutiny and desertion of Officers and Soldiers, in the service of Her Majesty or of the East India Company, or of any Act for the government of the Indian Navy, or of any special or local law.

CHAPTER II.

GENERAL EXPLANATIONS.

Definitions in the Code to be understood subject to exceptions.

6. Throughout this Code every definition of an offence, every penal provision, and every illustration of every such definition or penal provision, shall be understood subject to the exceptions contained in the Chapter entitled "General Exceptions," though those exceptions are not repeated in such definition, penal provision, or illustration.

Illustrations.

(*a*) The Sections, in this Code, which contain definitions of offences, do not express that a child under seven years of age cannot commit such offences; but the definitions are to be understood subject to the general exception, which provides that nothing shall be an offence which is done by a child under seven years of age.

(*b*) A, a Police Officer, without warrant, apprehends Z, who has committed murder. Here A is not guilty of the offence of wrongful confinement; for he was bound by law to apprehend Z, and therefore the case falls within the general exception, which provides that "nothing is an offence which is done by a person who is bound by law to do it."

Expression once explained is used in the same sense throughout the Code.

7. Every expression which is explained in any part of this Code, is used in every part of this Code in conformity with the explanation.

Gender.

8. The pronoun "he" and its derivatives are used of any person, whether male or female.

Number.

9. Unless the contrary appears from the context, words importing the singular number include the plural number, and words importing the plural number include the singular number.

"Man."

"Woman."

10. The word "man" denotes a male human being of any age; the word "woman" denotes a female human being of any age.

"Person."

11. The word "person" includes any Company or Association, or body of persons, whether incorporated or not.

"Public."

12. The word "Public" includes any class of the public or any community.

"Queen."

13. The word "Queen" denotes the Sovereign for the time being of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

"Servant of the Queen."

14. The words "servant of the Queen" denote all officers or servants continued, appointed, or employed in India by or under the authority of the said Statute 21 and 22 Victoria, Chapter 106, entitled "An Act for the better government of India," or by or under the authority of the Government of India, or any Government.

"British India."

15. The words "British India" denote the Territories which are or may become vested in Her Majesty by the said Statute 21 and 22 Victoria, Chapter 106, entitled "An Act for the better government of India," except the Settlement of Prince of Wales' Island, Singapore, and Malacca.

"Government of India."

16. The words "Government of India" denote the Governor-General of India in Council, or, during the absence of the Governor-General of India from his Council, the President in Council, or the

Governor-General of India alone as regards the powers which may be lawfully exercised by them or him respectively.

"Government." 17. The word "Government" denotes the person or persons authorized by law to administer Executive Government in any part of British India.

"Presidency." 18. The word "Presidency" denotes the Territories subject to the Government of a Presidency.

"Judge." 19. The word "Judge" denotes not only every person who is officially designated as a Judge, but also every person who is empowered by law to give, in any legal proceeding, civil or criminal, a definitive judgment, or a judgment which, if not appealed against, would be definitive, or a judgment which, if confirmed by some other authority, would be definitive, or who is one of a body of persons, which body of persons is empowered by law to give such a judgment.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A Collector exercising jurisdiction in a suit under Act X of 1859, is a Judge.

(*b*) A Magistrate exercising jurisdiction in respect of a charge on which he has power to sentence to fine or imprisonment, with or without appeal, is a Judge.

(*c*) A member of a Punchayet which has power, under Regulation VII. 1816, of the Madras Code, to try and determine suits, is a Judge.

(*d*) A Magistrate exercising jurisdiction in respect of a charge on which he has power only to commit for trial to another Court, is not a Judge.

"Court of Justice." 20. The words "Court of Justice" denote a Judge who is empowered by law to act judicially alone, or a body of Judges which is empowered by law to act judicially as a body, when such Judge or body of Judges is acting judicially.

Illustration.

A Punchayet acting under Regulation VII. 1816, of the Madras Code, having power to try and determine suits, is a Court of Justice.

"Public Servant." 21. The words "Public Servant" denote a person falling under any of the descriptions hereinafter following, namely:—

First.—Every Covenanted Servant of the Queen;

Second.—Every Commissioned Officer in the Military or Naval Forces of the Queen while serving under the Government of India or any Government;

Third.—Every Judge;

Fourth.—Every officer of a Court of Justice whose duty it is, as such officer, to investigate or report on any matter of law or fact, or to make, authenticate, or keep any document, or to take charge or dispose of any property, or to execute any judicial process, or to administer any oath, or to interpret, or to preserve order in the Court; and every person specially authorized by a Court of Justice to perform any of such duties;

Fifth.—Every Juryman, Assessor, or member of a Punchayet assisting a Court of Justice or public servant;

Sixth.—Every Arbitrator or other person to whom any cause or matter has been referred for decision or report by any Court of Justice, or by any other competent public authority;

Seventh.—Every person who holds any office by virtue of which he is empowered to place or keep any person in confinement;

Eighth.—Every officer of Government whose duty it is, as such officer, to prevent offences, to give information of offences, to bring offenders to justice, or to protect the public health, safety, or convenience;

Ninth.—Every officer whose duty it is, as such officer, to take, receive, keep, or expend any property on behalf of Government, or to make any survey, assessment, or contract on behalf of Government, or to execute any revenue process, or to investigate, or to report, on any matter affecting the pecuniary interests of Govern-

ment, or to make, authenticate, or keep any document relating to the pecuniary interests of Government, or to prevent the infraction of any law for the protection of the pecuniary interests of Government, and every officer in the service or pay of Government or remunerated by fees or commission for the performance of any public duty;

Tenth.—Every officer whose duty it is, as such officer, to take, receive, keep, or expend any property, to make any survey or assessment, or to levy any rate or tax for any secular common purpose of any village, town, or district, or to make, authenticate, or keep any document for the ascertaining of the rights of the people of any village, town, or district.

Illustration.

A Municipal Commissioner is a public servant.

Explanation 1.—Persons falling under any of the above descriptions are public servants, whether appointed by the Government or not.

Explanation 2.—Wherever the words "public servant" occur, they shall be understood of every person who is in actual possession of the situation of a public servant, whatever legal defect there may be in his right to hold that situation.

"Moveable property."

22. The words "moveable property" are intended to include corporeal property of every description, except land and things attached to the earth or permanently fastened to any thing which is attached to the earth.

"Wrongful gain."

"Wrongful loss."

23. "Wrongful gain" is gain by unlawful means of property to which the person gaining is not legally entitled.

"Wrongful loss" is the loss by unlawful means of property to which the person losing it is legally entitled.

"Wrongful gain" includes wrongful retention of property.

"Wrongful loss" includes the being wrongfully kept out of property.

A person is said to gain wrongfully when such person retains wrongfully, as well as when such person acquires wrongfully. A person is said to lose wrongfully when such person is wrongfully kept out of any property, as well as when such person is wrongfully deprived of property.

"Dishonestly."

24. Whoever does any thing with the intention of causing wrongful gain to one person or wrongful loss to another person, is said to do that thing "dishonestly."

"Fraudulently."

25. A person is said to do a thing fraudulently if he does that thing with intent to defraud, but not otherwise.

"Reason to believe."

26. A person is said to have "reason to believe" a thing, if he has sufficient cause to believe that thing, but not otherwise.

Property in possession of wife, clerk, or servant.

27. When property is in the possession of a person's wife, clerk, or servant, on account of that person, it is in that person's possession within the meaning of this Code.

Explanation.—A person employed temporarily or on a particular occasion in the capacity of a clerk or servant, is a clerk or servant within the meaning of this Section.

"Counterfeit."

28. A person is said to "counterfeit," who causes one thing to resemble another thing, intending by means of that resemblance to practise deception, or knowing it to be likely that deception will thereby be practised.

Explanation.—It is not essential to counterfeiting that the imitation should be exact.

"Document."

29. The word "document" denotes any matter expressed or described upon any substance by means of letters, figures, or marks, or by more than one of those means, intended to be used, or which may be used, as evidence of that matter.

Explanation 1.—It is immaterial by what means or upon what substance the letters, figures, or marks are formed, or whether the evidence is intended for, or may be used in a Court of Justice, or not.

Illustrations.

A writing expressing the terms of a contract, which may be used as evidence of the contract, is a document.

A Cheque upon a Banker is a document.

A Power of Attorney is a document.

A Map or Plan which is intended to be used, or which may be used, as evidence, is a document.

A writing containing directions or instructions is a document.

Explanation 2.—Whatever is expressed by means of letters, figures, or marks, as explained by mercantile or other usage, shall be deemed to be expressed by such letters, figures, or marks within the meaning of this Section, although the same may not be actually expressed.

Illustration.

A writes his name on the back of a bill of exchange payable to his order. The meaning of the endorsement, as explained by mercantile usage, is that the bill is to be paid to the holder. The endorsement is a document, and must be construed in the same manner as if the words "pay to the holder," or words to that effect, had been written over the signature.

"Valuable Security."

30. The words "valuable security" denote a document which is, or purports to be, a document whereby any legal right is created, extended, transferred, restricted, extinguished, or released, or whereby any person acknowledges that he lies under legal liability, or has not a certain legal right.

Illustration.

A writes his name on the back of a bill of exchange. As the effect of this endorsement is to transfer the right to the bill to any person who may become the lawful holder of it, the endorsement is a "valuable security."

"A Will."

31. The words "a will" denote any testamentary document.

Words referring to acts include illegal omissions.

32. In every part of this Code, except where a contrary intention appears from the context, words which refer to acts done extend also to illegal omissions.

"Act."
"Omission."

33. The word "act" denotes as well a series of acts as a single act: the word "omission" denotes as well a series of omissions as a single omission.

Each of several persons liable for an act done by all in like manner as if done by him alone.

34. When a criminal act is done by several persons, each of such persons is liable for that act in the same manner as if the act were done by him alone.

When such an act is criminal by reason of its being done with a criminal knowledge or intention.

35. Whenever an act, which is criminal only by reason of its being done with a criminal knowledge or intention, is done by several persons, each of such persons who joins in the act with such knowledge or intention is liable for the act in the same manner as if the act were done by him alone with that knowledge or intention.

Effect caused partly by act and partly by omission.

36. Wherever the causing of a certain effect, or an attempt to cause that effect, by an act or by an omission, is an offence, it is to be understood that the causing of that effect partly by an act and partly by an omission is the same offence.

Illustration.

A intentionally causes Z's death, partly by illegally omitting to give Z food, and partly by beating Z. A has committed murder.

Co-operation by doing one of several acts constituting an offence.

37. When an offence is committed by means of several acts, whoever intentionally co-operates in the commission of that offence by doing any one of those acts, either singly or jointly with any other person, commits that offence.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A and B agree to murder Z, by severally and at different times giving him small doses of poison. A and B administer the poison according to the agreement with intent to murder Z. Z dies from the effects of the several doses of poison so administered to him. Here A and B intentionally co-operate in the commission of murder, and as each of them does an act by which the death is caused, they are both guilty of the offence, though their acts are separate.

(*b*) A and B are joint jailors, and as such have the charge of Z, a prisoner, alternately for six hours at a time. A and B, intending to cause Z's death, knowingly co-operate in causing that effect by illegally omitting, each during the time of his attendance, to furnish Z with food supplied to them for that purpose. Z dies of hunger. Both A and B are guilty of the murder of Z.

(*c*) A, a jailor, has the charge of Z, a prisoner. A, intending to cause Z's death, illegally omits to supply Z with food: in consequence of which Z is much reduced in strength, but the starvation is not sufficient to cause his death. A is dismissed from his office, and B succeeds him. B, without collusion or co-operation with A, illegally omits to supply Z with food, knowing that he is likely thereby to cause Z's death. Z dies of hunger. B is guilty of murder; but as A did not co-operate with B, A is guilty only of an attempt to commit murder.

Several persons engaged in the commission of a criminal act may be guilty of different offences.

38. Where several persons are engaged or concerned in the commission of a criminal act, they may be guilty of different offences by means of that act.

Illustration.

A attacks Z under such circumstances of grave provocation, that his killing of Z would be only culpable homicide not amounting to murder. B having ill-will towards Z, and intending to kill him, and not having been subject to the provocation, assists A in killing Z. Here, though A and B are both engaged in causing Z's death, B is guilty of murder, and A is guilty only of culpable homicide.

"Voluntarily."

39. A person is said to cause an effect "voluntarily," when he causes it by means whereby he intended to cause it, or by means which, at the time of employing those means, he knew or had reason to believe to be likely to cause it.

Illustration.

A sets fire, by night, to an inhabited house in a large town, for the purpose of facilitating a robbery, and thus causes the death of a person. Here, A may not have intended to cause death, and may even be sorry that death has been caused by his act; yet, if he knew that he was likely to cause death, he has caused death voluntarily.

"Offence."

40. The word "offence" denotes a thing made punishable by this Code.

"Special Law."

41. A "Special Law" is a law applicable to a particular subject.

"Local Law."

42. A "Local Law" is a law applicable only to a particular part of British India.

"Illegal." "Legally bound to do."

43. The word "illegal" is applicable to every thing which is an offence, or which is prohibited by law, or which furnishes ground for a civil action; and a person is said to be "legally bound to do" whatever it is illegal in him to omit.

"Injury."

44. The word "injury" denotes any harm whatever illegally caused to any person, in body, mind, reputation, or property.

"Life."

45. The word "life" denotes the life of a human being, unless the contrary appears from the context.

"Death."

46. The word "death" denotes the death of a human being, unless the contrary appears from the context.

"Animal."

47. The word "animal" denotes any living creature other than a human being.

"Vessel."

48. The word "vessel" denotes any thing made for the conveyance by water of human beings, or of property.

"Year."

49. Wherever the word "year" or the word "month" is used, it is to be understood that the year or the month is to be reckoned according to the British Calendar.

"Section." 50. The word "Section" denotes one of those portions of a Chapter of this Code which are distinguished by prefixed numeral figures.

"Oath." 51. The word "oath" includes a solemn affirmation substituted by law for an oath, and any declaration required or authorized by law to be made before a public servant, or to be used for the purpose of proof, whether in a Court of Justice or not.

"Good faith." 52. Nothing is said to be done or believed in good faith, which is done or believed without due care and attention.

CHAPTER III.

OF PUNISHMENTS.

Punishments. 53. The punishments to which offenders are liable under the provisions of this Code are—

First.—Death;
Secondly.—Transportation;
Thirdly.—Penal Servitude;
Fourthly.—Imprisonment, which is of two descriptions, namely—
(1.) Rigorous, that is, with hard labor;
(2.) Simple;
Fifthly.—Forfeiture of property;
Sixthly.—Fine.

Commutation of sentence of death. 54. In every case in which sentence of death shall have been passed, the Government of India, or the Government of the place within which the offender shall have been sentenced, may, without the consent of the offender, commute the punishment for any other punishment provided by this Code.

Commutation of sentence of transportation for life. 55. In every case in which sentence of transportation for life shall have been passed, the Government of India, or the Government of the place within which the offender shall have been sentenced, may, without the consent of the offender, commute the punishment for imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding fourteen years.

Europeans and Americans to be sentenced to penal servitude instead of transportation. 56. Whenever any person, being a European or American, is convicted of an offence punishable under this Code with transportation, the Court shall sentence the offender to penal servitude instead of transportation, according to the provisions of Act XXIV. of 1855.

Fractions of terms of punishment. 57. In calculating fractions of terms of punishment, transportation for life shall be reckoned as equivalent to transportation for twenty years.

Offenders sentenced to transportation how to be dealt with until transportation. 58. In every case in which a sentence of transportation is passed, the offender, until he is transported, shall be dealt with in the same manner as if sentenced to rigorous imprisonment, and shall be held to have been undergoing his sentence of transportation during the term of his imprisonment.

In what cases transportation may be awarded instead of imprisonment. 59. In every case in which an offender is punishable with imprisonment for a term of seven years or upwards, it shall be competent to the Court which sentences such offender, instead of awarding sentence of imprisonment, to sentence the offender to

transportation for a term not less than seven years, and not exceeding the term for which by this Code such offender is liable to imprisonment.

Sentence may be (in certain cases of imprisonment) wholly or partly rigorous or simple.

60. In every case in which an offender is punishable with imprisonment, which may be of either description, it shall be competent to the Court which sentences such offender to direct in the sentence that such imprisonment shall be wholly rigorous, or that such imprisonment shall be wholly simple, or that any part of such imprisonment shall be rigorous and the rest simple.

Sentence of forfeiture of property.

61. In every case in which a person is convicted of an offence for which he is liable to forfeiture of all his property, the offender shall be incapable of acquiring any property, except for the benefit of Government, until he shall have undergone the punishment awarded, or the punishment to which it shall have been commuted, or until he shall have been pardoned.

Illustration.

A, being convicted of waging war against the Government of India, is liable to forfeiture of all his property. After the sentence, and whilst the same is in force, A's father dies, leaving an estate which, but for the forfeiture, would become the property of A. The estate becomes the property of Government.

Forfeiture of property in respect of offenders punishable with death, transportation, or imprisonment.

62. Whenever any person is convicted of an offence punishable with death, the Court may adjudge that all his property, moveable and immoveable, shall be forfeited to Government; and whenever any person shall be convicted of any offence for which he shall be transported or sentenced to imprisonment for a term of seven years or upwards, the Court may adjudge that the rents and profits of all his moveable and immoveable estate during the period of his transportation or imprisonment, shall be forfeited to Government, subject to such provision for his family and dependants as the Government may think fit to allow during such period.

Amount of fine.

63. Where no sum is expressed to which a fine may extend, the amount of fine to which the offender is liable is unlimited, but shall not be excessive.

Sentence of imprisonment in default of payment of fine.

64. In every case in which an offender is sentenced to a fine, it shall be competent to the Court which sentences such offender to direct by the sentence that in default of payment of the fine, the offender shall suffer imprisonment for a certain term, which imprisonment shall be in excess of any other imprisonment to which he may have been sentenced or to which he may be liable under a commutation of a sentence.

Limit of term of imprisonment for default in payment of fine, when the offence is punishable with imprisonment as well as fine.

65. The term for which the Court directs the offender to be imprisoned in default of payment of a fine, shall not exceed one-fourth of the term of imprisonment which is the maximum fixed for the offence, if the offence be punishable with imprisonment as well as fine.

Description of imprisonment for such default.

66. The imprisonment which the Court imposes in default of payment of a fine may be of any description to which the offender might have been sentenced for the offence.

Term of imprisonment for default in payment of fine, when the offence is punishable with fine only.

67. If the offence be punishable with fine only, the term for which the Court directs the offender to be imprisoned, in default of payment of fine, shall not exceed the following scale, that is to say, for any term not exceeding two months when the amount of the fine shall not exceed fifty Rupees, and for any term not exceeding four months when the amount

shall not exceed one hundred Rupees, and for any term not exceeding six months in any other case.

Such imprisonment to terminate upon payment of the fine.

68. The imprisonment which is imposed in default of payment of a fine shall terminate whenever that fine is either paid or levied by process of law.

Termination of such imprisonment upon payment of proportional part of fine.

69. If, before the expiration of the term of imprisonment fixed in default of payment, such a proportion of the fine be paid or levied that the term of imprisonment suffered in default of payment is not less than proportional to the part of the fine still unpaid, the imprisonment shall terminate.

Illustration.

A is sentenced to a fine of one hundred Rupees and to four months' imprisonment in default of payment. Here, if seventy-five Rupees of the fine be paid or levied before the expiration of one month of the imprisonment, A will be discharged as soon as the first month has expired. If seventy-five Rupees be paid or levied at the time of the expiration of the first month, or at any later time while A continues in imprisonment, A will be immediately discharged. If fifty Rupees of the fine be paid or levied before the expiration of two months of the imprisonment, A will be discharged as soon as the two months are completed. If fifty Rupees be paid or levied at the time of the expiration of those two months, or at any later time while A continues in imprisonment, A will be immediately discharged.

Fine may be levied within six years or at any time during the term of imprisonment.

70. The fine, or any part thereof which remains unpaid, may be levied at any time within six years after the passing of the sentence, and if, under the sentence, the offender be liable to imprisonment for a longer period than six years, then at any time previous to the expiration of that period; and the death of the offender does not discharge from the liability any property which would, after his death, be legally liable for his debts.

Death of offender not to discharge his property from liability.

Limit of punishment of offence which is made up of several offences.

71. Where any thing which is an offence is made up of parts, any of which parts is itself an offence, the offender shall not be punished with the punishment of more than one of such his offences unless it be so expressly provided.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A gives Z fifty strokes with a stick. Here A may have committed the offence of voluntarily causing hurt to Z by the whole beating, and also by each of the blows which make up the whole beating. If A were liable to punishment for every blow, he might be imprisoned for fifty years, one for each blow. But he is liable only to one punishment for the whole beating.

(*b*) But if, while A is beating Z, Y interferes, and A intentionally strikes Y, here, as a blow given to Y is no part of the act whereby A voluntarily causes hurt to Z, A is liable to one punishment for voluntarily causing hurt to Z, and to another for the blow given to Y.

Punishment of a person found guilty of one of several offences, the judgment stating that it is doubtful of which.

72. In all cases in which judgment is given, that a person is guilty of one of several offences specified in the judgment, but that it is doubtful of which of these offences he is guilty, the offender shall be punished for the offence for which the lowest punishment is provided, if the same punishment is not provided for all.

Solitary confinement.

73. Whenever any person is convicted of an offence for which, under this Code, the Court has power to sentence him to rigorous imprisonment, the Court may, by its sentence, order that the offender shall be kept in solitary confinement for any portion or portions of the imprisonment to which he is sentenced, not exceeding three months in the whole, according to the following scale, (that is to say)—

A time not exceeding one month if the term of imprisonment shall not exceed six months.

A time not exceeding two months if the term of imprisonment shall exceed six months and be less than a year.

A time not exceeding three months if the term of imprisonment shall exceed one year.

Limit of solitary confinement.

74. In executing a sentence of solitary confinement, such confinement shall in no case exceed fourteen days at a time, with intervals between the periods of solitary confinement of not less duration than such periods, and when the imprisonment awarded shall exceed three months, the solitary confinement shall not exceed seven days in any one month of the whole imprisonment awarded, with intervals between the periods of solitary confinement of not less duration than such periods.

Punishment of persons convicted, after a previous conviction, of an offence punishable with three years' imprisonment.

75. Whoever, having been convicted of an offence punishable under Chapter XII. or Chapter XVII. of this Code with imprisonment of either description for a term of three years or upwards, shall be guilty of any offence punishable under either of those Chapters with imprisonment of either description for a term of three years or upwards, shall be subject for every such subsequent offence to transportation for life, or to double the amount of punishment to which he would otherwise have been liable for the same; provided that he shall not in any case be liable to imprisonment for a term exceeding ten years.

CHAPTER IV.

GENERAL EXCEPTIONS.

Act done by a person bound or by a mistake of fact believing himself bound by law.

76. Nothing is an offence which is done by a person who is, or who by reason of a mistake of fact, and not by reason of a mistake of law, in good faith believes himself to be, bound by law to do it.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, a soldier, fires on a mob by the order of his superior officer, in conformity with the commands of the law. A has committed no offence.

(*b*) A, an officer of a Court of Justice, being ordered by that Court to arrest Y, and, after due enquiry, believing Z to be Y, arrests Z. A has committed no offence.

Act of Judge when acting judicially.

77. Nothing is an offence which is done by a Judge when acting judicially in the exercise of any power which is, or which in good faith he believes to be, given to him by law.

Act done pursuant to the judgment or order of a Court of Justice.

78. Nothing which is done in pursuance of, or which is warranted by, the judgment or order of a Court of Justice, if done whilst such judgment or order remains in force, is an offence, notwithstanding the Court may have had no jurisdiction to pass such judgment or order, provided the person doing the act, in good faith, believes that the Court had such jurisdiction.

Act done by a person justified, or by mistake of fact believing himself, justified by law.

79. Nothing is an offence which is done by any person who is justified by law, or who, by reason of a mistake of fact and not by reason of a mistake of law, in good faith believes himself to be justified by law in doing it.

Illustration.

A sees Z commit what appears to A to be a murder. A in the exercise, to the best of his judgment, exerted in good faith, of the power which the law gives to all persons of apprehending murderers in the fact, seizes Z, in order to bring Z before the proper authorities. A has committed no offence, though it may turn out that Z was acting in self-defence.

Accident in the doing of a lawful act.

80. Nothing is an offence which is done by accident or misfortune and without any criminal intention or knowledge in the doing of a lawful act in a lawful manner by lawful means and with proper care and caution.

Illustration.

A is at a work with a hatchet; the head flies off and kills a man who is standing by. Here, if there was no want of proper caution on the part of A, his act is excusable and not an offence.

Act likely to cause harm but done without a criminal intent and to prevent other harm.

81. Nothing is an offence merely by reason of its being done with the knowledge that it is likely to cause harm, if it be done without any criminal intention to cause harm, and in good faith for the purpose of preventing or avoiding other harm to person or property.

Explanation.—It is a question of fact in such a case whether the harm to be prevented or avoided was of such a nature, and so imminent, as to justify or excuse the risk of doing the act with the knowledge that it was likely to cause harm.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, the captain of a steam vessel, suddenly and without any fault or negligence on his part, finds himself in such a position that, before he can stop his vessel, he must inevitably run down a boat B with 20 or 30 passengers on board, unless he changes the course of his vessel, and that, by changing his course, he must incur risk of running down a boat C, with only 2 passengers on board, which he may possibly clear. Here, if A alters his course without any intention to run down the boat C, and in good faith for the purpose of avoiding the danger to the passengers in the boat B, he is not guilty of an offence, though he may run down the boat C by doing an act which he knew was likely to cause that effect, if it be found as a matter of fact that the danger which he intended to avoid was such as to excuse him in incurring the risk of running down the boat C.

(*b*) A in a great fire pulls down houses in order to prevent the conflagration from spreading. He does this with the intention in good faith of saving human life or property. Here, if it be found that the harm to be prevented was of such a nature and so imminent as to excuse A's act, A is not guilty of the offence.

Act of a child under 7 years of age.

82. Nothing is an offence which is done by a child under seven years of age.

Act of a child above 7 and under 12 years of age, who has not sufficient maturity of understanding.

83. Nothing is an offence which is done by a child above seven years of age and under twelve, who has not attained sufficient maturity of understanding to judge of the nature and consequences of his conduct on that occasion.

Act of a person of unsound mind.

84. Nothing is an offence which is done by a person who, at the time of doing it, by reason of unsoundness of mind, is incapable of knowing the nature of the act, or that he is doing what is either wrong or contrary to law.

Act of a person incapable of judgment by reason of intoxication caused against his will.

85. Nothing is an offence which is done by a person who, at the time of doing it, is, by reason of intoxication, incapable of knowing the nature of the act, or that he is doing what is either wrong or contrary to law; provided that the thing which intoxicated him was administered to him without his knowledge or against his will.

Offence requiring a particular intent or knowledge committed by one who is intoxicated.

86. In cases where an act done is not an offence, unless done with a particular knowledge or intent, a person who does the act in a state of intoxication shall be liable to be dealt with as if he had the same knowledge as he would have had if he had not been intoxicated, unless the thing which intoxicated him was administered to him without his knowledge or against his will.

Act not intended and not known to be likely to cause death or grievous hurt, done by consent.

87. Nothing which is not intended to cause death or grievous hurt, and which is not known by the doer to be likely to cause death or grievous hurt, is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause, or be intended by the doer to cause, to any person above eighteen years of age who has given consent, whether express or implied, to suffer that harm; or by

reason of any harm which it may be known by the doer to be likely to cause to any such person who has consented to take the risk of that harm.

Illustration.

A and Z agree to fence with each other for amusement. This agreement implies the consent of each to suffer any harm which, in the course of such fencing, may be caused without foul play; and if A, while playing fairly, hurts Z, A commits no offence.

Act not intended to cause death, done by consent in good faith for the benefit of a person.

88. Nothing which is not intended to cause death is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause, or be intended by the doer to cause, or be known by the doer to be likely to cause, to any person for whose benefit it is done in good faith, and who has given a consent, whether express or implied, to suffer that harm, or to take the risk of that harm.

Illustration.

A, a surgeon, knowing that a particular operation is likely to cause the death of Z, who suffers under a painful complaint, but not intending to cause Z's death, and intending, in good faith, Z's benefit, performs that operation on Z, with Z's consent. A has committed no offence.

Act done in good faith for the benefit of a child or person of unsound mind by or by consent of guardian.

Provisoes.

89. Nothing, which is done in good faith for the benefit of a person under twelve years of age, or of unsound mind, by or by consent, either express or implied, of the guardian or other person having lawful charge of that person, is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause, or be intended by the doer to cause, or be known by the doer to be likely to cause, to that person: Provided—

First.—That this exception shall not extend to the intentional causing of death or to the attempting to cause death.

Secondly.—That this exception shall not extend to the doing of any thing which the person doing it knows to be likely to cause death, for any purpose other than the preventing of death or grievous hurt, or the curing of any grievous disease or infirmity.

Thirdly.—That this exception shall not extend to the voluntary causing of grievous hurt, or to the attempting to cause grievous hurt, unless it be for the purpose of preventing death or grievous hurt, or the curing of any grievous disease or infirmity.

Fourthly.—That this exception shall not extend to the abetment of any offence, to the committing of which offence it would not extend.

Illustration.

A, in good faith, for his child's benefit without his child's consent, has his child cut for the stone by a surgeon, knowing it to be likely that the operation will cause the child's death, but not intending to cause the child's death. A is within the exception, inasmuch as his object was the cure of the child.

Consent known to be given under fear or misconception.

90. A consent is not such a consent as is intended by any Section of this Code, if the consent is given by a person under fear of injury or under a misconception of fact, and if the person doing the act knows, or has reason to believe, that the consent was given in consequence of such fear or misconception—or

Consent of a child or person of unsound mind.

If the consent is given by a person who, from unsoundness of mind or intoxication, is unable to understand the nature and consequence of that to which he gives his consent; or, unless the contrary appears from the context, if the consent is given by a person who is under twelve years of age.

Acts which are offences independently of harm caused to the person consenting, are not within the exceptions in Sections 87, 88, and 89.

91. The exceptions in Sections 87, 88, and 89 do not extend to acts which are offences independently of any harm which they may cause, or be intended to cause, or be known to be likely to cause, to the person giving the consent, or on whose behalf the consent is given.

Illustration.

Causing miscarriage (unless caused in good faith for the purpose of saving the life of the woman) is an offence independently of any harm which it may cause or be intended to cause to the woman.

Therefore it is not an offence " by reason of such harm;" and the consent of the woman or of her guardian to the causing of such miscarriage, does not justify the act.

Act done in good faith for the benefit of a person without consent.

92. Nothing is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause to a person, for whose benefit it is done in good faith, even without that person's consent, if the circumstances are such that it is impossible for that person to signify consent, or if that person is incapable of giving consent, and has no guardian or other person in lawful charge of him from whom it is possible to obtain consent in time for the thing to be done with benefit. Provided—

Provisoes.

First.—That this exception shall not extend to the intentional causing of death, or the attempting to cause death.

Secondly.—That this exception shall not extend to the doing of any thing which the person doing it knows to be likely to cause death, for any purpose other than the preventing of death or grievous hurt, or the curing of any grievous disease or infirmity.

Thirdly.—That this exception shall not extend to the voluntary causing of hurt, or to the attempting to cause hurt, for any purpose other than the preventing of death or hurt.

Fourthly.—That this exception shall not extend to the abetment of any offence, to the committing of which offence it would not extend.

Illustrations.

(*a*) Z is thrown from his horse, and is insensible. A, a surgeon, finds that Z requires to be trepanned. A, not intending Z's death, but in good faith, for Z's benefit, performs the trepan before Z recovers his power of judging for himself. A has committed no offence.

(*b*) Z is carried off by a tiger. A fires at the tiger, knowing it to be likely that the shot may kill Z, but not intending to kill Z, and in good faith intending Z's benefit. A's ball gives Z a mortal wound. A has committed no offence.

(*c*) A, a surgeon, sees a child suffer an accident which is likely to prove fatal unless an operation be immediately performed. There is not time to apply to the child's guardian. A performs the operation in spite of the entreaties of the child, intending, in good faith, the child's benefit. A has committed no offence.

(*d*) A is in a house which is on fire, with Z, a child. People below hold out a blanket. A drops the child from the house-top, knowing it to be likely that the fall may kill the child, but not intending to kill the child, and intending, in good faith, the child's benefit. Here, even if the child is killed by the fall, A has committed no offence.

Explanation.—Mere pecuniary benefit is not benefit within the meaning of Sections 88, 89, and 92.

Communication made in good faith.

93. No communication made in good faith is an offence by reason of any harm to the person to whom it is made for the benefit of that person.

Illustration.

A, a surgeon, in good faith, communicates to a patient his opinion that he cannot live. The patient dies in consequence of the shock. A has committed no offence, though he knew it to be likely that the communication might cause the patient's death.

Act to which a person is compelled by threats.

94. Except murder and offences against the State punishable with death, nothing is an offence which is done by a person who is compelled to do it by threats, which, at the time of doing it, reasonably cause the apprehension that instant death to that person will otherwise be the consequence; provided the person doing the act did not of his own accord, or from a reasonable apprehension of harm to himself short of instant death, place himself in the situation by which he became subject to such constraint.

Explanation 1.—A person who, of his own accord, or by reason of a threat of being beaten, joins a gang of dacoits, knowing their character, is not entitled to the benefit of this exception, on the ground of his having been compelled by his associates to do any thing that is an offence by law.

Explanation 2.—A person seized by a gang of dacoits, and forced by threat of instant death, to do a thing which is an offence by law, for example, a smith

compelled to take his tools and to force the door of a house for the dacoits to enter and plunder it, is entitled to the benefit of this exception.

Act causing slight harm.

95. Nothing is an offence by reason that it causes, or that it is intended to cause, or that it is known to be likely to cause, any harm, if that harm is so slight that no person of ordinary sense and temper would complain of such harm.

OF THE RIGHT OF PRIVATE DEFENCE.

Nothing done in private defence is an offence.

96. Nothing is an offence which is done in the exercise of the right of private defence.

Right of private defence of the body and of property.

97. Every person has a right, subject to the restrictions contained in Section 99, to defend—

First.—His own body, and the body of any other person, against any offence affecting the human body.

Secondly.—The property, whether moveable or immoveable, of himself or of any other person, against any act which is an offence falling under the definition of theft, robbery, mischief, or criminal trespass, or which is an attempt to commit theft, robbery, mischief, or criminal trespass.

Right of private defence against the act of a person of unsound mind, &c.

98. When an act, which would otherwise be a certain offence, is not that offence by reason of the youth, the want of maturity of understanding, the unsoundness of mind, or the intoxication of the person doing that act, or by reason of any misconception on the part of that person, every person has the same right of private defence against that act which he would have if the act were that offence.

Illustrations.

(*a*) Z, under the influence of madness, attempts to kill A. Z is guilty of no offence. But A has the same right of private defence which he would have if Z were sane.

(*b*) A enters by night a house which he is legally entitled to enter. Z, in good faith, taking A for a house-breaker, attacks A. Here Z, by attacking A under this misconception, commits no offence. But A has the same right of private defence against Z, which he would have if Z were not acting under that misconception.

Acts against which there is no right of private defence.

99. *First.*—There is no right of private defence against an act which does not reasonably cause the apprehension of death or of grievous hurt, if done, or attempted to be done, by a public servant acting in good faith under color of his office, though that act may not be strictly justifiable by law.

Second.—There is no right of private defence against an act which does not reasonably cause the apprehension of death or of grievous hurt, if done, or attempted to be done, by the direction of a public servant acting in good faith under color of his office, though that direction may not be strictly justifiable by law.

Third.—There is no right of private defence in cases in which there is time to have recourse to the protection of the public authorities.

Extent to which the right may be exercised.

Fourth.—The right of private defence in no case extends to the inflicting of more harm than it is necessary to inflict for the purpose of defence.

Explanation 1.—A person is not deprived of the right of private defence against an act done, or attempted to be done, by a public servant as such, unless he knows, or has reason to believe, that the person doing the act is such public servant.

Explanation 2.—A person is not deprived of the right of private defence against an act done, or attempted to be done, by the direction of a public servant, unless he knows, or has reason to believe, that the person doing the act is acting by such direc-

tion, or unless such person states the authority under which he acts, or, if he has authority in writing, unless he produces such authority, if demanded.

When the right of private defence of the body extends to causing death.

100.—The right of private defence of the body extends, under the restrictions mentioned in the last preceding Section, to the voluntary causing of death or of any other harm to the assailant, if the offence which occasions the exercise of the right be of any of the descriptions hereinafter enumerated, namely:—

First.—Such an assault as may reasonably cause the apprehension that death will otherwise be the consequence of such assault—

Secondly.—Such an assault as may reasonably cause the apprehension that grievous hurt will otherwise be the consequence of such assault—

Thirdly.—An assault with the intention of committing rape—

Fourthly.—An assault with the intention of gratifying unnatural lust—

Fifthly.—An assault with the intention of kidnapping or abducting—

Sixthly.—An assault with the intention of wrongfully confining a person, under circumstances which may reasonably cause him to apprehend that he will be unable to have recourse to the public authorities for his release.

When such right extends to causing any harm other than death.

101. If the offence be not of any of the descriptions enumerated in the last preceding Section, the right of private defence of the body does not extend to the voluntary causing of death to the assailant, but does extend, under the restrictions mentioned in Section 99, to the voluntary causing to the assailant of any harm other than death.

Commencement and continuance to the right of private defence of the body.

102. The right of private defence of the body commences as soon as a reasonable apprehension of danger to the body arises from an attempt or threat to commit the offence, though the offence may not have been committed; and it continues as long as such apprehension of danger to the body continues.

When the right of private defence of property extends to causing death.

103. The right of private defence of property extends, under the restrictions mentioned in Section 99, to the voluntary causing of death or of any other harm to the wrong-doer, if the offence, the committing of which, or the attempting to commit which, occasions the exercise of the right, be an offence of any of the descriptions hereinafter enumerated, namely:—

First.—Robbery.

Secondly.—House-breaking by night.

Thirdly.—Mischief by fire committed on any building, tent, or vessel, which building, tent, or vessel is used as a human dwelling, or as a place for the custody of property.

Fourthly.—Theft, mischief, or house-trespass, under such circumstances as may reasonably cause apprehension that death or grievous hurt will be the consequence, if such right of private defence is not exercised.

When such right extends to causing any harm other than death.

104. If the offence, the committing of which, or the attempting to commit which, occasions the exercise of the right of private defence, be theft, mischief, or criminal trespass, not of any of the descriptions enumerated in the last preceding Section, that right does not extend to the voluntary causing of death, but does extend, subject to the restrictions mentioned in Section 99, to the voluntary causing to the wrong-doer of any harm other than death.

Commencement and continuance of the right of private defence of property.

105. *First.*—The right of private defence of property commences when a reasonable apprehension of danger to the property commences.

Second.—The right of private defence of property against theft continues till the offender has effected his retreat with the property, or the assistance of the public authorities is obtained, or the property has been recovered.

Third.—The right of private defence of property against robbery continues as long as the offender causes or attempts to cause to any person death or hurt or wrongful restraint, or as long as the fear of instant death, or of instant hurt, or of instant personal restraint continues.

Fourth.—The right of private defence of property against criminal trespass or mischief continues as long as the offender continues in the commission of criminal trespass or mischief.

Fifth.—The right of private defence of property against house-breaking by night continues as long as the house-trespass which has been begun by such house-breaking continues.

Right of private defence against a deadly assault when there is risk of harm to an innocent person.

106. If, in the exercise of the right of private defence against an assault which reasonably causes the apprehension of death, the defender be so situated that he cannot effectually exercise that right without risk of harm to an innocent person, his right of private defence extends to the running of that risk.

Illustration.

A is attacked by a mob who attempt to murder him. He cannot effectually exercise his right of private defence without firing on the mob, and he cannot fire without risk of harming young children who are mingled with the mob.

A commits no offence if by so firing he harms any of the children.

CHAPTER V.

OF ABETMENT.

Abetment of a thing.

107. A person abets the doing of a thing who—

First.—Instigates any person to do that thing; or—

Secondly.—Engages with one or more other person or persons in any conspiracy for the doing of that thing, if an act or illegal omission takes place in pursuance of that conspiracy, and in order to the doing of that thing; or—

Thirdly.—Intentionally aids by any act or illegal omission, the doing of that thing.

Explanation 1.—A person who, by wilful misrepresentation or by wilful concealment of a material fact which he is bound to disclose, voluntarily causes or procures or attempts to cause or procure, a thing to be done, is said to instigate the doing of that thing.

Illustration.

A, a public officer, is authorized by a warrant from a Court of Justice to apprehend Z. B, knowing that fact and also that C is not Z, wilfully represents to A that C is Z, and thereby intentionally causes A to apprehend C. Here B abets by instigation the apprehension of C.

Explanation 2.—Whoever, either prior to or at the time of the commission of an act, does any thing in order to facilitate the commission of that act, and thereby facilitates the commission thereof, is said to aid the doing of that act.

Abettor.

108. A person abets an offence who abets either the commission of an offence, or the commission of an act which would be an offence, if committed by a person capable by law of committing an offence with the same intention or knowledge as that of the abettor.

Explanation 1.—The abetment of the illegal omission of an act may amount to an offence, although the abettor may not himself be bound to do that act.

Explanation 2.—To constitute the offence of abetment, it is not necessary that the act abetted should be committed, or that the effect requisite to constitute the offence should be caused.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A instigates B to murder C. B refuses to do so. A is guilty of abetting B to commit murder.

(*b*) A instigates B to murder D. B, in pursuance of the instigation, stabs D. D recovers from the wound. A is guilty of instigating B to commit murder.

Explanation 3.—It is not necessary that the person abetted should be capable by law of committing an offence, or that he should have the same guilty intention or knowledge as that of the abettor, or any guilty intention or knowledge.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, with a guilty intention, abets a child or a lunatic to commit an act which would be an offence, if committed by a person capable by law of committing an offence, and having the same intention as A. Here A, whether the act be committed or not, is guilty of abetting an offence.

(*b*) A, with the intention of murdering Z, instigates B, a child under seven years of age, to do an act which causes Z's death. B, in consequence of the abetment, does the act, and thereby causes Z's death. Here, though B was not capable by law of committing an offence, A is liable to be punished in the same manner as if B had been capable by law of committing an offence, and had committed murder, and he is therefore subject to the punishment of death.

(*c*) A instigates B to set fire to a dwelling-house. B, in consequence of the unsoundness of his mind, being incapable of knowing the nature of the act, or that he is doing what is wrong or contrary to law, sets fire to the house in consequence of A's instigation. B has committed no offence, but A is guilty of abetting the offence of setting fire to a dwelling-house, and is liable to the punishment provided for that offence.

(*d*) A, intending to cause a theft to be committed, instigates B to take property belonging to Z out of Z's possession. A induces B to believe that the property belongs to A. B takes the property out of Z's possession, in good faith, believing it to be A's property. B, acting under this misconception, does not take dishonestly, and therefore does not commit theft. But A is guilty of abetting theft, and is liable to the same punishment as if B had committed theft.

Explanation 4.—The abetment of an offence being an offence, the abetment of such an abetment is also an offence.

Illustration.

A instigates B to instigate C to murder Z. B accordingly instigates C to murder Z, and C commits that offence in consequence of B's instigation. B is liable to be punished for his offence with the punishment for murder, and as A instigated B to commit the offence, A is also liable to the same punishment.

Explanation 5.—It is not necessary to the commission of the offence of abetment by conspiracy that the abettor should concert the offence with the person who commits it. It is sufficient if he engage in the conspiracy in pursuance of which the offence is committed.

Illustration.

A concerts with B a plan for poisoning Z. It is agreed that A shall administer the poison. B then explains the plan to C, mentioning that a third person is to administer the poison, but without mentioning A's name. C agrees to procure the poison, and procures and delivers it to B for the purpose of its being used in the manner explained. A administers the poison. Z dies in consequence. Here, though A and C have not conspired together, yet C has been engaged in the conspiracy, in pursuance of which Z has been murdered. C has therefore committed the offence defined in this Section, and is liable to the punishment for murder.

Punishment of abetment if the act abetted is committed in consequence and where no express provision is made for its punishment.

109. Whoever abets any offence shall, if the act abetted is committed in consequence of the abetment, and no express provision is made by this Code for the punishment of such abetment, be punished with the punishment provided for the offence.

***Explanation.*—An act or offence is said to be committed in consequence of abetment, when it is committed in consequence of the instigation, or in pursuance of the conspiracy, or with the aid which constitutes the abetment.**

Illustrations.

(*a*) A offers a bribe to B, a public servant, as a reward for showing A some favor in the exercise of B's official functions. B accepts the bribe. A has abetted the offence defined in Section 161.

(*b*) A instigates B to give false evidence. B, in consequence of the instigation, commits that offence. A is guilty of abetting that offence, and is liable to the same punishment as B.

(*c*) A and B conspire to poison Z. A, in pursuance of the conspiracy, procures the poison and delivers it to B, in order that he may administer it to Z. B, in pursuance of the conspiracy, administers the poison to Z in A's absence and thereby causes Z's death. Here B is guilty of murder. A is guilty of abetting that offence by conspiracy, and is liable to the punishment for murder.

Punishment of abetment if the person abetted does the act with a different intention from that of the abettor.

110. Whoever abets the commission of an offence shall, if the person abetted does the act with a different intention or knowledge from that of the abettor, be punished with the punishment provided for the offence which would have been committed if the act had been done with the intention or knowledge of the abettor and with no other.

Liability of abettor when one act is abetted and a different act is done.

111. When an act is abetted and a different act is done, the abettor is liable for the act done, in the same manner and to the same extent as if he had directly abetted it; provided the act done was a probable consequence of the abetment, and was committed under the influence of the instigation, or with the aid or in pursuance of the conspiracy which constituted the abetment.

Proviso.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A instigates a child to put poison into the food of Z, and gives him poison for that purpose. The child, in consequence of the instigation, by mistake puts the poison into the food of Y, which is by the side of that of Z. Here, if the child was acting under the influence of A's instigation and the act done was under the circumstances a probable consequence of the abetment, A is liable in the same manner and to the same extent as if he had instigated the child to put the poison into the food of Y.

(*b*) A instigates B to burn Z's house. B sets fire to the house and at the same time commits theft of property there. A, though guilty of abetting the burning of the house, is not guilty of abetting the theft, for the theft was a distinct act and not a probable consequence of the burning.

(*c*) A instigates B and C to break into an inhabited house at midnight for the purpose of robbery, and provides them with arms for that purpose. B and C break into the house, and being resisted by Z, one of the inmates, murder Z. Here, if that murder was the probable consequence of the abetment, A is liable to the punishment provided for murder.

Abettor when liable to cumulative punishment for act abetted and for act done.

112. If the act for which the abettor is liable under the last preceding Section is committed in addition to the act abetted and constitutes a distinct offence, the abettor is liable to punishment for each of the offences.

Illustration.

A instigates B to resist by force a distress made by a public servant. B, in consequence, resists that distress. In offering the resistance, B voluntarily causes grievous hurt to the officer executing the distress. As B has committed both the offence of resisting the distress and the offence of voluntarily causing grievous hurt, B is liable to punishment for both these offences; and if A knew that B was likely voluntarily to cause grievous hurt in resisting the distress, A will also be liable to punishment for each of the offences.

Liability of abettor for an effect caused by the act abetted different from that intended by the abettor.

113. When an act is abetted with the intention on the part of the abettor of causing a particular effect, and an act for which the abettor is liable in consequence of the abetment, causes a different effect from that intended by the abettor, the abettor is liable for the effect caused, in the same manner and to the same extent as if he had abetted the act with the intention of causing that effect; provided he knew that the act abetted was likely to cause that effect.

Illustration.

A instigates B to cause grievous hurt to Z. B, in consequence of the instigation, causes grievous hurt to Z. Z dies in consequence. Here, if A knew that the grievous hurt abetted was likely to cause death, A is liable to be punished with the punishment provided for murder.

114. Whenever any person, who, if absent, would be liable to be punished as an abettor, is present when the act or offence for which he would be punishable in consequence of the abetment is committed, he shall be deemed to have committed such act or offence.

Abettor present when offence is committed.

115. Whoever abets the commission of an offence punishable with death or transportation for life, shall, if that offence be not committed in consequence of the abetment, and no express provision is made by this Code for the punishment of such abetment, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if any act for which the abettor is liable in consequence of the abetment, and which causes hurt to any person, is done, the abettor shall be liable to imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to fourteen years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Abetment of an offence punishable with death or transportation for life if the offence be not committed in consequence of the abetment.

If an act which causes harm be done in consequence of the abetment.

Illustration.

A instigates B to murder Z. The offence is not committed. If B had murdered Z, he would have been subject to the punishment of death or transportation for life. Therefore A is liable to imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years and also to a fine; and if any hurt be done to Z in consequence of the abetment, he will be liable to imprisonment for a term which may extend to fourteen years, and to fine.

116. Whoever abets an offence punishable with imprisonment shall, if that offence be not committed in consequence of the abetment, and no express provision is made by this Code for the punishment of such abetment, be punished with imprisonment of any description provided for that offence, for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term provided for that offence, or with such fine as is provided for that offence, or with both; and if the abettor or the person abetted is a public servant, whose duty it is to prevent the commission of such offence, the abettor shall be punished with imprisonment of any description provided for that offence, for a term which may extend to one-half of the longest term provided for the offence, or with such fine as is provided for the offence, or with both.

Abetment of an offence punishable with imprisonment, if the offence be not committed in consequence of the abetment.

If the abettor or the person abetted be a public servant whose duty it is to prevent the offence.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A offers a bribe to B, a public servant, as a reward for showing A some favor in the exercise of B's official functions. B refuses to accept the bribe. A is punishable under this Section.

(*b*) A instigates B to give false evidence. Here, if B does not give false evidence, A has nevertheless committed the offence defined in this Section, and is punishable accordingly.

(*c*) A, a police officer, whose duty it is to prevent robbery, abets the commission of robbery. Here, though the robbery be not committed, A is liable to one-half of the longest term of imprisonment provided for that offence, and also to fine.

(*d*) B abets the commission of robbery by A, a police officer, whose duty it is to prevent that offence. Here, though the robbery be not committed, B is liable to one-half of the longest term of imprisonment provided for the offence of robbery, and also to fine.

117. Whoever abets the commission of an offence by the public generally, or by any number or class of persons exceeding ten, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Abetting the commission of an offence by the public or by more than ten persons.

Illustration.

A affixes in a public place a placard, instigating a sect consisting of more than ten members to meet at a certain time and place, for the purpose of attacking the members of an adverse sect while engaged in a procession. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

118. Whoever, intending to facilitate, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby facilitate, the commission of any offence punishable with death or transportation for life, voluntarily conceals, by any act or illegal omission, the existence of a design to commit such offence, or makes any representation which he knows to be false respecting such design, shall, if that offence be committed, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years; or, if the offence be not committed, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years; and in either case shall also be liable to fine.

Concealing a design to commit an offence punishable with death or transportation for life.

If the offence be committed.

If offence be not committed.

Illustration.

A, knowing that dacoity is about to be committed at B, falsely informs the Magistrate that a dacoity is about to be committed at C, a place in an opposite direction, and thereby misleads the Magistrate with intent to facilitate the commission of the offence. The dacoity is committed at B in pursuance of the design. A is punishable under this Section.

119 Whoever being a public servant, intending to facilitate, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby facilitate, the commission of any offence, the commission of which it is his duty as such public servant to prevent, voluntarily conceals, by any act or illegal omission, the existence of a design to commit such offence, or makes any representation which he knows to be false respecting such design, shall, if the offence be committed, be punished with imprisonment of any description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-half of the longest term of such imprisonment, or with such fine as is provided for that offence, or with both; or if the offence be punishable with death or transportation for life, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years; or, if the offence be not committed, shall be punished with imprisonment of any description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of such imprisonment, or with such fine as is provided for the offence, or with both.

A public servant concealing a design to commit an offence which it is his duty to prevent.

If the offence be committed.

If the offence be punishable with death, &c.

If the offence be not committed.

Illustration.

A, an officer of police, being legally bound to give information of all designs to commit robbery which may come to his knowledge, and knowing that B designs to commit robbery, omits to give such information, with intent to facilitate the commission of that offence. Here A has by an illegal omission concealed the existence of B's design, and is liable to punishment according to the provision of this Section.

120. Whoever, intending to facilitate, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby facilitate the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment, voluntarily conceals, by any act or illegal omission, the existence of a design to commit such offence, or makes any representation which he knows to be false respecting such design, shall, if the offence be committed, be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth, and, if the offence be not committed, to one-eighth of the longest term of such imprisonment, or with such fine as is provided for the offence, or with both.

Concealing a design to commit an offence punishable with imprisonment.

If the offence be committed.

If not committed.

CHAPTER VI.

OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE STATE.

Waging or attempting to wage war, or abetting the waging of war against the Queen.

121. Whoever wages war against the Queen, or attempts to wage such war, or abets the waging of such war, shall be punished with death, or transportation for life, and shall forfeit all his property.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A joins an insurrection against the Queen. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

(*b*) A in India abets an insurrection against the Queen's Government of Ceylon by sending arms to the insurgents. A is guilty of abetting the waging of war against the Queen.

Collecting arms, &c., with the intention of waging war against the Queen.

122. Whoever collects men, arms, or ammunition, or otherwise prepares to wage war, with the intention of either waging, or being prepared to wage war, against the Queen, shall be punished with transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall forfeit all his property.

Concealing with intent to facilitate a design to wage war.

123. Whoever by any act, or by any illegal omission, conceals the existence of a design to wage war against the Queen, intending by such concealment to facilitate, or knowing it to be likely that such concealment will facilitate the waging of such war, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Assaulting Governor-General, Governor, &c., with intent to compel or restrain the exercise of any lawful power.

124. Whoever, with the intention of inducing or compelling the Governor-General of India, or the Governor of any Presidency, or a Lieutenant-Governor, or a Member of the Council of the Governor-General of India, or of the Council of any Presidency, to exercise or refrain from exercising in any manner any of the lawful powers of such Governor-General, Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, or Member of Council, assaults or wrongfully restrains, or attempts wrongfully to restrain, or overawes by means of criminal force, or the show of criminal force, or attempts so to overawe such Governor-General, Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, or Member of Council, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Waging war against any Asiatic power in alliance with the Queen.

125. Whoever wages war against the Government of any Asiatic power in alliance or at peace with the Queen, or attempts to wage such war, or abets the waging of such war, shall be punished with transportation for life, to which fine may be added; or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, to which fine may be added; or with fine.

Committing depredation on the territories of any power at peace with the Queen.

126. Whoever commits depredation, or makes preparations to commit depredation, on the territories of any power in alliance or at peace with the Queen, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine and to forfeiture of any property used or intended to be used in committing such depredation, or acquired by such depredation.

Receiving property taken by war or depredation mentioned in Sections 125 and 126.

127. Whoever receives any property, knowing the same to have been taken in the commission of any of the offences mentioned in Sections 125 and 126, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to be fined and to forfeiture of the property so received.

128. Whoever, being a public servant and having the custody of any state prisoner or prisoner of war, voluntarily allows such prisoner to escape from any place in which such prisoner is confined, shall be punished with transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Public servant voluntarily allowing prisoner of state or war in his custody to escape.

129. Whoever, being a public servant and having the custody of any state prisoner or prisoner of war, negligently suffers such prisoner to escape from any place of confinement in which such prisoner is confined, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Public servant negligently suffering prisoner of state or war in his custody to escape.

130. Whoever knowingly aids or assists any state prisoner or prisoner of war in escaping from lawful custody, or rescues, or attempts to rescue, any such prisoner, or harbors or conceals any such prisoner who has escaped from lawful custody, or offers, or attempts to offer, any resistance to the recapture of such prisoner, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Aiding escape of, rescuing, or harboring such prisoner.

Explanation.—A state prisoner, or prisoner of war, who is permitted to be at large on his parole within certain limits in British India, is said to escape from lawful custody if he goes beyond the limits within which he is allowed to be at large.

CHAPTER VII.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO THE ARMY AND NAVY.

131. Whoever abets the committing of mutiny by an officer, soldier, or sailor, in the Army or Navy of the Queen, or attempts to seduce any such officer, soldier, or sailor, from his allegiance or his duty, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Abetting mutiny or attempting to seduce a soldier or sailor from his duty.

132. Whoever abets the committing of mutiny by an officer, soldier, or sailor, in the Army or Navy of the Queen, shall, if mutiny be committed in consequence of that abetment, be punished with death or with transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Abetment of mutiny, if mutiny is committed in consequence thereof.

133. Whoever abets an assault by an officer, soldier, or sailor, in the Army or Navy of the Queen, on any superior officer being in the execution of his office, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Abetment of an assault by a soldier or sailor on his superior officer, when in the execution of his office.

134. Whoever abets an assault by an officer, soldier, or sailor, in the Army or Navy of the Queen, on any superior officer being in the execution of his office, shall, if such assault be committed in consequence of that abetment, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Abetment of such assault, if the assault is committed.

135. Whoever abets the desertion of any officer, soldier, or sailor, in the Army or Navy of the Queen, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Abetment of the desertion of a soldier or sailor.

Harboring a deserter.

136. Whoever, except as hereinafter excepted, knowing or having reason to believe that an officer, soldier, or sailor, in the Army or Navy of the Queen, has deserted, harbors such officer, soldier, or sailor, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Exception.—This provision does not extend to the case in which the harbor is given by a wife to her husband.

Deserter concealed on board merchant vessel through negligence of master.

137. The master or person in charge of a merchant vessel, on board of which any deserter from the Army or Navy of the Queen is concealed, shall, though ignorant of such concealment, be liable to a penalty not exceeding five hundred Rupees, if he might have known of such concealment, but for some neglect of his duty as such master or person in charge, or but for some want of discipline on board of the vessel.

Abetment of act of insubordination by a soldier or sailor.

138. Whoever abets what he knows to be an act of insubordination by an officer, soldier, or sailor, in the Army or Navy of the Queen, shall, if such act of insubordination be committed in consequence of that abetment, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Person subject to Articles of War not punishable under this Code.

139. No person subject to any Articles of War for the Army or Navy of the Queen, or for any part of such Army or Navy, is subject to punishment under this Code for any of the offences defined in this Chapter.

Wearing the dress of a soldier.

140. Whoever, not being a soldier in the Military or Naval service of the Queen, wears any garb, or carries any token resembling any garb or token used by such a soldier, with the intention that it may be believed that he is such a soldier, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred Rupees, or with both.

CHAPTER VIII.

OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE PUBLIC TRANQUILLITY.

Unlawful assembly.

141. An assembly of five or more persons is designated an "unlawful assembly" if the common object of the persons composing that assembly, is—

First.—To overawe by criminal force, or show of criminal force, the Legislative or Executive Government of India, or the Government of any Presidency, or any Lieutenant-Governor, or any Public Servant in the exercise of the lawful power of such Public Servant; or

Second.—To resist the execution of any law, or of any legal process; or

Third.—To commit any mischief or criminal trespass, or other offence; or

Fourth.—By means of criminal force, or show of criminal force, to any person, to take or obtain possession of any property, or to deprive any person of the enjoyment of a right of way, or of the use of water or other incorporeal right of which he is in possession or enjoyment, or to enforce any right or supposed right; or

Fifth.—By means of criminal force, or show of criminal force, to compel any person to do what he is not legally bound to do, or to omit to do what he is legally entitled to do.

Explanation.—An assembly which was not unlawful when it assembled, may subsequently become an unlawful assembly.

142. Whoever, being aware of facts which render any assembly an unlawful assembly, intentionally joins that assembly, or continues in it, is said to be a member of an unlawful assembly.

Being a member of an unlawful assembly.

143. Whoever is a member of an unlawful assembly shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Punishment.

144. Whoever, being armed with any deadly weapon, or with any thing which, used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death, is a member of an unlawful assembly, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Joining an unlawful assembly armed with any deadly weapon.

145. Whoever joins or continues in an unlawful assembly, knowing that such unlawful assembly has been commanded in the manner prescribed by law to disperse, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Joining or continuing in an unlawful assembly, knowing that it has been commanded to disperse.

146. Whenever force or violence is used by an unlawful assembly, or by any member thereof, in prosecution of the common object of such assembly, every member of such assembly is guilty of the offence of rioting.

Force used by one member in prosecution of common object.

147. Whoever is guilty of rioting shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Punishment for rioting.

148. Whoever is guilty of rioting, being armed with a deadly weapon, or with any thing which, used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Rioting, armed with a deadly weapon.

149. If an offence is committed by any member of an unlawful assembly in prosecution of the common object of that assembly, or such as the members of that assembly knew to be likely to be committed in prosecution of that object, every person who, at the time of the committing of that offence, is a member of the same assembly, is guilty of that offence.

Every member of an unlawful assembly to be deemed guilty of any offence committed in prosecution of common object.

150. Whoever hires or engages, or employs, or promotes, or connives at the hiring, engagement, or employment of any person to join or become a member of any unlawful assembly, shall be punishable as a member of such unlawful assembly, and for any offence which may be committed by any such person as a member of such unlawful assembly, in pursuance of such hiring, engagement, or employment, in the same manner as if he had been a member of such unlawful assembly, or himself had committed such offence.

Hiring or conniving at hiring of persons to join an unlawful assembly.

151. Whoever knowingly joins or continues in any assembly of five or more persons likely to cause a disturbance of the public peace, after such assembly has been lawfully commanded to disperse, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Knowingly joining or continuing in any assembly of five or more persons, after it has been commanded to disperse.

Explanation.—If the assembly is an unlawful assembly within the meaning of Section 141, the offender will be punishable under Section 145.

152. Whoever assaults or threatens to assault, or obstructs or attempts to obstruct, any public servant in the discharge of his duty as such public servant, in endeavoring to disperse an unlawful assembly, or to suppress a riot or affray, or uses, or threatens, or attempts to use, criminal force to such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Assaulting or obstructing public servant when suppressing riot, &c.

153. Whoever malignantly or wantonly, by doing any thing which is illegal, gives provocation to any person, intending or knowing it to be likely that such provocation will cause the offence of rioting to be committed, shall, if the offence of rioting be committed in consequence of such provocation, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both; and if the offence of rioting be not committed, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Wantonly giving provocation, with intent to cause riot.

If rioting be committed.

If not committed.

154. Whenever any unlawful assembly or riot takes place, the owner or occupier of the land upon which such unlawful assembly is held, or such riot is committed, and any person having or claiming an interest in such land, shall be punishable with fine not exceeding one thousand Rupees, if he or his agent or manager, knowing that such offence is being or has been committed, or having reason to believe it is likely to be committed, do not give the earliest notice thereof in his or their power to the principal officer at the nearest Police Station, and do not, in the case of his or their having reason to believe that it was about to be committed, use all lawful means in his or their power to prevent it, and in the event of its taking place, do not use all lawful means in his or their power to disperse or suppress the riot or unlawful assembly.

Owner or occupier of land on which an unlawful assembly is held.

155. Whenever a riot is committed for the benefit or on behalf of any person who is the owner or occupier of any land respecting which such riot takes place, or who claims any interest in such land, or in the subject of any dispute which gave rise to the riot, or who has accepted or derived any benefit therefrom, such person shall be punishable with fine, if he or his agent or manager, having reason to believe that such riot was likely to be committed, or that the unlawful assembly by which such riot was committed was likely to be held, shall not respectively use all lawful means in his or their power to prevent such assembly or riot from taking place, and for suppressing and dispersing the same.

Liability of person for whose benefit a riot is committed.

156. Whenever a riot is committed for the benefit or on behalf of any person who is the owner or occupier of any land respecting which such riot takes place, or who claims any interest in such land, or in the subject of any dispute which gave rise to the riot, or who has accepted or derived any benefit therefrom, the agent or manager of such person shall be punishable with fine, if such agent or manager, having reason to believe that such riot was likely to be committed, or that the unlawful assembly by which such riot was committed was likely to be held, shall not use all lawful means in his power to prevent such riot or assembly from taking place and for suppressing and dispersing the same.

Liability of agent of owner or occupier for whose benefit a riot is committed.

157. Whoever harbors, receives, or assembles in any house or premises in his occupation or charge, or under his control, any persons, knowing that such persons have been hired, engaged, or employed, or are about to be hired, engaged, or employed, to join or become members of an unlawful assembly, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Harboring persons hired for an unlawful assembly.

158. Whoever is engaged or hired, or offers or attempts to be hired or engaged, to do or assist in doing any of the acts specified in Section 141, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both; and whoever, being so engaged, or hired, as afore-

Being hired to take part in an unlawful assembly or riot.

said, goes armed, or engages, or offers to go armed, with any deadly weapon, or with any thing which, used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Or to go armed.

159. When two or more persons, by fighting in a public place, disturb the public peace, they are said to "commit an affray."

Affray.

160. Whoever commits an affray shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to one hundred Rupees, or with both.

Punishment for committing affray.

CHAPTER IX.

OF OFFENCES BY OR RELATING TO PUBLIC SERVANTS.

161. Whoever, being or expecting to be a public servant, accepts or obtains, or agrees to accept, or attempts to obtain, from any person, for himself or for any other person, any gratification whatever other than legal remuneration, as a motive or reward for doing or forbearing to do any official act, or for showing or forbearing to show, in the exercise of his official functions, favor or disfavor to any person, or for rendering or attempting to render any service or disservice to any person, with the Legislative or Executive Government of India, or with the Government of any Presidency, or with any Lieutenant-Governor, or with any public servant, as such, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Public servant taking a gratification other than legal remuneration in respect of an official act.

Explanations.—"Expecting to be a public servant." If a person not expecting to be in office obtains a gratification by deceiving others into a belief that he is about to be in office, and that he will then serve them, he may be guilty of cheating, but he is not guilty of the offence defined in this Section.

"Gratification." The word "gratification" is not restricted to pecuniary gratifications, or to gratifications estimable in money.

"Legal remuneration." The words "legal remuneration" are not restricted to remuneration which a public servant can lawfully demand, but include all remuneration which he is permitted by the Government which he serves to accept.

"A motive or reward for doing." A person who receives a gratification as a motive for doing what he does not intend to do, or as a reward for doing what he has not done, comes within these words.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, a Moonsiff, obtains from Z, a banker, a situation in Z's bank for A's brother, as a reward to A for deciding a cause in favor of Z. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

(*b*) A, holding the office of Resident at the Court of a subsidiary power, accepts a lakh of Rupees from the Minister of that power. It does not appear that A accepted this sum as a motive or reward for doing or forbearing to do any particular official act, or for rendering or attempting to render any particular service to that power with the British Government. But it does appear that A accepted the sum as a motive or reward for generally showing favor in the exercise of his official functions to that power. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

(*c*) A, a public servant, induces Z erroneously to believe that A's influence with the Government has obtained a title for Z, and thus induces Z to give A money as a reward for this service. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

Taking a gratification in order, by corrupt or illegal means, to influence a public servant.

162. Whoever accepts, or obtains, or agrees to accept, or attempts to obtain, from any person, for himself or for any other person, any gratification whatever as a motive or reward for inducing, by corrupt or illegal means, any public servant to do or to forbear to do any official act, or in the exercise of the official functions of such public servant to show favor or disfavor to any person, or to render or attempt to render any service or disservice to any person, with the Legislative or Executive Government of India, or with the Government of any Presidency, or with any Lieutenant-Governor, or with any public servant, as such, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Taking a gratification for the exercise of personal influence with a public servant.

163. Whoever accepts or obtains, or agrees to accept or attempts to obtain, from any person, for himself or for any other person, any gratification whatever, as a motive or reward for inducing, by the exercise of personal influence, any public servant to do or to forbear to do any official act, or in the exercise of the official functions of such public servant to show favor or disfavor to any person, or to render or attempt to render any service or disservice to any person, with the Legislative or Executive Government of India, or with the Government of any Presidency, or with any Lieutenant-Governor, or with any public servant, as such, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Illustration.

An advocate who receives a fee for arguing a case before a Judge; a person who receives pay for arranging and correcting a memorial addressed to Government, setting forth the services and claims of the memorialist; a paid agent for a condemned criminal, who lays before the Government statements tending to show that the condemnation was unjust; are not within this Section, inasmuch as they do not exercise or profess to exercise personal influence.

Punishment for abetment by public servant of the offences above defined.

164. Whoever, being a public servant, in respect of whom either of the offences defined in the last two preceding Sections is committed, abets the offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Illustration.

A is a public servant. B, A's wife, receives a present as a motive for soliciting A to give an office to a particular person. A abets her doing so. B is punishable with imprisonment for a term not exceeding one year, or fine, or both. A is punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years, or fine, or both.

Public servant obtaining any valuable thing, without consideration, from person concerned in any proceeding or business transacted by such public servant.

165. Whoever, being a public servant, accepts or obtains, or agrees to accept, or attempts to obtain, for himself or for any other person, any valuable thing, without consideration, or for a consideration which he knows to be inadequate, from any person whom he knows to have been, or to be, or to be likely to be, concerned in any proceeding or business transacted or about to be transacted by such public servant, or having any connection with the official functions of himself or of any public servant to whom he is subordinate, or from any person whom he knows to be interested in or related to the person so concerned, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, a collector, hires a house of Z, who has a settlement case pending before him. It is agreed that A shall pay fifty Rupees a month, the house being such that, if the bargain were made in good faith, A would be required to pay two hundred Rupees a month. A has obtained a valuable thing from Z without adequate consideration.

(*b*) A, a Judge, buys of Z, who has a cause pending in A's Court, Government promissory notes at a discount, when they are selling in the market at a premium. A has obtained a valuable thing from Z without adequate consideration.

(*c*) Z's brother is apprehended and taken before A, a Magistrate, on a charge of perjury. A sells to Z shares in a bank at a premium, when they are selling in the market at a discount. Z pays A for the shares accordingly. The money so obtained by A is a valuable thing obtained by him without adequate consideration.

Public servant disobeying a direction of the law, with intent to cause injury to any person.

166. Whoever, being a public servant, knowingly disobeys any direction of the law as to the way in which he is to conduct himself as such public servant, intending to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will, by such disobedience, cause injury to any person, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Illustration.

A, being an officer directed by law to take property in execution, in order to satisfy a decree pronounced in Z's favor by a Court of Justice, knowingly disobeys that direction of law, with the knowledge that he is likely thereby to cause injury to Z. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

Public servant framing an incorrect document with intent to cause injury.

167. Whoever, being a public servant, and being, as such public servant, charged with the preparation or translation of any document, frames or translates that document in a manner which he knows or believes to be incorrect, intending thereby to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause injury to any person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Public servant unlawfully engaging in trade.

168. Whoever, being a public servant, and being legally bound as such public servant not to engage in trade, engages in trade, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Public servant unlawfully buying or bidding for property

169. Whoever, being a public servant, and being legally bound, as such public servant, not to purchase or bid for certain property, purchases or bids for that property, either in his own name or in the name of another, or jointly or in shares with others, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both; and the property, if purchased, shall be confiscated.

Personating a public servant.

170. Whoever pretends to hold any particular office as a public servant, knowing that he does not hold such office, or falsely personates any other person holding such office, and in such assumed character does or attempts to do any act under color of such office, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Wearing garb or carrying token used by public servant with fraudulent intent.

171. Whoever, not belonging to a certain class of public servants, wears any garb, or carries any token resembling any garb or token used by that class of public servants, with the intention that it may be believed, or with the knowledge that it is likely to be believed, that he belongs to that class of public servants, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to two hundred Rupees, or with both.

CHAPTER X.

OF CONTEMPTS OF THE LAWFUL AUTHORITY OF PUBLIC SERVANTS.

Absconding to avoid service of summons or other proceeding from a public servant.

172. Whoever absconds in order to avoid being served with a summons, notice, or order proceeding from any public servant legally competent, as such public servant, to issue such summons, notice, or order, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred Rupees, or with both; or if the summons, notice, or order is to attend in person or by agent, or to produce a document in a Court of Justice, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Preventing service of summons or other proceeding, or preventing publication thereof.

173. Whoever in any manner intentionally prevents the serving on himself, or on any other person, of any summons, notice, or order proceeding from any public servant legally competent, as such public servant, to issue such summons, notice, or order, or intentionally prevents the lawful affixing to any place of any such summons, notice, or order, or intentionally removes any such summons, notice, or order from any place to which it is lawfully affixed, or intentionally prevents the lawful making of any proclamation, under the authority of any public servant legally competent, as such public servant, to direct such proclamation to be made, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred Rupees, or with both; or, if the summons, notice, order, or proclamation is to attend in person or by agent, or to produce a document in a Court of Justice, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Non-attendance in obedience to an order from a public servant.

174. Whoever, being legally bound to attend in person or by an agent at a certain place and time in obedience to a summons, notice, order, or proclamation proceeding from any public servant legally competent, as such public servant, to issue the same, intentionally omits to attend at that place or time, or departs from the place where he is bound to attend before the time at which it is lawful for him to depart, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred Rupees, or with both; or, if the summons, notice, order, or proclamation is to attend in person or by agent in a Court of Justice, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A being legally bound to appear before the Supreme Court at Calcutta in obedience to a subpœna issuing from that Court, intentionally omits to appear. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

(*b*) A being legally bound to appear before a Zillah Judge as a witness, in obedience to a summons issued by that Zillah Judge, intentionally omits to appear. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

Omission to produce a document to a public servant by a person legally bound to produce such document.

175. Whoever, being legally bound to produce or deliver up any document to any public servant, as such, intentionally omits so to produce or deliver up the same, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred Rupees, or with both; or, if the document is to be produced or delivered up to a Court of Justice, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Illustration.

A being legally bound to produce a document before a Zillah Court, intentionally omits to produce the same. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

Omission to give notice or information to a public servant by a person legally bound to give notice or information.

176. Whoever, being legally bound to give any notice or to furnish information on any subject to any public servant, as such, intentionally omits to give such notice, or to furnish such information in the manner and at the time required by law, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred Rupees, or with both; or, if the notice or information required to be given respects the commission of an offence, or is required for the purpose of preventing the commission of an offence, or in order to the apprehension of an offender, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Furnishing false information.

177. Whoever, being legally bound to furnish information on any subject to any public servant, as such, furnishes, as true, information on the subject, which he knows or has reason to believe to be false, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both; or, if the information which he is legally bound to give respects the commission of an offence, or is required for the purpose of preventing the commission of an offence, or in order to the apprehension of an offender, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, a landholder, knowing of the commission of a murder within the limits of his estate, wilfully misinforms the Magistrate of the District that the death has occurred by accident in consequence of the bite of a snake. A is guilty of the offence defined in this Section.

(*b*) A, a village watchman, knowing that a considerable body of strangers has passed through his village in order to commit a dacoity in the house of Z, a wealthy merchant, residing in a neighboring place, and being bound, under Clause 5, Section VII., Regulation III. 1821 of the Bengal Code, to give early and punctual information of the above fact to the officer of the nearest Police Station, wilfully misinforms the Police Officer that a body of suspicious characters passed through the village with a view to commit dacoity in a certain distant place in a different direction. Here A is guilty of the offence defined in this Section.

Refusing oath when duly required to take oath by a public servant.

178. Whoever refuses to bind himself by an oath to state the truth, when required so to bind himself by a public servant, legally competent to require that he shall so bind himself, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Refusing to answer a public servant authorized to question.

179. Whoever, being legally bound to state the truth on any subject to any public servant, refuses to answer any question demanded of him touching that subject by such public servant in the exercise of the legal powers of such public servant, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Refusing to sign statement.

180. Whoever refuses to sign any statement made by him, when required to sign that statement by a public servant legally competent to require that he shall sign that statement, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred Rupees, or with both.

False statement on oath to public servant or person authorized to administer an oath.

181. Whoever, being legally bound by an oath to state the truth on any subject to any public servant or other person authorized by law to administer such oath, makes to such public servant or other person as aforesaid, touching that subject, any statement which is false, and which he either knows or believes to be false, or does not believe to be true, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

False information with intent to cause a public servant to use his lawful power to the injury of another person.

182. Whoever gives to any public servant any information which he knows or believes to be false, intending thereby to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, such public servant to use the lawful power of such public servant to the injury or annoyance of any person, or to do or omit any thing which such public servant ought not to do or omit if the true state of facts respecting which such information is given were known by him, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A informs a Magistrate that Z, a police officer, subordinate to such Magistrate, has been guilty of neglect of duty or misconduct, knowing such information to be false, and knowing it to be likely that the information will cause the Magistrate to dismiss Z. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

(*b*) A falsely informs a public servant that Z has contraband salt in a secret place, knowing such information to be false, and knowing that it is likely that the consequence of the information will be a search of Z's premises, attended with annoyance to Z. A has committed the offence defined n this Section.

Resistance to the taking of property by the lawful authority of a public servant.

183. Whoever offers any resistance to the taking of any property by the lawful authority of any public servant, knowing or having reason to believe that he is such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Obstructing sale of property offered for sale by authority of a public servant.

184. Whoever intentionally obstructs any sale of property offered for sale by the lawful authority of any public servant, as such, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred Rupees, or with both.

Illegal purchase or bid for property offered for sale by authority of a public servant.

185. Whoever, at any sale of property held by the lawful authority of a public servant as such, purchases or bids for any property on account of any person, whether himself or any other, whom he knows to be under a legal incapacity to purchase that property at that sale, or bids for such property not intending to perform the obligations under which he lays himself by such bidding, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to two hundred Rupees, or with both.

Obstructing public servant in discharge of his public functions.

186. Whoever voluntarily obstructs any public servant in the discharge of his public functions, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred Rupees, or with both.

Omission to assist public servant when bound by law to give assistance.

187. Whoever, being bound by law to render or furnish assistance to any public servant in the execution of his public duty, intentionally omits to give such assistance, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to two hundred Rupees, or with both; and if such assistance be demanded of him by a public servant legally competent to make such demand for the purposes of executing any process lawfully issued by a Court of Justice, or of preventing the commission of an offence, or of suppressing a riot or affray, or of apprehending a person charged with or guilty of an

offence, or of having escaped from lawful custody, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred Rupees, or with both.

Disobedience to an order duly promulgated by a public servant.

188. Whoever, knowing that, by an order promulgated by a public servant lawfully empowered to promulgate such order, he is directed to abstain from a certain act, or to take certain order with certain property in his possession or under his management, disobeys such direction, shall, if such disobedience causes or tends to cause obstruction, annoyance, or injury, or risk of obstruction, annoyance, or injury, to any persons lawfully employed, be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to two hundred Rupees, or with both; and if such disobedience causes or tends to cause danger to human life, health, or safety, or causes or tends to cause a riot or affray, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Explanation.—It is not necessary that the offender should intend to produce harm or contemplate his disobedience as likely to produce harm. It is sufficient that he knows of the order which he disobeys, and that his disobedience produces, or is likely to produce, harm.

Illustration.

An order is promulgated by a public servant lawfully empowered to promulgate such order, directing that a religious procession shall not pass down a certain street. A knowingly disobeys the order, and thereby causes danger of riot. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

Threat of injury to a public servant.

189. Whoever holds out any threat of injury to any public servant, or to any person in whom he believes that public servant to be interested, for the purpose of inducing that public servant to do any act, or to forbear or delay to do any act, connected with the exercise of the public functions of such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Threat of injury to induce any person to refrain from applying for protection to a public servant.

190. Whoever holds out any threat of injury to any person for the purpose of inducing that person to refrain or desist from making a legal application for protection against any injury to any public servant legally empowered as such to give such protection or to cause such protection to be given, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

CHAPTER XI.

OF FALSE EVIDENCE AND OFFENCES AGAINST PUBLIC JUSTICE.

Giving false evidence.

191. Whoever being legally bound by an oath, or by any express provision of law, to state the truth, or being bound by law to make a declaration upon any subject, makes any statement which is false, and which he either knows or believes to be false, or does not believe to be true, is said to give false evidence.

Explanation 1.—A statement is within the meaning of this Section, whether it is made verbally or otherwise.

Explanation 2.—A false statement as to the belief of the person attesting is within the meaning of this Section, and a person may be guilty of giving false evidence

by stating that he believes a thing which he does not believe, as well as by stating that he knows a thing which he does not know.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, in support of a just claim which B has against Z for one thousand Rupees, falsely swears on a trial that he heard Z admit the justice of B's claim. A has given false evidence.

(*b*) A, being bound by an oath to state the truth, states that he believes a certain signature to be the handwriting of Z, when he does not believe it to be the handwriting of Z. Here A states that which he knows to be false, and therefore gives false evidence.

(*c*) A, knowing the general character of Z's handwriting, states that he believes a certain signature to be the handwriting of Z; A, in good faith, believing it to be so. Here A's statement is merely as to his belief, and is true as to his belief, and therefore, although the signature may not be the handwriting of Z, A has not given false evidence.

(*d*) A, being bound by an oath to state the truth, states that he knows that Z was at a particular place on a particular day, not knowing any thing upon the subject. A gives false evidence, whether Z was at that place on the day named, or not.

(*e*) A, an interpreter or translator, gives or certifies as a true interpretation or translation of a statement or document which he is bound by oath to interpret or translate truly, that which is not, and which he does not believe to be a true interpretation or translation. A has given false evidence.

Fabricating false evidence.

192. Whoever causes any circumstance to exist, or makes any false entry in any book or record, or makes any document containing a false statement, intending that such circumstance, false entry, or false statement may appear in evidence in a judicial proceeding, or in a proceeding taken by law before a public servant as such, or before an arbitrator, and that such circumstance, false entry, or false statement, so appearing in evidence, may cause any person, who, in such proceeding, is to form an opinion upon the evidence, to entertain an erroneous opinion touching any point material to the result of such proceeding, is said "to fabricate false evidence."

Illustrations.

(*a*) A puts jewels into a box belonging to Z, with the intention that they may be found in that box, and that this circumstance may cause Z to be convicted of theft. A has fabricated false evidence.

(*b*) A makes a false entry in his shop book for the purpose of using it as corroborative evidence in a Court of Justice. A has fabricated false evidence.

(*c*) A, with the intention of causing Z to be convicted of a criminal conspiracy, writes a letter in imitation of Z's handwriting, purporting to be addressed to an accomplice in such criminal conspiracy, and puts the letter in a place which he knows that the officers of the police are likely to search. A has fabricated false evidence.

Punishment for false evidence.

193. Whoever intentionally gives false evidence in any stage of a judicial proceeding, or fabricates false evidence for the purpose of being used in any stage of a judicial proceeding, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine; and whoever intentionally gives or fabricates false evidence in any other case, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation 1.—A trial before a Court Martial or before a Military Court of Request is a judicial proceeding.

Explanation 2.—An investigation directed by law preliminary to a proceeding before a Court of Justice, is a stage of a judicial proceeding, though that investigation may not take place before a Court of Justice.

Illustration.

A, in an enquiry before a Magistrate for the purpose of ascertaining whether Z ought to be committed for trial, makes on oath a statement which he knows to be false. As this enquiry is a stage of a judicial proceeding, A has given false evidence.

Explanation 3.—An investigation directed by a Court of Justice acccording to law, and conducted under the authority of a Court of Justice, is a stage

of a judicial proceeding, though that investigation may not take place before a Court of Justice.

Illustration.

A, in an enquiry before an officer deputed by a Court of Justice to ascertain on the spot the boundaries of land, makes on oath a statement which he knows to be false. As this enquiry is a stage of a judicial proceeding, A has given false evidence.

194. Whoever gives or fabricates false evidence, intending thereby to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, any person to be convicted of an offence which is capital by this Code, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if an innocent person be convicted and executed in consequence of such false evidence, the person who gives such false evidence shall be punished either with death, or the punishment hereinbefore described.

Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of a capital offence.

If innocent person be thereby convicted and executed.

195. Whoever gives or fabricates false evidence, intending thereby to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, any person to be convicted of an offence which by this Code is not capital, but punishable with transportation for life, or imprisonment for a term of seven years or upwards, shall be punished as a person convicted of that offence would be liable to be punished.

Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of an offence punishable with transportation or imprisonment.

Illustration.

A gives false evidence before a Court of Justice, intending thereby to cause Z to be convicted of a dacoity. The punishment of dacoity is transportation for life, or rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, with or without fine. A, therefore, is liable to such transportation or imprisonment, with or without fine.

196. Whoever corruptly uses or attempts to use as true or genuine evidence, any evidence which he knows to be false or fabricated, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave or fabricated false evidence.

Using evidence known to be false.

197. Whoever issues or signs any certificate required by law to be given or signed, or relating to any fact of which such certificate is by law admissible in evidence, knowing or believing that such certificate is false in any material point, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave false evidence.

Issuing or signing a false certificate.

198. Whoever corruptly uses or attempts to use any such certificate as a true certificate, knowing the same to be false in any material point, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave false evidence.

Using as a true certificate one known to be false in a material point.

199. Whoever, in any declaration made or subscribed by him, which declaration any Court of Justice, or any public servant, or other person, is bound or authorized by law to receive as evidence of any fact, makes any statement which is false, and which he either knows or believes to be false, or does not believe to be true, touching any point material to the object for which the declaration is made or used, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave false evidence.

False statement made in any declaration which is by law receivable as evidence.

200. Whoever corruptly uses or attempts to use as true any such declaration, knowing the same to be false in any material point, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave false evidence.

Using as true any such declaration known to be false.

Explanation.—A declaration which is inadmissible merely upon the ground of some informality, is a declaration within the meaning of Sections 199 and 200.

201. Whoever, knowing, or having reason to believe, that an offence has been committed, causes any evidence of the commission of that offence to disappear, with the intention of screening the offender from legal punishment, or with that intention gives any information respecting the offence which he knows or believes to be false, shall, if the offence which he knows or believes to have been committed is punishable with death, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence is punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence is punishable with imprisonment for any term not extending to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence, for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of the imprisonment provided for the offence, or with fine, or with both.

Causing disappearance of evidence of an offence committed, or giving false information touching it, to screen the offender.

If a capital offence.

If punishable with transportation.

If punishable with less than ten years' imprisonment.

Illustration.

A knowing that B has murdered Z, assists B to hide the body with the intention of screening B from punishment. A is liable to imprisonment of either description for seven years, and also to fine.

202. Whoever, knowing, or having reason to believe, that an offence has been committed, intentionally omits to give any information respecting that offence which he is legally bound to give, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Intentional omission to give information of an offence, by a person bound to inform.

203. Whoever, knowing, or having reason to believe, that an offence has been committed, gives any information respecting that offence which he knows or believes to be false, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Giving false information respecting an offence committed.

204. Whoever secretes or destroys any document which he may be lawfully compelled to produce as evidence in a Court of Justice, or in any proceeding lawfully held before a public servant as such, or obliterates or renders illegible the whole or any part of such document with the intention of preventing the same from being produced or used as evidence before such Court or public servant as aforesaid, or after he shall have been lawfully summoned or required to produce the same for that purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Destruction of document to prevent its production as evidence.

205. Whoever falsely personates another, and in such assumed character makes any admission or statement, or confesses judgment, or causes any process to be issued, or becomes bail or security, or does any other act in any suit or criminal prosecution, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

False personation for the purpose of any act or proceeding in a suit.

206. Whoever fraudulently removes, conceals, transfers, or delivers to any person any property, or any interest therein, intending thereby to prevent that property, or interest therein, from being taken as a forefeiture or in satisfaction of a fine, under a sentence which has been pronounced, or which he knows to be likely to be pronounced, by a Court of Justice or other competent authority, or from being taken in execution of a decree or order which has been made, or which he knows

Fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent its seizure as a forfeiture or in execution of a decree.

to be likely to be made, by a Court of Justice in a civil suit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Fraudulent claim to property to prevent its seizure as a forfeiture or in execution of a decree.

207. Whoever fraudulently accepts, receives, or claims any property or any interest therein, knowing that he has no right or rightful claim to such property or interest, or practises any deception touching any right to any property or any interest therein, intending thereby to prevent that property or interest therein from being taken as a forfeiture or in satisfaction of a fine, under a sentence which has been pronounced, or which he knows to be likely to be pronounced, by a Court of Justice or other competent authority, or from being taken in execution of a decree or order which has been made, or which he knows to be likely to be made, by a Court of Justice in a civil suit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Fraudulently suffering a decree for a sum not due.

208. Whoever fraudulently causes or suffers a decree or order to be passed against him at the suit of any person for a sum not due, or for a larger sum than is due to such person, or for any property or interest in property to which such person is not entitled, or fraudulently causes or suffers a decree or order to be executed against him after it has been satisfied, or for any thing in respect of which it has been satisfied, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Illustration.

A institutes a suit against Z. Z, knowing that A is likely to obtain a decree against him, fraudulently suffers a judgment to pass against him for a larger amount at the suit of B, who has no just claim against him, in order that B, either on his own account or for the benefit of Z, may share in the proceeds of any sale of Z's property which may be made under A's decree. Z has committed an offence under this Section.

Dishonestly making false claim in a Court of Justice.

209. Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly, or with intent to injure or annoy any person, makes in a Court of Justice any claim which he knows to be false, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Fraudulently obtaining a decree for a sum not due.

210. Whoever fraudulently obtains a decree or order against any person for a sum not due, or for a larger sum than is due, or for any property or interest in property to which he is not entitled, or fraudulently causes a decree or order to be executed against any person after it has been satisfied, or for any thing in respect of which it has been satisfied, or fraudulently suffers or permits any such act to be done in his name, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

False charge of offence made with intent to injure.

211. Whoever, with intent to cause injury to any person, institutes, or causes to be instituted, any criminal proceeding against that person, or falsely charges any person with having committed an offence, knowing that there is no just or lawful ground for such proceeding or charge against that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both; and if such criminal proceeding be instituted on a false charge of an offence punishable with death, transportation for life, or imprisonment for seven years or upwards, shall be punishable with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Harboring an offender.

212. Whenever an offence has been committed, whoever harbors or conceals a person whom he knows or has reason to believe to be the offender, with the intention of screening him from legal

punishment, shall, if the offence is punishable with death, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence is punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence is punishable with imprisonment which may extend to one year and not to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of imprisonment provided for the offence, or with fine, or with both.

If a capital offence.

If punishable with transportation for life or with imprisonment.

Exception.—This provision shall not extend to any case in which the harbor or concealment is by the husband or wife of the offender.

Illustration.

A, knowing that B has committed dacoity, knowingly conceals B in order to screen him from legal punishment. Here, as B is liable to transportation for life A is liable to imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding three years, and is also liable to fine.

213. Whoever accepts or attempts to obtain, or agrees to accept, any gratification for himself or any other person, or any restitution of property to himself or any other person, in consideration of his concealing an offence or of his screening any person from legal punishment for any offence, or of his not proceeding against any person for the purpose of bringing him to legal punishment, shall, if the offence is punishable with death, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence is punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence is punishable with imprisonment not extending to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of imprisonment provided for the offence, or with fine, or with both.

Taking gift, &c., to screen an offender from punishment.

If a capital offence.

If punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment.

214. Whoever gives or causes, or offers or agrees to give or cause, any gratification to any person, or to restore or cause the restoration of any property to any person, in consideration of that person's concealing an offence, or of his screening any person from legal punishment for any offence, or of his not proceeding against any person for the purpose of bringing him to legal punishment, shall, if the offence is punishable with death, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence is punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence is punishable with imprisonment not extending to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of imprisonment provided for the offence, or with fine, or with both.

Offering gift or restoration of property in consideration of screening offender.

If a capital offence.

If punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment.

Exception.—The provisions of Sections 213 and 214 do not extend to any case in which the offence consists only of an act irrespective of the intention of the offender, and for which act the person injured may bring a civil action.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A assaults B with intent to commit murder. Here, as the offence does not consist of the assault only, irrespective of the intention to commit murder, it does not fall within the exception.

(*b*) A assaults B. Here, as the offence consists simply of the act, irrespective of the intention of the offender, and as B may have a civil action for the assault, it is within the exception, and may be compounded.

(*c*) A commits the offence of bigamy. Here, as the offence is not the subject of a civil action, it cannot be compounded.

(*d*) B commits the offence of adultery with a married woman. The offence may be compounded.

Taking gift to help to recover stolen property, &c.

215. Whoever takes, or agrees or consents to take, any gratification under pretence or on account of helping any person to recover any moveable property, of which he shall have been deprived by any offence punishable under this Code, shall, unless he uses all means in his power to cause the offender to be apprehended and convicted of the offence, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Harboring an offender who has escaped from custody, or whose apprehension has been ordered.—

If a capital offence.

If punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment.

216. Whenever any person convicted of or charged with an offence, being in lawful custody for that offence, escapes from such custody, or whenever a public servant, in the exercise of the lawful powers of such public servant, orders a certain person to be apprehended for an offence; whoever, knowing of such escape or order for apprehension, harbors or conceals that person with the intention of preventing him from being apprehended, shall be punished in the manner following, that is to say, if the offence for which ~~the offence for which~~ custody or is ordered to be apprehended, is punishable with death, he shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine; if the offence is punishable with transportation for life, or imprisonment for ten years, he shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, with or without fine; and if the offence is punishable with imprisonment which may extend to one year and not to ten years, he shall be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of the imprisonment provided for such offence, or with fine, or with both.

Exception.—This provision does not extend to the case in which the harbor or concealment is by the husband or wife of the person to be apprehended.

Public servant disobeying a direction of law with intent to save person from punishment, or property from forfeiture.

217. Whoever, being a public servant, knowingly disobeys any direction of the law as to the way in which he is to conduct himself as such public servant, intending thereby to save, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby save, any person from legal punishment, or subject him to a less punishment than that to which he is liable, or with intent to save, or knowing that he is likely thereby to save any property from forfeiture or any charge to which it is liable by law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Public servant framing an incorrect record or writing with intent to save person from punishment, or property from forfeiture.

218. Whoever, being a public servant, and being, as such public servant, charged with the preparation of any record or other writing, frames that record or writing in a manner which he knows to be incorrect, with intent to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, loss or injury to the public or to any person, or with intent thereby to save, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby save, any person from legal punishment, or with intent to save, or knowing that he is likely thereby to save, any property from forfeiture or other charge to which it is liable by law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Public servant in a judicial proceeding corruptly making an order, report, &c., which he knows to be contrary to law.

219. Whoever, being a public servant, corruptly or maliciously makes or pronounces in any stage of a judicial proceeding, any report, order, verdict, or decision which he knows to be contrary to law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

220. Whoever, being in any office which gives him legal authority to commit persons for trial or to confinement, or to keep persons in confinement, corruptly or maliciously commits any person for trial or to confinement, or keeps any person in confinement in the exercise of that authority, knowing that in so doing he is acting contrary to law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Commitment for trial or confinement by a person having authority who knows that he is acting contrary to law.

221. Whoever, being a public servant legally bound as such public servant to apprehend or to keep in confinement any person charged with or liable to be apprehended for an offence, intentionally omits to apprehend such person, or intentionally suffers such person to escape, or intentionally aids such person in escaping or attempting to escape from such confinement, shall be punished as follows, that is to say:

Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of a public servant bound by law to apprehend.

Punishment.

With imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, was charged with, or liable to be apprehended for, an offence punishable with death; or

With imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, was charged with, or liable to be apprehended for, an offence punishable with transportation for life, or imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years; or

With imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, was charged with, or liable to be apprehended for, an offence punishable with imprisonment for a term less than ten years.

222. Whoever, being a public servant, legally bound as such public servant to apprehend or to keep in confinement any person under sentence of a Court of Justice for any offence, intentionally omits to apprehend such person, or intentionally suffers such person to escape, or intentionally aids such person in escaping or attempting to escape from such confinement, shall be punished as follows, that is to say:

Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of a public servant bound by law to apprehend person under sentence of a Court of Justice.

Punishment.

With transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to fourteen years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, is under sentence of death; or

With imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, is subject by a sentence of a Court of Justice, or by virtue of a commutation of such sentence, to transportation for life or penal servitude for life, or to transportation or penal servitude or imprisonment for a term of ten years or upwards; or

With imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, is subject by a sentence of a Court of Justice to imprisonment for a term not extending to ten years.

223. Whoever, being a public servant, legally bound as such public servant to keep in confinement any person charged with or convicted of any offence, negligently suffers such person to escape from confinement, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Escape from confinement negligently suffered by a public servant.

224. Whoever intentionally offers any resistance or illegal obstruction to the lawful apprehension of himself for any offence with which he is charged, or of which he has been convicted, or escapes or attempts to escape from any custody in which he is

Resistance or obstruction by a person to his lawful apprehension.

lawfully detained for any such offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Explanation.—The punishment in this Section is in addition to the punishment for which the person to be apprehended or detained in custody was liable for the offence with which he was charged, or of which he was convicted.

Resistance or obstruction to the lawful apprehension of another person.

225. Whoever intentionally offers any resistance or illegal obstruction to the lawful apprehension of any other person for an offence, or rescues or attempts to rescue any other person from any custody in which that person is lawfully detained for an offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both;

Punishment.

Or, if the person to be apprehended, or the person rescued or attempted to be rescued, is charged with, or liable to be apprehended for, an offence punishable with transportation for life, or imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine;

Or, if the person to be apprehended or rescued, or attempted to be rescued, is charged with, or liable to be apprehended for, an offence punishable with death, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

Or, if the person to be apprehended or rescued is liable, under the sentence of a Court of Justice, or by virtue of a commutation of such a sentence, to transportation for life, or to transportation, penal servitude, or imprisonment for a term of ten years or upwards, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

Or, if the person to be apprehended or rescued, or attempted to be rescued, is under sentence of death, shall be punished with transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description, for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Unlawful return from transportation

226. Whoever, having been lawfully transported, returns from such transportation, the term of such transportation not having expired, and his punishment not having been remitted, shall be punished with transportation for life, and shall also be liable to fine, and to be imprisoned with rigorous imprisonment for a term not exceeding three years before he is so transported.

Violation of condition of remission of punishment.

227. Whoever, having accepted any conditional remission of punishment, knowingly violates any condition on which such remission was granted, shall be punished with the punishment to which he was originally sentenced, if he has already suffered no part of that punishment, and if he has suffered any part of that punishment, then with so much of that punishment as he has not already suffered.

Intentional insult or interruption to a public servant sitting in any stage of a judicial proceeding.

228. Whoever intentionally offers any insult, or causes any interruption to any public servant, while such public servant is sitting in any stage of a judicial proceeding, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Personation of a juror or assessor.

229. Whoever, by personation or otherwise, shall intentionally cause, or knowingly suffer himself to be returned, empanelled, or sworn as a juryman or assessor in any case in which he knows that he is not entitled by law to be so returned, empanelled, or sworn, or, knowing himself to have been so returned, empanelled, or sworn contrary to law, shall voluntarily serve on such jury or as such assessor, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

CHAPTER XII.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO COIN AND GOVERNMENT STAMPS.

Coin.

230. Coin is metal used as money stamped and issued by the authority of some Government in order to be so used.

Queen's coin.

Coin stamped and issued by the authority of the Queen, or by the authority of the Government of India, or of the Government of any Presidency, or of any Government in the Queen's dominions, is the Queen's coin.

Illustrations.

(*a*) Cowries are not coin.
(*b*) Lumps of unstampt copper, though used as money, are not coin.
(*c*) Medals are not coin, inasmuch as they are not intended to be used as money.
(*d*) The coin denominated as the Company's Rupee is the Queen's coin.

Counterfeiting coin.

231. Whoever counterfeits, or knowingly performs any part of the process of counterfeiting coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—A person commits this offence, who, intending to practise deception, or knowing it to be likely that deception will thereby be practised, causes a genuine coin to appear like a different coin.

Counterfeiting the Queen's coin.

232. Whoever counterfeits, or knowingly performs any part of the process of counterfeiting the Queen's coin, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting coin.

233. Whoever makes or mends, or performs any part of the process of making or mending, or buys, sells, or disposes of, any die or instrument, for the purpose of being used, or knowing or having reason to believe that it is intended to be used, for the purpose of counterfeiting coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting Queen's coin.

234. Whoever makes or mends, or performs any part of the process of making or mending, or buys, sells, or disposes of, any die or instrument, for the purpose of being used, or knowing or having reason to believe that it is intended to be used, for the purpose of counterfeiting the Queen's coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Possession of instrument or material for the purpose of using the same for counterfeiting coin.

235. Whoever is in possession of any instrument or material, for the purpose of using the same for counterfeiting coin, or knowing or having reason to believe that the same is intended to be used for that purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the coin to be counterfeited is the Queen's coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Abetting in India the counterfeiting out of India of coin.

236. Whoever, being within British India, abets the counterfeiting of coin out of British India, shall be punished in the same manner as if he abetted the counterfeiting of such coin within British India.

Import or export of counterfeit coin.

237. Whoever imports into British India, or exports therefrom, any counterfeit coin, knowing or having reason to believe that the same is counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

238. Whoever imports into British India, or exports therefrom, any counterfeit coin, which he knows or has reason to believe to be a counterfeit of the Queen's coin, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Import or export of counterfeits of the Queen's coin.

239. Whoever, having any counterfeit coin, which, at the time when he became possesed of it, he knew to be counterfeit, fraudulently, or with intent that fraud may be committed, delivers the same to any person, or attempts to induce any person to receive it, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Delivery to another of coin possessed with the knowledge that it is counterfeit.

240. Whoever, having any counterfeit coin which is a counterfeit of the Queen's coin, and which, at the time when he became possessed of it, he knew to be a counterfeit of the Queen's coin, fraudulently, or with intent that fraud may be committed, delivers the same to any person or attempts to induce any person to receive it, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Delivery of Queen's coin possessed with the knowledge that it is counterfeit.

241. Whoever delivers to any other person as genuine, or attempts to induce any other person to receive as genuine, any counterfeit coin, which he knows to be counterfeit, but which he did not know to be counterfeit at the time when he took it into his possession, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine to an amount which may extend to ten times the value of the coin counterfeited, or with both.

Delivery to another of coin as genuine which when first possessed the deliverer did not know to be counterfeit.

Illustration.

A, a coiner, delivers counterfeit Company's Rupees to his accomplice B, for the purpose of uttering them. B sells the Rupees to C, another utterer, who buys them, knowing them to be counterfeit. C pays away the Rupees for goods to D, who receives them not knowing them to be counterfeit. D, after receiving the Rupees, discovers that they are counterfeit, and pays them away as if they were good. Here D is punishable only under this Section, but B and C are punishable under Section 239 or 240, as the case may be.

242. Whoever fraudulently, or with intent that fraud may be committed, is in possession of counterfeit coin, having known at the time when he became possessed thereof that such coin was counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Possession of counterfeit coin by a person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof.

243. Whoever fraudulently, or with intent that fraud may be committed, is in possession of counterfeit coin, which is a counterfeit of the Queen's coin, having known at the time when he became possessed of it that it was counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Possession of Queen's coin by a person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof.

244. Whoever, being employed in any mint lawfully established in British India, does any act, or omits what he is legally bound to do, with the intention of causing any coin issued from that mint to be of a different weight or composition from the weight or composition fixed by law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Person employed in a mint causing coin to be of a different weight or composition from that fixed by law.

245. Whoever, without lawful authority, takes out of any mint lawfully established in British India, any coining tool or instrument, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Unlawfully taking from a mint any coining instrument.

Fraudulently or dishonestly diminishing the weight or altering the composition of any coin.

246. Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly performs on any coin any operation which diminishes the weight or alters the composition of that coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—A person who scoops out part of the coin, and puts any thing else into the cavity, alters the composition of that coin.

Fraudulently or dishonestly diminishing the weight or altering the composition of the Queen's coin.

247. Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly performs on any of the Queen's coin any operation which diminishes the weight or alters the composition of that coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Altering appearance of any coin with intent that it shall pass as a coin of a different description.

248. Whoever performs on any coin any operation which alters the appearance of that coin, with the intention that the said coin shall pass as a coin of a different description, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Altering appearance of the Queen's coin with intent that it shall pass as a coin of a different description.

249. Whoever performs on any of the Queen's coins any operation which alters the appearance of that coin, with the intention that the said coin shall pass as a coin of a different description, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Delivery to another of coin possessed with the knowledge that it is altered.

250. Whoever, having coin in his possession with respect to which the offence defined in Section 246 or 248 has been committed, and having known at the time when he became possessed of such coin that such offence had been committed with respect to it, fraudulently, or with intent that fraud may be committed, delivers such coin to any other person, or attempts to induce any other person to receive the same, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Delivery of Queen's coin possessed with the knowledge that it is altered.

251. Whoever, having coin in his possession with respect to which the offence defined in Section 247 or 249 has been committed, and having known at the time when he became possessed of such coin that such offence had been committed with respect to it, fraudulently, or with intent that fraud may be committed, delivers such coin to any other person, or attempts to induce any other person to receive the same, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Possession of altered coin by a person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof.

252. Whoever fraudulently, or with intent that fraud may be committed, is in possession of coin with respect to which the offence defined in either of the Sections 246 or 248 has been committed, having known at the time of becoming possessed thereof that such offence had been committed with respect to such coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Possession of Queen's coin by a person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof.

253. Whoever fraudulently, or with intent that fraud may be committed, is in possession of coin with respect to which the offence defined in either of the Sections 247 or 249 has been committed, having known at the time of becoming possessed thereof that such offence had been committed with respect to such coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.

254. Whoever delivers to any other person as genuine, or as a coin of a different description from what it is, or attempts to induce any person to receive as genuine, or as a different coin from what it is, any coin in respect of which he knows that any such operation as that mentioned in Sections 246, 247, 248, or 249, has been performed, but in respect of which he did not at the time when he took it into his possession know that such operation had been performed, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine to an amount which may extend to ten times the value of the coin for which the altered coin is passed or attempted to be passed.

Delivery to another of coin as genuine, which when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be altered.

255. Whoever counterfeits, or knowingly performs any part of the process of counterfeiting, any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Counterfeiting a Government stamp.

Explanation.—A person commits this offence who counterfeits by causing a genuine stamp of one denomination to appear like a genuine stamp of a different denomination.

256. Whoever has in his possession any instrument or material for the purpose of being used, or knowing or having reason to believe that it is intended to be used, for the purpose of counterfeiting any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Having possession of an instrument or material for the purpose of counterfeiting a Government stamp.

257. Whoever makes, or performs any part of the process of making, or buys, or sells, or disposes of, any instrument for the purpose of being used, or knowing or having reason to believe that it is intended to be used, for the purpose of counterfeiting any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Making or selling instrument for the purpose of counterfeiting a Government stamp.

258. Whoever sells, or offers for sale, any stamp which he knows, or has reason to believe, to be a counterfeit of any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Sale of counterfeit Government stamp.

259. Whoever has in his possession any stamp which he knows to be a counterfeit of any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, intending to use or dispose of the same as a genuine stamp, or in order that it may be used as a genuine stamp, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Having possession of a counterfeit Government stamp.

260. Whoever uses as genuine any stamp, knowing it to be a counterfeit of any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Using as genuine a Government stamp known to be counterfeit.

261. Whoever fraudulently, or with intent to cause loss to the Government, removes or effaces from any substance bearing any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, any writing or document for which such stamp has been used, or removes from any writing or document a stamp which has been used for such writing or document, in order that such stamp may be used for a different writing or document, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Effacing any writing from a substance bearing a Government stamp, or removing from a document a stamp used for it, with intent to cause loss to Government.

262. Whoever fraudulently, or with intent to cause loss to the Government, uses for any purpose a stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, which he knows to have been before used, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Using a Government stamp known to have been before used.

263. Whoever fraudulently, or with intent to cause loss to Government, erases or removes from a stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue any mark put or impressed upon such stamp for the purpose of denoting that the same has been used, or knowingly has in his possession, or sells, or disposes of, any such stamp from which such mark has been erased or removed, or sells or disposes of any such stamp which he knows to have been used, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Erasure of mark denoting that stamp has been used.

CHAPTER XIII.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

264. Whoever fraudulently uses any instrument for weighing, which he knows to be false, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Fraudulent use of false instrument for weighing.

265. Whoever fraudulently uses any false weight or false measure of length or capacity, or fraudulently uses any weight or any measure of length or capacity as a different weight or measure from what it is, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Fraudulent use of false weight or measure.

266. Whoever is in possession of any instrument for weighing, or of any weight, or of any measure of length or capacity, which he knows to be false, and intending that the same may be fraudulently used, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Being in possession of false weights or measures.

267. Whoever makes, sells, or disposes of any instrument for weighing, or any weight or any measure of length or capacity, which he knows to be false, in order that the same may be used as true, or knowing that the same is likely to be used as true, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Making or selling false weights or measures.

CHAPTER XIV.

OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE PUBLIC HEALTH, SAFETY, CONVENIENCE, DECENCY, AND MORALS.

268. A person is guilty of a public nuisance, who does any act, or is guilty of an illegal omission, which causes any common injury, danger, or annoyance to the public, or to the people in general, who dwell or occupy property in the vicinity, or which must necessarily cause injury, obstruction, danger, or annoyance to persons who may have occasion to use any public right.

Public nuisance.

A common nuisance is not excused on the ground that it causes some convenience or advantage.

Negligent act likely to spread infection of any disease dangerous to life.

269. Whoever unlawfully or negligently does any act which is, and which he knows or has reason to believe, to be likely to spread the infection of any disease dangerous to life, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Malignant act likely to spread infection of any disease dangerous to life.

270. Whoever malignantly does any act which is, and which he knows, or has reason to believe, to be likely to spread the infection of any disease dangerous to life, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Disobedience to a quarantine rule.

271. Whoever knowingly disobeys any rule made and promulgated by the Government of India, or by any Government, for putting any vessel into a state of quarantine, or for regulating the intercourse of vessels in a state of quarantine with the shore or with other vessels, or for regulating the intercourse between places where an infectious disease prevails, and other places, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Adulteration of food or drink which is intended for sale.

272. Whoever adulterates any article of food or drink, so as to make such article noxious as food or drink, intending to sell such article as food or drink, or knowing it to be likely that the same will be sold as food or drink, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Sale of noxious food or drink.

273. Whoever sells, or offers or exposes for sale, as food or drink, any article which has been rendered or has become noxious, or is in a state unfit for food or drink, knowing or having reason to believe that the same is noxious as food or drink, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Adulteration of drugs.

274. Whoever adulterates any drug or medical preparation in such a manner as to lessen the efficacy, or change the operation of such drug or medical preparation, or to make it noxious, intending that it shall be sold or used for, or knowing it to be likely that it will be sold or used for any medicinal purpose, as if it had not undergone such adulteration, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Sale of adulterated drugs.

275. Whoever, knowing any drug or medical preparation to have been adulterated in such a manner as to lessen its efficacy, to change its operation, or to render it noxious, sells the same, or offers or exposes it for sale, or issues it from any dispensary for medicinal purposes as unadulterated, or causes it to be used for medicinal purposes by any person not knowing of the adulteration, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Sale of any drug as a different drug or preparation.

276. Whoever knowingly sells, or offers or exposes for sale, or issues from a dispensary for medicinal purposes, any drug or medical preparation, as a different drug or medical preparation, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

277. Whoever voluntarily corrupts or fouls the water of any public spring or reservoir, so as to render it less fit for the purpose for which it is ordinarily used, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred Rupees, or with both.

Fouling the water of a public spring or reservoir.

278. Whoever voluntarily vitiates the atmosphere in any place so as to make it noxious to the health of persons in general dwelling or carrying on business in the neighborhood, or passing along a public way, shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred Rupees.

Making atmosphere noxious to health.

279. Whoever drives any vehicle, or rides, on any public way in a manner so rash or negligent as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Rash driving or riding on a public way.

280. Whoever navigates any vessel in a manner so rash or negligent as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Rash navigation of a vessel.

281. Whoever exhibits any false light, mark, or buoy, intending or knowing it to be likely that such exhibition will mislead any navigator, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Exhibition of a false light, mark, or buoy.

282. Whoever knowingly or negligently conveys, or causes to be conveyed for hire, any person by water in any vessel, when that vessel is in such a state or so loaded as to endanger the life of that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Conveying person by water for hire in a vessel overloaded or unsafe.

283. Whoever, by doing any act, or by omitting to take order with any property in his possession or under his charge, causes danger, obstruction, or injury to any person in any public way or public line of navigation, shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred Rupees.

Danger or obstruction in a public way or navigation.

284. Whoever does, with any poisonous substance, any act in a manner so rash or negligent as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person, or knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any poisonous substance in his possession as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from such poisonous substance, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Negligent conduct with respect to any poisonous substance.

285. Whoever does, with fire or any combustible matter, any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person, or knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any fire or any combustible matter in his possession as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from such fire or combustible matter, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Negligent conduct with respect to any fire or combustible matter.

286. Whoever does, with any explosive substance, any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person, or knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any explosive substance in his possession as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from that substance, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Negligent conduct with respect to any explosive substance.

287. Whoever does, with any machinery, any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person, or knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any machinery in his possession or under his care as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from such machinery, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Negligent conduct with respect to any machinery in the possession or under the charge of the offender.

288. Whoever, in pulling down or repairing any building, knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with that building as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from the fall of that building or of any part thereof, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Negligence with respect to pulling down or repairing buildings.

289. Whoever knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any animal in his possession as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life, or any probable danger of grievous hurt from such animal, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Negligence with respect to any animal.

290. Whoever commits a public nuisance in any case not otherwise punishable by this Code, shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred Rupees.

Punishment for public nuisance.

291. Whoever repeats or continues a public nuisance, having been enjoined by any public servant who has lawful authority to issue such injunction not to repeat to continue such nuisance, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Continuance of nuisance after injunction to discontinue.

292. Whoever sells or distributes, imports or prints for sale or hire, or wilfully exhibits to public view, any obscene book, pamphlet, paper, drawing, painting, representation, or figure, or attempts or offers so to do, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine, or with both.

Sale, &c., of obscene books.

Exception.—This Section does not extend to any representation sculptured, engraved, painted, or otherwise represented, on or in any temple, or on any car used for the conveyance of idols, or kept or used for any religious purpose.

293. Whoever has in his possession any such obscene book or other thing as is mentioned in the last preceding Section for the purpose of sale, distribution, or public exhibition, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine, or with both.

Having in possession obscene book for sale or exhibition.

294. Whoever sings, recites, or utters in or near any public place any obscene song, ballad, or words to the annoyance of others, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine, or with both.

Obscene songs.

CHAPTER XV.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO RELIGION.

Injuring or defiling a place of worship, with intent to insult the religion of any class.

295. Whoever destroys, damages, or defiles any place of worship, or any object held sacred by any class of persons, with the intention of thereby insulting the religion of any class of persons, or with the knowledge that any class of persons is likely to consider such destruction, damage, or defilement as an insult to their religion, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Disturbing a religious assembly.

296. Whoever voluntarily causes disturbance to any assembly lawfully engaged in the performance of religious worship, or religious ceremonies, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Trespassing on burial places, &c.

297. Whoever, with the intention of wounding the feelings of any person, or of insulting the religion of any person, or with the knowledge that the feelings of any person are likely to be wounded, or that the religion of any person is likely to be insulted thereby, commits any trespass in any place of worship or on any place of sepulture, or any place set apart for the performance of funeral rites, or as a depository for the remains of the dead, or offers any indignity to any human corpse, or causes disturbance to any persons assembled for the performance of funeral ceremonies, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Uttering words, &c., with deliberate intent to wound the religious feelings of any person.

298. Whoever with the deliberate intention of wounding the religious feelings of any person, utters any word or makes any sound in the hearing of that person, or makes any gesture in the sight of that person, or places any object in the sight of that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

CHAPTER XVI.

OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE HUMAN BODY.

OF OFFENCES AFFECTING LIFE.

Culpable homicide.

299. Whoever causes death by doing an act with the intention of causing death, or with the intention of causing such bodily injury as is likely to cause death, or with the knowledge that he is likely by such act to cause death, commits the offence of culpable homicide.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A lays sticks and turf over a pit, with the intention of thereby causing death, or with the knowledge that death is likely to be thereby caused. Z, believing the ground to be firm, treads on it, falls in, and is killed. A has committed the offence of culpable homicide.

(*b*) A knows Z to be behind a bush. B does not know it. A, intending to cause, or knowing it to be likely to cause Z's death, induces B to fire at the bush. B fires and kills Z. Here B may be guilty of no offence; but A has committed the offence of culpable homicide.

(*c*) A, by shooting at a fowl with intent to kill and steal it, kills B, who is behind a bush; A not knowing that he was there. Here, although A was doing an unlawful act, he was not guilty of culpable homicide, as he did not intend to kill B, or to cause death by doing an act that he knew was likely to cause death.

Explanation 1.—A person who causes bodily injury to another who is laboring under a disorder, disease, or bodily infirmity, and thereby accelerates the death of that other, shall be deemed to have caused his death.

Explanation 2.—Where death is caused by bodily injury, the person who causes such bodily injury shall be deemed to have caused the death, although by resorting to proper remedies and skilful treatment the death might have been prevented.

Explanation 3.—The causing of the death of a child in the mother's womb is not homicide. But it may amount to culpable homicide to cause the death of a living child, if any part of that child has been brought forth, though the child may not have breathed or been completely born.

300. Except in the cases hereinafter excepted, culpable homicide is murder if the act by which the death is caused is done with the intention of causing death; or—

Murder.

2*ndly*.—If it is done with the intention of causing such bodily injury as the offender knows to be likely to cause the death of the person to whom the harm is caused; or—

3*rdly*.—If it is done with the intention of causing bodily injury to any person, and the bodily injury intended to be inflicted is sufficient in the ordinary course of nature to cause death; or—

4*thly*.—If the person committing the act knows that it is so imminently dangerous that it must in all probability cause death, or such bodily injury as is likely to cause death, and commits such act without any excuse for incurring the risk of causing death or such injury as aforesaid.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A shoots Z with the intention of killing him. Z dies in consequence. A commits murder.

(*b*) A, knowing that Z is laboring under such a disease that a blow is likely to cause his death, strikes him with the intention of causing bodily injury. Z dies in consequence of the blow. A is guilty of murder, although the blow might not have been sufficient in the ordinary course of nature to cause the death of a person in a sound state of health. But if A, not knowing that Z is laboring under any disease, gives him such a blow as would not in the ordinary course of nature kill a person in a sound state of health, here A, although he may intend to cause bodily injury, is not guilty of murder, if he did not intend to cause death, or such bodily injury as in the ordinary course of nature would cause death.

(*c*) A intentionally gives Z a sword-cut or club-wound sufficient to cause the death of a man in the ordinary course of nature. Z dies in consequence. Here A is guilty of murder, although he may not have intended to cause Z's death.

(*d*) A without any excuse fires a loaded cannon into a crowd of persons, and kills one of them. A is guilty of murder, although he may not have had a premeditated design to kill any particular individual.

Exception 1.—Culpable homicide is not murder if the offender, whilst deprived of the power of self-control by grave and sudden provocation, causes the death of the person who gave the provocation, or causes the death of any other person by mistake or accident.

When culpable homicide is not murder.

The above exception is subject to the following provisoes:—

First.—That the provocation is not sought or voluntarily provoked by the offender as an excuse for killing or doing harm to any person.

Secondly.—That the provocation is not given by anything done in obedience to the law or by a public servant in the lawful exercise of the powers of such public servant.

Thirdly.—That the provocation is not given by any thing done in the lawful exercise of the right of private defence.

Explanation.—Whether the provocation was grave and sudden enough to prevent the offence from amounting to murder, is a question of fact.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, under the influence of passion excited by a provocation given by Z, intentionally kills Y, Z's child. This is murder, inasmuch as the provocation was not given by the child, and the death of the child was not caused by accident or misfortune in doing an act caused by the provocation.

(*b*) Y gives grave and sudden provocation to A. A, on this provocation, fires a pistol at Y, neither intending nor knowing himself to be likely to kill Z, who is near him, but out of sight. A kills Z. Here A has not committed murder, but merely culpable homicide.

(c) A is lawfully arrested by Z, a bailiff. A is excited to sudden and violent passion by the arrest, and kills Z. This is murder, inasmuch as the provocation was given by a thing done by a public servant in the exercise of his powers.

(d) A appears as a witness before Z, a Magistrate. Z says that he does not believe a word of A's deposition and that A has perjured himself. A is moved to sudden passion by these words and kills Z. This is murder.

(e) A attempts to pull Z's nose. Z, in the exercise of the right of private defence, lays hold of A to prevent him from doing so. A is moved to sudden and violent passion in consequence, and kills Z. This is murder, inasmuch as the provocation was given by a thing done in the exercise of the right of private defence.

(f) Z strikes B. B is by this provocation excited to violent rage. A, a bystander, intending to take advantage of B's rage and to cause him to kill Z, puts a knife into B's hand for that purpose. B kills Z with the knife. Here B may have committed only culpable homicide, but A is guilty of murder.

Exception 2.—Culpable homicide is not murder, if the offender, in the exercise, in good faith, of the right of private defence of person or property, exceeds the power given to him by law and causes the death of the person against whom he is exercising such right of defence without premeditation, and without any intention of doing more harm than is necessary for the purpose of such defence.

Illustration.

Z attempts to horse-whip A, not in such a manner as to cause grievous hurt to A. A draws out a pistol. Z persists in the assault. A believing in good faith that he can by no other means prevent himself from being horse-whipped, shoots Z dead. A has not committed murder, but only culpable homicide.

Exception 3.—Culpable homicide is not murder, if the offender, being a public servant, or aiding a public servant, acting for the advancement of public justice, exceeds the powers given to him by law, and causes death by doing an act which he in good faith believes to be lawful and necessary for the due discharge of his duty as such public servant, and without ill-will towards the person whose death is caused.

Exception 4.—Culpable homicide is not murder if it is committed without premeditation, in a sudden fight, in the heat of passion, upon a sudden quarrel, and without the offender's having taken undue advantage or acted in a cruel or unusual manner.

Explanation.—It is immaterial in such cases which party offers the provocation or commits the first assault.

Exception 5.—Culpable homicide is not murder when the person whose death is caused, being above the age of eighteen years, suffers death or takes the risk of death with his own consent.

Illustration.

A, by instigation, voluntarily causes Z, a person under eighteen years of age, to commit suicide. Here, on account of Z's youth, he was incapable of giving consent to his own death. A has therefore abetted murder.

Culpable homicide by causing the death of a person other than the person whose death was intended.

301. If a person, by doing any thing which he intends or knows to be likely to cause death, commits culpable homicide by causing the death of any person, whose death he neither intends nor knows himself to be likely to cause, the culpable homicide committed by the offender is of the description of which it would have been if he had caused the death of the person whose death he intended or knew himself to be likely to cause.

Punishment for murder.

302. Whoever commits murder shall be punished with death, or transportation for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

Punishment for murder by a life convict.

303. Whoever, being under sentence of transportation for life, commits murder, shall be punished with death.

Punishment for culpable homicide not amounting to murder.

304. Whoever commits culpable homicide not amounting to murder, shall be punished with transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine, if the act by which

the death is caused is done with the intention of causing death, or of causing such bodily injury as is likely to cause death; or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, or with fine, or with both, if the act is done with the knowledge that is likely to cause death, but without any intention to cause death, or to cause such bodily injury as is likely to cause death.

Abetment of suicide of child or insane person.

305. If any person under eighteen years of age, any insane person, any delirious person, any idiot, or any person in a state of intoxication, commits suicide, whoever abets the commission of such suicide shall be punished with death or transportation for life, or imprisonment for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Abetment of suicide.

306. If any person commits suicide, whoever abets the commission of such suicide shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Attempt at murder.

307. Whoever does any act with such intention or knowledge and under such circumstances, that if he by that act caused death, he would be guilty of murder, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if hurt is caused to any person by such act, the offender shall be liable either to transportation for life, or to such punishment as is hereinbefore mentioned.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A shoots at Z with intention to kill him, under such circumstances that, if death ensued, A would be guilty of murder. A is liable to punishment under this Section.

(*b*) A, with the intention of causing the death of a child of tender years, exposes it in a desert place. A has committed the offence defined by this Section, though the death of the child does not ensue.

(*c*) A, intending to murder Z, buys a gun and loads it. A has not yet committed the offence. A fires the gun at Z. He has committed the offence defined in this Section, and if by such firing he wounds Z, he is liable to the punishment provided by the latter part of this Section.

(*d*) A, intending to murder Z by poison, purchases poison, and mixes the same with food which remains in A's keeping; A has not yet committed the offence defined in this Section. A places the food on Z's table, or delivers it to Z's servants to place it on Z's table. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

Attempt to commit culpable homicide.

308. Whoever does any act with such intention or knowledge, and under such circumstances that, if he by that act caused death, he would be guilty of culpable homicide not amounting to murder, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both; and if hurt is caused to any person by such act, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Illustration.

A, on grave and sudden provocation, fires a pistol at Z, under such circumstances that, if he thereby caused death, he would be guilty of culpable homicide not amounting to murder. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

Attempt to commit suicide.

309. Whoever attempts to commit suicide, and does any act towards the commission of such offence, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, and shall also be liable to fine.

Thug.

310. Whoever, at any time after the passing of this Act, shall have been habitually associated with any other or others for the purpose of committing robbery or child-stealing, by means of, or accompanied with, murder, is a thug.

Punishment.

311. Whoever is a thug shall be punished with transportation for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

OF THE CAUSING OF MISCARRIAGE, OF INJURIES TO UNBORN CHILDREN, OF THE EXPOSURE OF INFANTS, AND OF THE CONCEALMENT OF BIRTHS.

Causing miscarriage.

312. Whoever voluntarily causes a woman with child to miscarry shall, if such miscarriage be not caused in good faith for the purpose of saving the life of the woman, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both; and if the woman be quick with child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—A woman who causes herself to miscarry is within the meaning of this Section.

Causing miscarriage without woman's consent.

313. Whoever commits the offence defined in the last preceding Section, without the consent of the woman, whether the woman is quick with child or not, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Death caused by an act done with intent to cause miscarriage.

If act done without woman's consent.

314. Whoever, with intent to cause the miscarriage of a woman with child, does any act which causes the death of such woman, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the act is done without the consent of the woman, shall be punished either with transportation for life, or with the punishment abovementioned.

Explanation.—It is not essential to this offence that the offender should know that the act is likely to cause death.

Act done with intent to prevent a child being born alive, or to cause it to die after birth.

315. Whoever, before the birth of any child, does any act with the intention of thereby preventing that child from being born alive, or causing it to die after its birth, and does by such act prevent that child from being born alive, or causes it to die after its birth, shall, if such act be not caused in good faith for the purpose of saving the life of the mother, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, or with fine, or with both.

Causing death of a quick unborn child by an act amounting to culpable homicide.

316. Whoever does any act under such circumstances, that if he thereby caused death, he would be guilty of culpable homicide, and does by such act cause the death of a quick unborn child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Illustration.

A, knowing that he is likely to cause the death of a pregnant woman, does an act which, if it caused the death of the woman, would amount to culpable homicide. The woman is injured but does not die; but the death of an unborn quick child with which she is pregnant is thereby caused. A is guilty of the offence defined in this Section.

Exposure and abandonment of a child under twelve years by parent or person having care of it.

317. Whoever, being the father or mother of a child under the age of twelve years, or having the care of such child, shall expose or leave such child in any place with the intention of wholly abandoning such child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Explanation.—This Section is not intended to prevent the trial of the offender for murder or culpable homicide, as the case may be, if the child die in consequence of the exposure.

318. Whoever, by secretly burying or otherwise disposing of the dead body of a child, whether such child die before or after or during its birth, intentionally conceals or endeavors to conceal the birth of such child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Concealment of birth by secret disposal of dead body.

319. Whoever causes bodily pain, disease, or infirmity to any person, is said to cause hurt.

Hurt.

320. The following kinds of hurt only are designated as "grievous":—

Grievous hurt.

First.—Emasculation.

Secondly.—Permanent privation of the sight of either eye.

Thirdly.—Permanent privation of the hearing of either ear.

Fourthly.—Privation of any member or joint.

Fifthly.—Destruction or permanent impairing of the powers of any member or joint.

Sixthly.—Permanent disfiguration of the head or face.

Seventhly.—Fracture or dislocation of a bone or tooth.

Eighthly.—Any hurt which endangers life or which causes the sufferer to be during the space of twenty days in severe bodily pain, or unable to follow his ordinary pursuits.

321. Whoever does any act with the intention of thereby causing hurt to any person, or with the knowledge that he is likely thereby to cause hurt to any person, and does thereby cause hurt to any person, is said "voluntarily to cause hurt."

Voluntarily causing hurt.

322. Whoever voluntarily causes hurt, if the hurt which he intends to cause, or knows himself to be likely to cause, is grievous hurt, and if the hurt which he causes is grievous hurt, is said "voluntarily to cause grievous hurt."

Voluntarily causing grievous hurt.

Explanation.—A person is not said voluntarily to cause grievous hurt, except when he both causes grievous hurt, and intends or knows himself to be likely to cause grievous hurt. But he is said voluntarily to cause grievous hurt, if, intending or knowing himself to be likely to cause grievous hurt of one kind, he actually causes grievous hurt of another kind.

Illustration.

A, intending or knowing himself to be likely permanently to disfigure Z's face, gives Z a blow which does not permanently disfigure Z's face, but which causes Z to suffer severe bodily pain for the space of twenty days. A has voluntarily caused grievous hurt.

323. Whoever, except in the case provided for by Section 334, voluntarily causes hurt, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Punishment for voluntarily causing hurt.

324. Whoever, except in the case provided for by Section 334, voluntarily causes hurt by means of any instrument for shooting, stabbing, or cutting, or any instrument which, used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death, or by means of fire or any heated substance, or by means of any poison or any corrosive substance, or by means of any explosive substance, or by means of any substance which it is deleterious to the human body to inhale, to swallow, or to receive into the blood, or by means of any animal, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Voluntarily causing hurt by dangerous weapons or means.

325. Whoever, except in the case provided by Section 335, voluntarily causes grievous hurt, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Punishment for voluntarily causing grievous hurt.

326. Whoever, except in the case provided by Section 335, voluntarily causes grievous hurt by means of any instrument for shooting, stabbing, or cutting, or any instrument which, used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death, or by means of fire or any heated substance, or by means of any poison or any corrosive substance, or by means of any explosive substance, or by means of any substance which it is deleterious to the human body to inhale, to swallow, or to receive into the blood, or by means of any animal, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by dangerous weapons or means.

327. Whoever voluntarily causes hurt for the purpose of extorting from the sufferer, or from any person interested in the sufferer, any property or valuable security, or of constraining the sufferer, or any person interested in such sufferer, to do anything which is illegal, or which may facilitate the commission of an offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Voluntarily causing hurt to extort property or to constrain to an illegal act.

328. Whoever administers to, or causes to be taken by, any person, any poison or any stupefying, intoxicating, or unwholesome drug, or other thing, with intent to cause hurt to such person, or with intent to commit or to facilitate the commission of an offence, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause hurt, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Causing hurt by means of poison, &c., with intent to commit an offence.

329. Whoever voluntarily causes grievous hurt for the purpose of extorting from the sufferer, or from any person interested in the sufferer, any property or valuable security, or of constraining the sufferer, or any person interested in such sufferer, to do any thing that is illegal, or which may facilitate the commission of an offence, shall be punished with transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort property or to constrain to an illegal act.

330. Whoever voluntarily causes hurt, for the purpose of extorting from the sufferer, or any person interested in the sufferer, any confession or any information which may lead to the detection of an offence or misconduct, or for the purpose of constraining the sufferer, or any person interested in the sufferer, to restore or to cause the restoration of any property or valuable security, or to satisfy any claim or demand, or to give information which may lead to the restoration of any property or valuable security, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Voluntarily causing hurt to extort confession or to compel restoration of property.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, a police officer, tortures Z, in order to induce Z to confess that he committed a crime. A is guilty of an offence under this Section.

(*b*) A, a police officer, tortures B to induce him to point out where certain stolen property is deposited. A is guilty of an offence under this Section.

(*c*) A, a revenue officer, tortures Z, in order to compel him to pay certain arrears of revenue due from Z. A is guilty of an offence under this Section.

(*d*) A, a zemindar, tortures a ryot, in order to compel him to pay his rent. A is guilty of an offence under this Section.

331. Whoever voluntarily causes grievous hurt for the purpose of extorting from the sufferer, or any person interested in the sufferer, any confession or any information which may lead to the detection of an offence or misconduct, or for the purpose of constraining the sufferer, or any person interested in the sufferer, to restore or to cause the restoration of any property or valuable security, or to satisfy any claim or demand, or to give information

Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort confession, or to compel restoration of property.

which may lead to the restoration of any property or valuable security, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Voluntarily causing hurt to deter public servant from his duty.

332. Whoever voluntarily causes hurt to any person, being a public servant in the discharge of his duty as such public servant, or with intent to prevent or deter that person or any other public servant from discharging his duty as such public servant, or in consequence of anything done or attempted to be done by that person in the lawful discharge of his duty as such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to deter public servant from his duty.

333. Whoever voluntarily causes grievous hurt to any person, being a public servant in the discharge of his duty as such public servant, or with intent to prevent or deter that person or any other public servant from discharging his duty as such public servant, or in consequence of any thing done or attempted to be done by that person in the lawful discharge of his duty as such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to a fine.

Voluntarily causing hurt on provocation.

334. Whoever voluntarily causes hurt on grave and sudden provocation, if he neither intends nor knows himself to be likely to cause hurt to any person other than the person who gave the provocation, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred Rupees, or with both.

Causing grievous hurt on provocation.

335. Whoever causes grievous hurt on grave and sudden provocation, if he neither intends nor knows himself to be likely to cause grievous hurt to any person other than the person who gave the provocation, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to four years, or with fine which may extend to two thousand Rupees, or with both.

Explanation.—The last two Sections are subject to the same provisoes as Exception 1, Section 300.

Punishment for act which endangers life or the personal safety of others.

336. Whoever does any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life or the personal safety of others, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to two hundred and fifty Rupees, or with both.

Causing hurt by an act which endangers life or the personal safety of others.

337. Whoever causes hurt to any person by doing any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life or the personal safety of others, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred Rupees, or with both.

Causing grievous hurt by an act which endangers life or the personal safety of others.

338. Whoever causes grievous hurt to any person by doing any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life or the personal safety of others, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

OF WRONGFUL RESTRAINT AND WRONGFUL CONFINEMENT.

Wrongful restraint.

339. Whoever voluntarily obstructs any person so as to prevent that person from proceeding in any direction in which that person has a right to proceed, is said wrongfully to restrain that person.

Exception.—The obstruction of a private way over land or water which a person in good faith believes himself to have a lawful right to obstruct, is not an offence within the meaning of this Section.

Illustration.

A obstructs a path along which Z has a right to pass, A not believing in good faith that he has a right to stop the path. Z is thereby prevented from passing. A wrongfully restrains Z.

Wrongful confinement.

340. Whoever wrongfully restrains any person in such a manner as to prevent that person from proceeding beyond certain circumscribing limits, is said "wrongfully to confine" that person.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A causes Z to go within a walled space, and locks Z in. Z is thus prevented from proceeding in any direction beyond the circumscribing line of wall. A wrongfully confines Z.

(*b*) A places men with fire-arms at the outlets of a building, and tells Z that they will fire at Z if Z attempts to leave the building. A wrongfully confines Z.

Punishment for wrongful restraint.

341. Whoever wrongfully restrains any person shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred Rupees, or with both.

Punishment for wrongful confinement.

342. Whoever wrongfully confines any person shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Wrongful confinement for three or more days.

343. Whoever wrongfully confines any person for three days or more, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Wrongful confinement for ten or more days.

344. Whoever wrongfully confines any person for ten days or more, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Wrongful confinement of person, for whose liberation a writ has been issued.

345. Whoever keeps any person in wrongful confinement, knowing that a writ for the liberation of that person has been duly issued, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, in addition to any term of imprisonment to which he may be liable under any other Section of this Code.

Wrongful confinement in secret.

346. Whoever wrongfully confines any person in such a manner as to indicate an intention that the confinement of such person may not be known to any person interested in the person so confined, or to any public servant, or that the place of such confinement may not be known to or discovered by any such person or public servant as hereinbefore mentioned, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, in addition to any other punishment to which he may be liable for such wrongful confinement.

Wrongful confinement for the purpose of extorting property or constraining to an illegal act.

347. Whoever wrongfully confines any person for the purpose of extorting from the person confined, or from any person interested in the person confined, any property or valuable security, or of constraining the person confined, or any person interested in such person, to do any thing illegal, or to give any information which may facilitate the commission of an offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Wrongful confinement for the purpose of extorting confession or of compelling restoration of property.

348. Whoever wrongfully confines any person for the purpose of extorting from the person confined, or any person interested in the person confined, any confession or any information which may lead to the detection of an offence or misconduct, or for the purpose of constraining the person confined, or any person interested in the person confined, to restore or to cause the restoration

of any property or valuable security, or to satisfy any claim or demand, or to give information which may lead to the restoration of any property or valuable security, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

OF CRIMINAL FORCE AND ASSAULT.

Force.

349. A person is said to use force to another if he causes motion, change of motion, or cessation of motion to that other, or if he causes to any substance such motion, or change of motion, or cessation of motion as brings that substance into contact with any part of that other's body, or with anything which that other is wearing or carrying, or with anything so situated, that such contact affects that other's sense of feeling: provided that the person causing the motion, or change of motion, or cessation of motion, causes that motion, change of motion, or cessation of motion in one of the three ways hereinafter described—

First.—By his own bodily power.

Secondly.—By disposing any substance in such a manner that the motion, or change, or cessation of motion, takes place without any further act on his part, or on the part of any other person.

Thirdly.—By inducing any animal to move, to change its motion, or to cease to move.

Criminal force.

350. Whoever intentionally uses force to any person, without that person's consent, in order to the committing of any offence, or intending by the use of such force to cause, or knowing it to be likely that by the use of such force he will cause injury, fear, or annoyance to the person to whom the force is used, is said to use criminal force to that other.

Illustrations.

(*a*) Z is sitting in a moored boat on a river. A unfastens the moorings, and thus intentionally causes the boat to drift down the stream. Here A intentionally causes motion to Z, and he does this by disposing substances in such a manner that the motion is produced without any other act on any person's part. A has therefore intentionally used force to Z; and if he has done so without Z's consent, in order to the committing of any offence, or intending or knowing it to be likely that this use of force will cause injury, fear, or annoyance to Z, A has used criminal force to Z.

(*b*) Z is riding in a chariot. A lashes Z's horses, and thereby causes them to quicken their pace. Here A has caused change of motion to Z by inducing animals to change their motion. A has therefore used force to Z; and if A has done this without Z's consent, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby injure, frighten, or annoy Z, A has committed criminal force to Z.

(*c*) Z is riding in a palanquin. A, intending to rob Z, seizes the pole and stops the palanquin, Here A has caused cessation of motion to Z, and he has done this by his own bodily power. A has therefore used force to Z; and as A has acted thus intentionally, without Z's consent, in order to the commission of an offence, A has used criminal force to Z.

(*d*) A intentionally pushes against Z in the street. Here A has by his own bodily power moved his own person so as to bring it into contact with Z. He has therefore intentionally used force to Z, and if he has done so without Z's consent, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby injure, frighten, or annoy Z, he has used criminal force to Z.

(*e*) A throws a stone, intending or knowing it to be likely that the stone will be thus brought into contact with Z, or with Z's clothes, or with something carried by Z, or that it will strike water, and dash up the water against Z's clothes, or something carried by Z.

Here, if the throwing of the stone produce the effect of causing any substance to come into contact with Z, or Z's clothes, A has used force to Z; and if he did so without Z's consent, intending thereby to injure, frighten, or annoy Z, he has used criminal force to Z.

(*f*) A intentionally pulls up a woman's veil. Here A intentionally uses force to her; and if he does so without her consent, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby injure, frighten, or annoy her, he has used criminal force to her.

(*g*) Z is bathing. A pours into the bath water which he knows to be boiling. Here A intentionally, by his own bodily power, causes such motion in the boiling water as brings that water into contact with Z, or with other water so situated that such contact must affect Z's sense of feeling: A has therefore intentionally used force to Z; and if he has done this without Z's consent, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause injury, fear, or annoyance to Z, A has used criminal force to Z.

(*h*) A incites a dog to spring upon Z, without Z's consent. Here, if A intends to cause injury, fear, or annoyance to Z, he uses criminal force to Z.

Assault.

351. Whoever makes any gesture, or any preparation, intending or knowing it to be likely that such gesture or preparation will cause any person present to apprehend that he who makes that gesture or preparation is about to use criminal force to that person, is said to commit an assault.

Explanation.—Mere words do not amount to an assault. But the words which a person uses may give to his gestures or preparations such a meaning as may make those gestures or preparations amount to an assault.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A shakes his fist at Z, intending or knowing it be likely that he may thereby cause Z to believe that A is about to strike Z. A has committed an assault.

(*b*) A begins to unloose the muzzle of a ferocious dog, intending, or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause Z to believe that he is about to cause the dog to attack Z. A has committed an assault upon Z.

(*c*) A takes up a stick, saying to Z, "I will give you a beating." Here, though the words used by A could in no case amount to an assault, and though the mere gesture, unaccompanied by any other circumstances, might not amount to an assault, the gesture explained by the words may amount to an assault.

Punishment for using criminal force otherwise than on grave provocation.

352. Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person otherwise than on grave and sudden provocation given by that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine, which may extend to five hundred Rupees, or with both.

Explanation.—Grave and sudden provocation will not mitigate the punishment for an offence under this Section, if the provocation is sought or voluntarily provoked by the offender as an excuse for the offence; or—

If the provocation is given by any thing done in obedience to the law, or by a public servant in the lawful exercise of the powers of such public servant; or—

If the provocation is given by any thing done in the lawful exercise of the right of private defence.

Whether the provocation was grave and sudden enough to mitigate the offence, is a question of fact.

Using criminal force to deter a public servant from discharge of his duty.

353. Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person, being a public servant in the execution of his duty as such public servant, or with intent to prevent or deter that person from discharging his duty as such public servant, or in consequence of any thing done or attempted be done by such person in the lawful discharge of his duty as such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Assault or use of criminal force to a woman with intent to outrage her modesty.

354. Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any woman, intending to outrage, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby outrage her modesty, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Assault or criminal force with intent to dishonor a person, otherwise than on grave provocation.

355. Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person, intending thereby to dishonor that person, otherwise than on grave and sudden provocation given by that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Assault or criminal force in attempt to commit theft of property carried by a person.

356. Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person, in attempting to commit theft on any property which that person is then wearing or carrying, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

357. Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person, in attempting wrongfully to confine that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Assault or criminal force in attempt wrongfully to confine person.

358. Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person on grave and sudden provocation given by that person, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to two hundred Rupees, or with both.

Assaulting or using criminal force on grave provocation.

Explanation.—The last Section is subject to the same explanation as Section 352.

OF KIDNAPPING, ABDUCTION, SLAVERY, AND FORCED LABOR.

Kidnapping.

359. Kidnapping is of two kinds; kidnapping from British India, and kidnapping from lawful guardianship.

Kidnapping from British India.

360. Whoever conveys any person beyond the limits of British India without the consent of that person, or of some person legally authorized to consent on behalf of that person, is said to kidnap that person from British India.

Kidnapping from lawful guardianship.

361. Whoever takes or entices any minor under fourteen years of age, if a male, or under sixteen years of age, if a female, or any person of unsound mind, out of the keeping of the lawful guardian of such minor or person of unsound mind, without the consent of such guardian, is said to kidnap such minor or person from lawful guardianship.

Explanation.—The words "lawful guardian" in this Section include any person lawfully entrusted with the care or custody of such minor or other person.

Exception.—This Section does not extend to the act of any person who in good faith believes himself to be the father of an illegitimate child, or who in good faith believes himself to be entitled to the lawful custody of such child, unless such act is committed for an immoral or unlawful purpose.

Abduction.

362. Whoever by force compels, or by any deceitful means induces, any person to go from any place, is said to abduct that person.

Punishment for kidnapping.

363. Whoever kidnaps any person from British India, or from lawful guardianship, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Kidnapping or abducting in order to murder.

364. Whoever kidnaps or abducts any person, in order that such person may be murdered, or may be so disposed of as to be put in danger of being murdered, shall be punished with transportation for life, or rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A kidnaps Z from British India, intending or knowing it to be likely that Z may be sacrificed to an idol. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

(*b*) A forcibly carries or entices B away from his home, in order that B may be murdered. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

Kidnapping or abducting, with intent secretly and wrongfully to confine a person.

365. Whoever kidnaps or abducts any person with intent to cause that person to be secretly and wrongfully confined, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Kidnapping or abducting a woman to compel her marriage, &c.

366. Whoever kidnaps or abducts any woman with intent that she may be compelled, or knowing it to be likely that she will be compelled, to marry any person against her will, or in order that she may be forced or seduced to illicit intercourse, or knowing it to be likely that she will be forced or seduced to illicit

intercourse, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Kidnapping or abducting in order to subject a person to grievous hurt, slavery, &c.

367. Whoever kidnaps or abducts any person, in order that such person may be subjected, or may be so disposed of as to be put in danger of being subjected, to grievous hurt, or slavery, or to the unnatural lust of any person, or knowing it to be likely that such person will be so subjected or disposed of, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Wrongfully concealing or keeping in confinement a kidnapped person.

368. Whoever, knowing that any person has been kidnapped or has been abducted, wrongfully conceals or confines such person, shall be punished in the same manner as if he had kidnapped or abducted such person with the same intention or knowledge, or for the same purpose as that with or for which he conceals or detains such person in confinement.

Kidnapping or abducting child under ten years, with intent to steal moveable property from the person of such child.

369. Whoever kidnaps or abducts any child under the age of ten years, with the intention of taking dishonestly any moveable property from the person of such child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Buying or disposing of any person as a slave.

370. Whoever imports, exports, removes, buys, sells, or disposes of any person as a slave, or accepts, receives, or detains against his will any person as a slave, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Habitual dealing in slaves.

371. Whoever habitually imports, exports, removes, buys, sells, traffics, or deals in slaves, shall be punished with transportation for life or with imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Selling of any minor for purposes of prostitution, &c.

372. Whoever sells, lets to hire, or otherwise disposes of any minor under the age of sixteen years, with intent that such minor shall be employedor used for the purpose of prostitution, or for any unlawful and immoral purpose, or knowing it to be likely that such minor will be employed or used for any such purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Buying of any minor for purposes of prostitution.

373. Whoever buys, hires, or otherwise obtains possession of any minor under the age of sixteen years, with intent that such minor shall be employed or used for the purpose of prostitution, or for any unlawful and immoral purpose, or knowing it to be likely that such minor will be employed or used for any such purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Unlawful compulsory labor.

374. Whoever unlawfully compels any person to labor against the will of that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

OF RAPE.

Rape.

375. A man is said to commit "rape," who, except in the case hereinafter excepted, has sexual intercourse with a woman under circumstances falling under any of the five following descriptions:—

First.—Against her will.

Secondly.—Without her consent.

Thirdly.—With her consent, when her consent has been obtained by putting her in fear of death, or of hurt.

Fourthly.—With her consent, when the man knows that he is not her husband, and that her consent is given because she believes that he is another man to whom she is or believes herself to be lawfully married.

Fifthly.—With or without her consent, when she is under ten years of age.

Explanation.—Penetration is sufficient to constitute the sexual intercourse necessary to the offence of rape.

Exception.—Sexual intercourse by a man with his own wife, the wife not being under ten years of age, is not rape.

Punishment for rape.

376. Whoever commits rape shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

OF UNNATURAL OFFENCES.

Unnatural offences.

377. Whoever voluntarily has carnal intercourse against the order of nature with any man, woman, or animal, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—Penetration is sufficient to constitute the carnal intercourse necessary to the offence described in this Section.

CHAPTER XVII.

OF OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY.

OF THEFT.

Theft.

378. Whoever, intending to take dishonestly any moveable property out of the possession of any person without that person's consent, moves that property in order to such taking, is said to commit theft.

Explanation 1.—A thing so long as it is attached to the earth, not being moveable property, is not the subject of theft; but it becomes capable of being the subject of theft as soon as it is severed from the earth.

Explanation 2.—A moving effected by the same act which effects the severance may be a theft.

Explanation 3.—A person is said to cause a thing to move by removing an obstacle which prevented it from moving, or by separating it from any other thing, as well as by actually moving it.

Explanation 4.—A person, who by any means causes an animal to move, is said to move that animal, and to move every thing which, in consequence of the motion so caused, is moved by that animal.

Explanation 5.—The consent mentioned in the definition may be express or implied, and may be given either by the person in possession, or by any person having for that purpose authority either express or implied.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A cuts down a tree on Z's ground, with the intention of dishonestly taking the tree out of Z's possession without Z's consent. Here, as soon as A has severed the tree, in order to such taking, he has committed theft.

(*b*) A puts a bait for dogs in his pocket, and thus induces Z's dog to follow it. Here, if A's intention be dishonestly to take the dog out of Z's possession without Z's consent, A has committed theft as soon as Z's dog has begun to follow A.

(*c*) A meets a bullock carrying a box of treasure. He drives the bullock in a certain direction in order that he may dishonestly take the treasure. As soon as the bullock begins to move, A has committed theft of the treasure.

(*d*) A, being Z's servant, and entrusted by Z with the care of Z's plate, dishonestly runs away with the plate, without Z's consent. A has committed theft.

(*e*) Z, going on a journey, entrusts his plate to A, the keeper of a warehouse, till Z shall return. A carries the plate to a goldsmith and sells it. Here the plate was not in Z's possession. It could not therefore be taken out of Z's possession, and A has not committed theft, though he may have committed criminal breach of trust.

(*f*) A finds a ring belonging to Z on a table in the house which Z occupies. Here the ring is in Z's possession, and if A dishonestly removes it, A commits theft.

(*g*) A finds a ring lying on the high-road, not in the possession of any person. A by taking it commits no theft, though he may commit criminal misappropriation of property.

(*h*) A sees a ring belonging to Z lying on a table in Z's house. Not venturing to misappropriate the ring immediately for fear of search and detection, A hides the ring in a place where it is highly improbable that it will ever be found by Z, with the intention of taking the ring from the hiding place and selling it when the loss is forgotten. Here A, at the time of first moving the ring, commits theft.

(*i*) A delivers his watch to Z, a jeweller, to be regulated. Z carries it to his shop. A, not owing to the jeweller any debt for which the jeweller might lawfully detain the watch as a security, enters the shop openly, takes his watch by force out of Z's hand, and carries it away. Here A, though he may have committed criminal trespass and assault, has not committed theft, inasmuch as what he did was not done dishonestly.

(*j*) If A owes money to Z for repairing the watch, and if Z retains the watch lawfully as a security for the debt, and A takes the watch out of Z's possession, with the intention of depriving Z of the property as a security for his debt, he commits theft, inasmuch as he takes it dishonestly.

(*k*) Again, if A, having pawned his watch to Z, takes it out of Z's possession without Z's consent, not having paid what he had borrowed on the watch, he commits theft, though the watch is his own property, inasmuch as he takes it dishonestly.

(*l*) A takes an article belonging to Z out of Z's possession without Z's consent, with the intention of keeping it until he obtains money from Z as a reward for its restoration. Here A takes dishonestly. A has therefore committed theft.

(*m*) A being on friendly terms with Z, goes into Z's library in Z's absence, and takes away a book without Z's express consent, for the purpose merely of reading it, and with the intention of returning it. Here, it is probable that A may have conceived that he had Z's implied consent to use Z's book. If this was A's impression, A has not committed theft.

(*n*) A asks charity from Z's wife. She gives A money, food, and clothes, which A knows to belong to Z her husband. Here, it is probable that A may conceive that Z's wife is authorized to give away alms. If this was A's impression, A has not committed theft.

(*o*) A is the paramour of Z's wife. She gives A valuable property which A knows to belong to her husband Z, and to be such property as she has not authority from Z to give. If A takes the property dishonestly, he commits theft.

(*p*) A in good faith, believing property belonging to Z to be A's own property, takes that property out of B's possession. Here, as A does not take dishonestly, he does not commit theft.

379. Whoever commits theft shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Punishment for theft.

380. Whoever commits theft in any building, tent, or vessel, which building, tent, or vessel, is used as a human dwelling, or for the custody of property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Theft in dwelling-house, &c.

381. Whoever, being a clerk or servant, or being employed in the capacity of a clerk or servant, commits theft in respect of any property in the possession of his master or employer, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Theft by clerk or servant of property in possession of master.

382. Whoever commits theft, having made preparation for causing death, or hurt, or restraint, or fear of death, or of hurt, or of restraint, to any person, in order to the committing of such theft, or in order to the effecting of his escape after the committing of such theft, or in order to the retaining of property taken by such theft, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Theft after preparation made for causing death or hurt, in order to the committing of the theft.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A commits theft on property in Z's possession; and while committing this theft, he has a loaded pistol under his garment, having provided this pistol for the purpose of hurting Z in case Z should resist. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

(*b*) A picks Z's pocket, having posted several of his companions near him, in order that they may restrain Z, if Z should perceive what is passing and should resist, or should attempt to apprehend A. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

OF EXTORTION.

Extortion.

383. Whoever intentionally puts any person in fear of any injury to that person or to any other, and thereby dishonestly induces the person so put in fear to deliver to any person any property or valuable security, or any thing signed or sealed, which may be converted into a valuable security, commits "extortion."

Illustrations.

(*a*) A threatens to publish a defamatory libel concerning Z, unless Z gives him money. He thus induces Z to give him money. A has committed extortion.

(*b*) A threatens Z that he will keep Z's child in wrongful confinement, unless Z will sign and deliver A a promissory note, binding Z to pay certain monies to A. Z signs and delivers the note. A has committed extortion.

(*c*) A threatens to send club-men to plough up Z's field, unless Z will sign and deliver to B a bond binding Z under a penalty to deliver certain produce to B, and thereby induces Z to sign and deliver the bond. A has committed extortion.

(*d*) A, by putting Z in fear of grievous hurt, dishonestly induces Z to sign or affix his seal to a blank paper and deliver it to A. Z signs and delivers the paper to A. Here, as the paper so signed may be converted into a valuable security, A has committed extortion.

Punishment for extortion.

384. Whoever commits extortion shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Putting person in fear of injury, in order to commit extortion.

385. Whoever, in order to the committing of extortion, puts any person in fear, or attempts to put any person in fear of any injury, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Extortion by putting a person in fear of death or grievous hurt.

386. Whoever commits extortion by putting any person in fear of death or of grievous hurt to that person or to any other, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Putting person in fear of death or of grievous hurt, in order to commit extortion.

387. Whoever, in order to the committing of extortion, puts or attempts to put any person in fear of death or of grievous hurt to that person or to any other, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Extortion by threat of accusation of an offence punishable with death, or transportation, &c.

388. Whoever commits extortion by putting any person in fear of an accusation against that person or any other, of having committed, or attempted to commit, any offence punishable with death, or with transportation for life, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, or of having attempted to induce any other person to commit such offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence be one punishable under Section 377, may be punished with transportation for life.

Putting person in fear of accusation of offence, in order to commit extortion.

389. Whoever, in order to the committing of extortion, puts or attempts to put any person in fear of an accusation, against that person or any other, of having committed or attempted to commit an offence punishable with death, or with transportation for life, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to

ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence be punishable under Section 377, may be punished with transportation for life.

OF ROBBERY AND DACOITY.

Robbery.

390. In all robbery there is either theft or extortion.

When theft is robbery.

Theft is "robbery," if, in order to the committing of the theft, or in committing the theft, or in carrying away or attempting to carry away property obtained by the theft, the offender, for that end, voluntarily causes or attempts to cause to any person death or hurt, or wrongful restraint, or fear of instant death, or of instant hurt, or of instant wrongful restraint.

When extortion is robbery.

Extortion is "robbery," if the offender, at the time of committing the extortion, is in the presence of the person put in fear, and commits the extortion by putting that person in fear of instant death, of instant hurt, or of instant wrongful restraint to that person, or to some other person, and by so putting in fear, induces the person so put in fear then and there to deliver up the thing extorted.

Explanation.—The offender is said to be present if he is sufficiently near to put the other person in fear of instant death, of instant hurt, or of instant wrongful restraint.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A holds Z down, and fraudulently takes Z's money and jewels from Z's clothes, without Z's consent. Here A has committed theft, and in order to the committing of that theft, has voluntarily caused wrongful restraint to Z. A has therefore committed robbery.

(*b*) A meets Z on the high road, shows a pistol, and demands Z's purse. Z, in consequence, surrenders his purse. Here A has extorted the purse from Z by putting him in fear of instant hurt, being at the time of committing the extortion in his presence. A has therefore committed robbery.

(*c*) A meets Z and Z's child on the high road. A takes the child, and threatens to fling it down a precipice, unless Z delivers his purse. Z, in consequence, delivers his purse. Here A has extorted the purse from Z by causing Z to be in fear of instant hurt to the child who is there present. A has therefore committed robbery on Z.

(*d*) A obtains property from Z by saying—"Your child is in the hands of my gang, and will be put to death unless you send us ten thousand Rupees." This is extortion, and punishable as such; but it is not robbery, unless Z is put in fear of the instant death of his child.

Dacoity.

391. When five or more persons conjointly commit or attempt to commit a robbery, or where the whole number of persons conjointly committing or attempting to commit a robbery, and persons present and aiding such commission or attempt, amount to five or more, every person so committing, attempting, or aiding, is said to commit "dacoity."

Punishment for robbery.

392. Whoever commits robbery shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the robbery be committed on the highway between sunset and sunrise, the imprisonment may be extended to fourteen years.

Attempt to commit robbery.

393. Whoever attempts to commit robbery shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Voluntarily causing hurt in committing robbery.

394. If any person, in committing or in attempting to commit robbery, voluntarily causes hurt, such person, and any other person jointly concerned in committing or attempting to commit such robbery, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Punishment for dacoity.

395. Whoever commits dacoity shall be punished with transportation for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Dacoity with murder.

396. If any one of five or more persons who are conjointly committing dacoity, commits murder in so committing dacoity, every one of those persons shall be punished with death, or transportation for life, or rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Robbery or dacoity, with attempt to cause death or grievous hurt.

397. If, at the time of committing robbery or dacoity, the offender uses any deadly weapon, or causes grievous hurt to any person, or attempts to cause death or grievous hurt to any peeson, the imprisonment with which such offender shall be punished shall not be less than seven years.

Attempt to commit robbery or dacoity when armed with deadly weapon.

398. If, at the time of attempting to commit robbery or dacoity, the offender is armed with any deadly weapon, the imprisonment with which such offender shall be punished shall not be less than seven years.

Making preparation to commit dacoity.

399. Whoever makes any preparation for committing dacoity shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Punishment for belonging to a gang of dacoits.

400. Whoever, at any time after the passing of this Act, shall belong to a gang of persons associated for the purpose of habitually committing dacoity, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Punishment for belonging to a wandering gang of thieves.

401. Whoever, at any time after the passing of this Act, shall belong to any wandering or other gang of persons associated for the purpose of habitually committing theft or robbery, and not being a gang of thugs or dacoits, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Assembling for purpose of committing dacoity.

402. Whoever at any time after the passing of this Act, shall be one of five or more persons assembled for the purpose of committing dacoity, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

OF CRIMINAL MISAPPROPRIATION OF PROPERTY.

Dishonest misappropriation of property.

403. Whoever dishonestly misappropriates or converts to his own use any moveable property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A takes property belonging to Z out of Z's possession, in good faith, believing, at the time when he takes it, that the property belongs to himself. A is not guilty of theft; but if A, after discovering his mistake, dishonestly appropriates the property to his own use, he is guilty of an offence under this Section.

(*b*) A, being on friendly terms with Z, goes into Z's library in Z's absence, and takes away a book without Z's express consent. Here, if A was under the impression that he had Z's implied consent to take the book for the purpose of reading it, A has not committed theft. But if A afterwards sells the book for his own benefit, he is guilty of an offence under this Section.

(*c*) A and B being joint owners of a horse, A takes the horse out of B's possession, intending to use it. Here as A has a right to use the horse, he does not dishonestly misappropriate it. But if A sells the horse and appropriates the whole proceeds to his own use, he is guilty of an offence under this Section.

Explanation 1.—A dishonest misappropriation for a time only is a misappropriation within the meaning of this Section.

Illustration.

A finds a Government promissory note belonging to Z, bearing a blank endorsement. A, knowing that the note belongs to Z, pledges it with a banker as a security for a loan, intending at a future time to restore it to Z. A has committed an offence under this Section.

Explanation 2.—A person who finds property not in the possession of any other person, and takes such property for the purpose of protecting it for, or of restoring it to, the owner, does not take or misappropriate it dishonestly, and is not guilty of an offence; but he is guilty of the offence above defined if he appropriates it to his own use, when he knows or has the means of discovering the owner, or before he has used reasonable means to discover and give notice to the owner, and has kept the property a reasonable time to enable the owner to claim it.

What are reasonable means, or what is a reasonable time in such a case, is a question of fact.

It is not necessary that the finder should know who is the owner of the property, or that any particular person is the owner of it: it is sufficient if, at the time of appropriating it, he does not believe it to be his own property, or in good faith believe that the real owner cannot be found.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A finds a rupee on the high road, not knowing to whom the rupee belongs. A picks up the rupee. Here A has not committed the offence defined in this Section.

(*b*) A finds a letter on the high road, containing a bank note. From the direction and contents of the letter he learns to whom the note belongs. He appropriates the note. He is guilty of an offence under this Section.

(*c*) A finds a cheque payable to bearer. He can form no conjecture as to the person who has lost the cheque, but the name of the person who has drawn the cheque appears. A knows that this person can direct him to the person in whose favor the cheque was drawn. A appropriates the cheque without attempting to discover the owner. He is guilty of an offence under this Section.

(*d*) A sees Z drop his purse with money in it. A picks up the purse with the intention of restoring it to Z, but afterwards appropriates it to his own use. A has committed an offence under this Section.

(*e*) A finds a purse with money, not knowing to whom it belongs; he afterwards discovers that it belongs to Z, and apporopriates it to his own use. A is guilty of an offence under this Section.

(*f*) A finds a valuable ring, not knowing to whom it belongs. A sells it immediately without attempting to discover the owner. A is guilty of an offence under this Section.

Dishonest misappropriation of property possessed by a deceased person at the time of his death.

404. Whoever dishonestly misappropriates or converts to his own use property, knowing that such property was in the possession of a deceased person at the time of that person's decease, and has not since been in the possession of any person legally entitled to such possession, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine, and if the offender at the time of such person's decease was employed by him as a clerk or servant, the imprisonment may extend to seven years.

Illustration.

Z dies in possession of furniture and money. His servant A, before the money comes into the possession of any person entitled to such possession, dishonestly misappropriates it. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

OF CRIMINAL BREACH OF TRUST.

Criminal breach of trust.

405. Whoever, being in any manner entrusted with property, or with any dominion over property, dishonestly misppropriates or converts to his own use that property, or dishonestly uses or disposes of that property in violation of any direction of law prescribing the mode in which such rust is to be discharged, or of any legal contract, express or implied, which he has made ouching the discharge of such trust, or wilfully suffers any other person so to do ommits "criminal breach of trust."

Illustrations.

(*a*) A being executor to the will of a deceased person, dishonestly disobeys the law which directs him to divide the effects according to the will, and appropriates them to his own use. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

(*b*) A is a warehouse-keeper. Z, going on a journey, entrusts his furniture to A under a contract that it shall be returned on payment of a stipulated sum for warehouse room. A dishonestly sells the goods. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

(*c*) A, residing in Calcutta, is agent for Z, residing at Delhi. There is an express or implied contract between A and Z, that all sums remitted by Z to A shall be invested by A according to Z's direction. Z remits a lakh of Rupees to A, with directions to A to invest the same in Company's paper. A dishonestly disobeys the directions and employs the money in his own business. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

(*d*) But if A, in the last illustration, not dishonestly, but in good faith, believing that it will be more for Z's advantage to hold shares in the Bank of Bengal, disobeys Z's directions, and buys shares in the Bank of Bengal for Z, instead of buying Company's paper, here, though Z should suffer loss, and should be entitled to bring a civil action against A on account of that loss, yet A, not having acted dishonestly, has not committed criminal breach of trust.

(*e*) A, a revenue officer, is entrusted with public money, and is either directed by law, or bound by a contract, express or implied, with the Government, to pay into a certain treasury all the public money which he holds. A dishonestly appropriates the money. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

(*f*) A, a carrier, is entrusted by Z with property to be carried by land or by water. A dishonestly misappropriates the property. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

Punishment for criminal breach of trust.

406. Whoever commits criminal breach of trust shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Criminal breach of trust by carrier, &c.

407. Whoever, being entrusted with property as a carrier, wharfinger, or warehouse-keeper, commits criminal breach of trust in respect of such property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Criminal breach of trust by a clerk or servant.

408. Whoever, being a clerk or servant, or employed as a clerk or servant, and being in any manner entrusted in such capacity with property, or with any dominion over property, commits criminal breach of trust in respect of that property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Criminal breach of trust by public servant, or by banker, merchant, or agent.

409. Whoever, being in any manner entrusted with property, or with any dominion over property, in his capacity of a public servant, or in the way of his business as a banker, merchant, factor, broker, attorney, or agent, commits criminal breach of trust in respect of that property, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

OF THE RECEIVING OF STOLEN PROPERTY.

Stolen property.

410. Property, the possession whereof has been transferred by theft, or by extortion, or by robbery, and property which has been criminally misappropriated, or in respect of which the offence of criminal breach of trust has been committed, is designated as "stolen property." But if such property subsequently comes into the possession of a person legally entitled to the possession thereof, it then ceases to be stolen property.

Dishonestly receiving stolen property.

411. Whoever dishonestly receives or retains any stolen property, knowing or having reason to believe the same to be stolen property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

412. Whoever dishonestly receives or retains any stolen property, the possession whereof he knows or has reason to believe to have been transferred by the commission of dacoity, or dishonestly receives from a person, whom he knows or has reason to believe to belong or to have belonged to a gang of dacoits, property which he knows or has reason to believe to have been stolen, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Dishonestly receiving property stolen in the commission of a dacoity.

413. Whoever habitually receives or deals in property, which he knows or has reason to believe to be stolen property, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Habitually dealing in stolen property.

414. Whoever voluntarily assists in concealing or disposing of or making away with property, which he knows or has reason to believe to be stolen property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Assisting in concealment of stolen property.

OF CHEATING.

415. Whoever, by deceiving any person, fraudulently or dishonestly induces the person so deceived to deliver any property to any person, or to consent that any person shall retain any property, or intentionally induces the person so deceived to do or omit to do any thing which he would not do or omit, if he were not so deceived, and which act or omission causes or is likely to cause damage or harm to that person in body, mind, reputation, or property, is said to "cheat."

Cheating.

Explanation.—A dishonest concealment of facts is a deception within the meaning of this Section.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, by falsely pretending to be in the Civil Service, intentionally deceives Z, and thus dishonestly induces Z to let him have on credit goods for which he does not mean to pay. A cheats.

(*b*) A, by putting a counterfeit mark on an article, intentionally deceives Z into a belief that this article was made by a certain celebrated manufacturer, and thus dishonestly induces Z to buy and pay for the article. A cheats.

(*c*) A, by exhibiting to Z a false sample of an article, intentionally deceives Z into believing that the article corresponds with the sample, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to buy and pay for the article. A cheats.

(*d*) A, by tendering in payment for an article a bill on a house with which A keeps no money, and by which A expects that the bill will be dishonored, intentionally deceives Z, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to deliver the article, intending not to pay for it. A cheats.

(*e*) A, by pledging as diamonds articles which he knows are not diamonds, intentionally deceives Z, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to lend money. A cheats.

(*f*) A intentionally deceives Z into a belief that A means to repay any money that Z may lend to him, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to lend him money, A not intending to repay it. A cheats.

(*g*) A intentionally deceives Z into a belief that A means to deliver to Z a certain quantity of indigo plant which he does not intend to deliver, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to advance money upon the faith of such delivery. A cheats; but if A, at the time of obtaining the money, intends to deliver the indigo plant, and afterwards breaks his contract and does not deliver it, he does not cheat, but is liable only to a civil action for breach of contract.

(*h*) A intentionally deceives Z into a belief that A has performed A's part of a contract made with Z, which he has not performed, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to pay money. A cheats.

(*i*) A sells and conveys an estate to B. A, knowing that in consequence of such sale he has no right to the property, sells or mortgages the same to Z, without disclosing the fact of the previous sale and conveyance to B, and receives the purchase or mortgage money from Z. A cheats.

416. A person is said to "cheat by personation," if he cheats by pretending to be some other person, or by knowingly substituting one person for another, or representing that he or any other person is a person other than he or such other person really is.

Cheating by personation.

Explanation.—The offence is committed whether the individual personated is a real or imaginary person.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A cheats by pretending to be a certain rich banker of the same name. A cheats by personation.

(*b*) A cheats by pretending to be B, a person who is deceased. A cheats by personation.

417. Whoever cheats shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Punishment for cheating.

418. Whoever cheats with the knowledge that he is likely thereby to cause wrongful loss to a person whose interest in the transaction to which the cheating relates, he was bound, either by law, or by a legal contract, to protect, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Cheating with knowledge that wrongful loss may be thereby caused to a person whose interest the offender is bound to protect.

419. Whoever cheats by personation shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Punishment for cheating by personation.

420. Whoever cheats and thereby dishonestly induces the person deceived to deliver any property to any person, or to make, alter, or destroy the whole or any part of a valuable security, or any thing which is signed or sealed, and which is capable of being converted into a valuable security, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Cheating and dishonestly inducing a delivery of property.

OF FRAUDULENT DEEDS AND DISPOSITIONS OF PROPERTY.

421. Whoever dishonestly or fraudulently removes, conceals, or delivers to any person, or transfers or causes to be transferred to any person, without adequate consideration, any property, intending thereby to prevent, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby prevent, the distribution of that property, according to law, among his creditors, or the creditors of any other person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent distribution among creditors.

422. Whoever dishonestly or fraudulently prevents any debt or demand due to himself or to any other person from being made available according to law for payment of his debts, or the debts of such other person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Dishonestly or fraudulently preventing from being made available for his creditors a debt or demand due to the offender.

423. Whoever dishonestly or fraudulently signs, executes, or becomes a party to any deed or instrument which purports to transfer or subject to any charge any property, or any interest therein, and which contains any false statement relating to the consideration for such transfer or charge, or relating to the person or persons for whose use or benefit it is really intended to operate, shall be punished with imprisonment of

Dishonest or fraudulent execution of deed of transfer containing a false statement of consideration.

either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property.

424. Whoever dishonestly or fraudulently conceals or removes any property of himself or any other person, or dishonestly or fraudulently assists in the concealment or removal thereof, or dishonestly releases any demand or claim to which he is entitled, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

OF MISCHIEF.

Mischief.

425. Whoever, with intent to cause, or knowing that he is likely to cause, wrongful loss or damage to the public, or to any person, causes the destruction of any property, or any such change in any property, or in the situation thereof, as destroys or diminishes its value or utility, or affects it injuriously, commits "mischief."

Explanation 1.—It is not essential to the offence of mischief that the offender should intend to cause loss or damage to the owner of the property injured or destroyed. It is sufficient if he intends to cause, or knows that he is likely to cause, wrongful loss or damage to any person by injuring any property, whether it belongs to that person or not.

Explanation 2.—Mischief may be committed by an act affecting property belonging to the person who commits the act, or to that person and others jointly.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A voluntarily burns a valuable security belonging to Z, intending to cause wrongful loss to Z. A has committed mischief.

(*b*) A introduces water into an ice-house belonging to Z, and thus causes the ice to melt, intending wrongful loss to Z. A has committed mischief.

(*c*) A voluntarily throws into a river a ring belonging to Z, with the intention of thereby causing wrongful loss to Z. A has committed mischief.

(*d*) A, knowing that his effects are about to be taken in execution in order to satisfy a debt due from him to Z, destroys those effects, with the intention of thereby preventing Z from obtaining satisfaction of the debt, and of thus causing damage to Z. A has committed mischief.

(*e*) A having insured a ship, voluntarily causes the same to be cast away with the intention of causing damage to the underwriters. A has committed mischief.

(*f*) A causes a ship to be cast away, intending thereby to cause damage to Z, who has lent money on bottomry on the ship. A has committed mischief.

(*g*) A, having joint property with Z in a horse, shoots the horse, intending thereby to cause wrongful loss to Z. A has committed mischief.

(*h*) A causes cattle to enter upon a field belonging to Z, intending to cause, and knowing that he is likely to cause, damage to Z's crop. A has committed mischief.

Punishment for committing mischief.

426. Whoever commits mischief shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine, or with both.

Committing mischief and thereby causing damage to the amount of 50 Rupees.

427. Whoever commits mischief and thereby causes loss or damage to the amount of fifty Rupees or upwards, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Mischief by killing or maiming any animal of the value of 10 Rupees.

428. Whoever commits mischief by killing, poisoning, maiming, or rendering useless, any animal or animals, of the value of ten Rupees or upwards, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Mischief by killing or maiming cattle, &c., or any animal of the value of 50 Rupees.

429. Whoever commits mischief by killing, poisoning, maiming, or rendering useless, any elephant, camel, horse, mule, buffalo, bull, cow, or ox, whatever may be the value thereof, or any other animal of the value of fifty Rupees or upwards, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

Mischief by injury to works of irrigation or by wrongfully diverting water.

430. Whoever commits mischief by doing any act which causes, or which he knows to be likely to cause, a diminution of the supply of water for agricultural purposes, or for food or drink for human beings, or for animals which are property, or for cleanliness, or for carrying on any manufacture, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

Mischief by injury to public road, bridge, or river.

431. Whoever commits mischief by doing any act which renders, or which he knows to be likely to render, any public road, bridge, navigable river, or navigable channel, natural or artificial, impassable or less safe for travelling or conveying property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

Mischief by causing inundation or obstruction to public drainage attended with damage.

432. Whoever commits mischief by doing any act which causes, or which he knows to be likely to cause, an inundation or an obstruction to any public drainage attended with injury or damage, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

Mischief by destroying or moving or rendering less useful a light-house or sea-mark, or by exhibiting false lights.

433. Whoever commits mischief by destroying or moving any light-house or other light used as a sea-mark, or any sea-mark or buoy or other thing placed as a guide for navigators, or by any act which renders any such light-house, sea-mark, buoy, or other such thing as aforesaid less useful as a guide for navigators, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Mischief by destroying or moving, &c., a land-mark fixed by public authority.

434. Whoever commits mischief by destroying or moving any land-mark fixed by the authority of a public servant, or by any act which renders such land-mark less useful as such, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to cause damage to amount to 100 Rupees.

435. Whoever commits mischief by fire or any explosive substance, intending to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, damage to any property to the amount of one hundred Rupees or upwards, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to destroy a house, &c.

436. Whoever commits mischief by fire or any explosive substance, intending to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, the destruction of any building which is ordinarily used as a place of worship, or as a human dwelling, or as a place for the custody of property, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Mischief with intent to destroy or make unsafe a decked vessel or a vessel of 20 tons burden.

437. Whoever commits mischief to any decked vessel or any vessel of a burden of twenty tons or upwards, intending to destroy or render unsafe, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby destroy or render unsafe that vessel, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Punishment for the mischief described in the last Section when committed by fire or any explosive substance.

438. Whoever commits or attempts to commit by fire or any explosive substance, such mischief as is described in the last preceding Section, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Punishment for intentionally running vessel aground or ashore with intent to commit theft, &c.

439. Whoever intentionally runs any vessel aground or ashore, intending to commit theft of any property contained therein, or to dishonestly misappropriate any such property, or with intent that such theft or misappropriation of property may be committed, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Mischief committed after preparation made for causing death or hurt.

440. Whoever commits mischief, having made preparation for causing to any person death, or hurt, or wrongful restraint, or fear of death, or of hurt, or of wrongful restraint, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.

OF CRIMINAL TRESPASS.

Criminal trespass.

441. Whoever enters into or upon property in the possession of another with intent to commit an offence, or to intimidate, insult, or annoy any person in possession of such property; or having lawfully entered into or upon such property, unlawfully remains there with intent thereby to intimidate, insult, or annoy any such person, or with intent to commit an offence, is said to commit criminal trespass.

House-trespass.

442. Whoever commits criminal trespass by entering into or remaining in any building, tent, or vessel used as a human dwelling, or any building used as a place for worship, or as a place for the custody of property, is said to commit "house-trespass."

Explanation.—The introduction of any part of the criminal trespasser's body is entering sufficient to constitute house-trespass.

Lurking house-trespass.

443. Whoever commits house-trespass, having taken precautions to conceal such house-trespass from some person who has a right to exclude or eject the trespasser from the building, tent, or vessel which is the subject of the trespass, is said to commit "lurking house-trespass."

Lurking house-trespass by night.

444. Whoever commits lurking house-trespass after sunset and before sunrise, is said to commit "lurking house-trespass" by night.

House-breaking.

445. A person is said to commit "house-breaking," who commits house-trespass, if he effects his entrance into the house or any part of it in any of the six ways hereinafter described; or if, being in the house or any part of it for the purpose of committing an offence, or having committed an offence therein, he quits the house or any part of it in any of such six ways, that is to say:—

First.—If he enters or quits through a passage made by himself or by any abettor of the house-trespass, in order to the committing of the house-trespass.

Secondly.—If he enters or quits through any passage not intended by any person, other than himself or an abettor of the offence, for human entrance; or through any passage to which he has obtained access by scaling or climbing over any wall or building.

Thirdly.—If he enters or quits through any passage which he or any abettor of the house-trespass has opened, in order to the committing of the house-trespass by any means by which that passage was not intended by the occupier of the house to be opened.

Fourthly.—If he enters or quits by opening any lock in order to the committing of the house-trespass, or in order to the quitting of the house after a house-trespass.

Fifthly.—If he effects his entrance or departure by using criminal force or committing an assault, or by threatening any person with assault.

Sixthly.—If he enters or quits by any passage which he knows to have been fastened against such entrance or departure, and to have been unfastened by himself or by an abettor of the house-trespass.

Explanation.—Any out-house, or building occupied with a house, and between which and such house there is an immediate internal communication, is part of the house within the meaning of this Section.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A commits house-trespass by making a hole through the wall of Z's house, and putting his hand through the aperture. This is house-breaking.

(*b*) A commits house-trespass by creeping into a ship at a port-hole between decks. This is house-breaking.

(*c*) A commits house-trespass by entering Z's house through a window. This is house-breaking.

(*d*) A commits house-trespass by entering Z's house through the door, having opened a door which was fastened. This is house-breaking.

(*e*) A commits house-trespass by entering Z's house through the door, having lifted a latch by putting a wire through a hole in the door. This is house-breaking.

(*f*) A finds the key of Z's house door, which Z had lost, and commits house-trespass by entering Z's house, having opened the door with that key. This is house-breaking.

(*g*) Z is standing in his door-way. A forces a passage by knocking Z down, and commits house-trespass by entering the house. This is house-breaking.

(*h*) Z, the door-keeper of Y, is standing in Y's door-way. A commits house-trespass by entering the house, having deterred Z from opposing him by threatening to beat him. This is house-breaking.

446. Whoever commits house-breaking after sunset and before sunrise, is said to commit "house-breaking by night."

House-breaking by night.

447. Whoever commits criminal trespass shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred Rupees, or with both.

Punishment for criminal trespass.

448. Whoever commits house-trespass shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to one thousand Rupees, or with both.

Punishment for house-trespass.

449. Whoever commits house-trespass in order to the committing of any offence punishable with death, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

House-trespass in order to the commission of an offence punishable with death.

450. Whoever commits house-trespass in order to the committing of any offence punishable with transportation for life, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

House-trespass in order to the commission of an offence punishable with transportation for life.

451. Whoever commits house-trespass in order to the committing of any offence punishable with imprisonment, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence intended to be committed is theft, the term of the imprisonment may be extended to seven years.

House-trespass in order to the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment.

452. Whoever commits house-trespass, having made preparation for causing hurt to any person, or for assaulting any person, or for wrongfully restraining any person, or for putting any person in fear of hurt, or of assault, or of wrongful restraint, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

House-trespass after preparation made for causing hurt to any person.

453. Whoever commits lurking house-trespass, or house-breaking, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Punishment for lurking house-trespass or house-breaking.

454. Whoever commits lurking house-trespass, or house-breaking, in order to the committing of any offence punishable with imprisonment, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence intended to be committed is theft, the term of the imprisonment may be extended to ten years.

Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking in order to the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment.

455. Whoever commits lurking house-trespass, or house-breaking, having made preparation for causing hurt to any person, or for assaulting any person, or for wrongfully restraining any person, or for putting any person in fear of hurt, or of assault, or of wrongful restraint, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking after preparation made for causing hurt to any person.

456. Whoever commits lurking house-trespass by night, or house-breaking by night, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Punishment for lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night.

457. Whoever commits lurking house-trespass by night, or house-breaking by night, in order to the committing of any offence punishable with imprisonment, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence intended to be committed is theft, the term of the imprisonment may be extended to fourteen years.

Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night in order to the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment.

458. Whoever commits lurking house-trespass by night, or house-breaking by night, having made preparation for causing hurt to any person, or for assaulting any person, or for wrongfully restraining any person, or for putting any person in fear of hurt, or of assault, or of wrongful restraint, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to fourteen years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night, after preparation made for causing hurt to any person.

459. Whoever, whilst committing lurking house-trespass or house-breaking, causes grievous hurt to any person, or attempts to cause death or grievous hurt to any person, shall be punished with transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Grievous hurt caused whilst committing lurking house-trespass or house-breaking.

460. If at the time of the committing of lurking house-trespass by night or house-breaking by night, any person guilty of such offence shall voluntarily cause or attempt to cause death or grievous hurt to any person, every person jointly concerned in committing such lurking house-trespass by night, or house-breaking by night, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

All persons jointly concerned in house-breaking, &c., to be punishable for death or grievous hurt caused by one of their number.

461. Whoever dishonestly, or with intent to commit mischief, breaks open or unfastens any closed receptacle which contains, or which he believes to contain, property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Dishonestly breaking open any closed receptacle containing or supposed to contain property.

462. Whoever, being entrusted with any closed receptacle which contains, or which he believes to contain, property, without having authority to open the same, dishonestly, or with intent to commit mischief, breaks open or unfastens that receptacle, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Punishment for same offence when committed by person entrusted with custody.

CHAPTER XVIII.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO DOCUMENTS AND TO TRADE OR PROPERTY MARKS.

Forgery.

463. Whoever makes any false document or part of a document, with intent to cause damage or injury to the public or to any person, or to support any claim or title, or to cause any person to part with property, or to enter into any express or implied contract, or with intent to commit fraud or that fraud may be commited, commits forgery.

Making a false document.

464. A person is said to make a false document—

First.—Who dishonestly or fraudulently makes, signs, seals, or executes a document, or part of a document, or makes any mark denoting the execution of a document, with the intention of causing it to be believed that such document or part of a document was made, signed, sealed, or executed by, or by the authority of, a person by whom or by whose authority he knows that it was not made, signed, sealed, or executed, or at a time at which he knows that it was not made, signed, sealed, or executed; or —

Secondly.—Who, without lawful authority, dishonestly or fraudulently, by cancellation or otherwise, alters a document in any material part thereof, after it has been made or executed either by himself or by any other person, whether such person be living or dead at the time of such alteration; or—

Thirdly.—Who dishonestly or fraudulently causes any person to sign, seal, execute, or alter a document, knowing that such person, by reason of unsoundness of mind or intoxication, cannot, or that by reason of deception practised upon him he does not, know the contents of the document or the nature of the alteration.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A has a letter of credit upon B for Rupees 10,000, written by Z. A, in order to defraud B, adds a cypher to the 10,000, and makes the sum 1,00,000, intending that it may be believed by B that Z so wrote the letter. A has committed forgery.

(*b*) A, without Z's authority, affixes Z's seal to a document, purporting to be a conveyance of an estate from Z to A, with the intention of selling the estate to B, and thereby of obtaining from B the purchase money. A has committed forgery.

(*c*) A picks up a cheque on a banker signed by B, payable to bearer, but without any sum having been inserted in the cheque. A fraudulently fills up the cheque by inserting the sum of ten thousand Rupees. A commits forgery.

(*d*) A leaves with B, his agent, a cheque on a banker, signed by A, without inserting the sum payable, and authorizes B to fill up the cheque by inserting a sum not exceeding ten thousand Rupees, for the purpose of making certain payments. B fraudulently fills up the cheque by inserting the sum of twenty thousand Rupees. B commits forgery.

(*e*) A draws a bill of exchange on himself in the name of B without B's authority, intending to discount it as a genuine bill with a banker, and intending to take up the bill on its maturity. Here, as A draws the bill with intent to deceive the banker by leading him to suppose that he had the security of B, and thereby to discount the bill, A is guilty of forgery.

(*f*) Z's will contains these words—"I direct that all my remaining property be equally divided between A, B, and C." A dishonestly scratches out B's name, intending that it may be believed that the whole was left to himself and C. A has committed forgery.

(*g*) A endorses a Government promissory note and makes it payable to Z or his order by writing on the bill the words "Pay to Z or his order," and signing the endorsement. B dishonestly erases the words "Pay to Z or his order," and thereby converts the especial endorsement into a blank endorsement. B commits forgery.

(*h*) A sells and conveys an estate to Z. A afterwards, in order to defraud Z of his estate, executes a conveyance of the same estate to B, dated six months earlier than the date of the conveyance to Z, intending it to be believed that he had conveyed the estate t (B before he conveyed it to Z. A has committed forgery.

(*i*) Z dictates his will to A. A intentionally writes down a different legatee from the legatee named by Z, and by representing to Z that he has prepared the will according to his instructions, induces Z to sign the will. A has committed forgery.

(*j*) A writes a letter and signs it with B's name without B's authority, certifying that A is a man of good character and in distressed circumstances from unforeseen misfortune, intending by means of such letter to obtain alms from Z and other persons. Here, as A made a false document in order to induce Z to part with property, A has committed forgery.

(*k*) A without B's authority writes a letter and signs it in B's name, certifying to A's character intending thereby to obtain employment under Z. A has committed forgery, inasmuch as he intended to deceive Z by the forged certificate, and thereby to induce Z to enter into an express or implied contract for service.

Explanation 1.—A man's signature of his own name may amount to forgery.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A signs his own name to a bill of exchange, intending that it may be believed that the bill was drawn by another person of the same name. A has committed forgery.

(*b*) A writes the word "accepted" on a piece of paper and signs with Z's name, in order that B may afterwards write on the paper a bill of exchange drawn by B upon Z and negotiate the bill as though it had been accepted by Z. A is guilty of forgery, and if B knowing the fact draws the bill upon the paper pursuant to A's intention, B is also guilty of forgery.

(*c*) A picks up a bill of exchange payable to the order of a different person of the same name. A endorses the bill in his own name, intending to cause it to be believed that it was endorsed by the person to whose order it was payable; here A has committed forgery.

(*d*) A purchases an estate sold under execution of a decree against B. B, after the seizure of the estate in collusion with Z, executes a lease of the estate to Z at a nominal rent and for a long period, and dates the lease six months prior to the seizure with intent to defraud A, and to cause it to be believed that the lease was granted before the seizure. B, though he executes the lease in his own name, commits forgery by antedating it.

(*e*) A, a trader, in anticipation of insolvency, lodges effects with B for A's benefit and with intent to defraud his creditors, and in order to give a color to the transaction, writes a promissory note binding himself to pay to B a sum for value received, and antedates the note, intending that it may be believed to have been made before A was on the point of insolvency. A has committed forgery under the first head of the definition.

Explanation 2.—The making of a false document in the name of a fictitious person, intending it to be believed that the document was made by a real person, or in the name of a deceased person, intending it to be believed that the document was made by the person in his lifetime, may amount to forgery.

Illustration.

A draws a bill of exchange upon a fictitious person, and fraudulently accepts the bill in the name of such fictitious person with intent to negotiate it. A commits forgery.

Punishment for forgery.

465. Whoever commits forgery shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Forgery of a record of a Court of Justice, or of a public Register of Births, &c.

466. Whoever forges a document, purporting to be a record or proceeding of or in a Court of Justice, or a Register of Birth, Baptism, Marriage, or Burial, or a Register kept by a public servant as such, or a certificate or document purporting to be made by a public servant in his official capacity, or an authority to institute or defend a suit, or to take any proceedings therein, or to confess judgment, or a power of attorney, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Forgery of a valuable security or will.

467. Whoever forges a document which purports to be a valuable security, or a will, or an authority to adopt a son, or which purports to give authority to any person to make or transfer any valuable security, or to receive the principal, interest, or dividends thereon, or to receive or deliver any money, moveable property, or valuable security, or any document purporting to be an acquittance or receipt, acknowledging the payment of money, or an acquittance or receipt for the delivery of any moveable property or valuable security, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Forgery for the purpose of cheating

468. Whoever commits forgery, intending that the document forged shall be used for the purpose of cheating, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

469. Whoever commits forgery, intending that the document forged shall harm the reputation of any party, or knowing that it is likly to be used for that purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Forgery for the purpose of harming the reputation of any person.

470. A false document made wholly or in part by forgery is designated "a forged document."

"A forged document."

471. Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly uses as genuine any document which he knows or has reason to believe to be a forged document, shall be punished in the same manner as if he had forged such document.

Using as genuine a forged document.

472. Whoever makes or counterfeits any seal, plate, or other instrument for making an impression, intending that the same shall be used for the purpose of committing any forgery which would be punishable under Section 467, or with such intent, has in his possession any such seal, plate, or other instrument, knowing the same to be counterfeit, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Making or possessing a counterfeit seal, plate, &c., with intent to commit a forgery punishable under Section 467.

473. Whoever makes or counterfeits any seal, plate, or other instrument for making an impression, intending that the same shall be used for the purpose of committing any forgery which would be punishable under any Section of this Chapter other than Section 467, or with such intent has in his possession any such seal, plate, or other instrument, knowing the same to be counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Making or possessing a counterfeit seal, plate, &c., with intent to commit a forgery punishable otherwise.

474. Whoever has in his possession any document, knowing the same to be forged, and intending that the same shall fraudulently or dishonestly be used as genuine, shall, if the document is one of the description mentioned in Section 466, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the document is one of the description mentioned in Section 467, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Having possession of a valuable security or will known to be forged with intent to use it as genuine.

475. Whoever counterfeits upon, or in the substance of, any material, any device or mark used for the purpose of authenticating any document described in Section 467, intending that such device or mark shall be used for the purpose of giving the appearance of authenticity to any document then forged or thereafter to be forged on such material, or who with such intent has in his possession any material upon or in the substance of which any such device or mark has been counterfeited, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Counterfeiting a device or mark used for authenticating documents described in Section 467, or possessing counterfeit marked material.

476. Whoever counterfeits upon, or in the substance of, any material, any device or mark used for the purpose of authenticating any document other than the documents described in Section 467, intending that such device or mark shall be used for the purpose of giving the appearance of authenticity to any document then forged or thereafter to be forged on such material, or who with such intent has in his possession any material upon or in the substance of which any

Counterfeiting a device or mark used for authenticating documents other than those described in Section 467, or possessing counterfeit marked material.

such device or mark has been counterfeited, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Fraudulent cancellation, destruction, &c., of a will.

477. Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly, or with intent to cause damage or injury to the public or to any person, cancels, destroys, or defaces, or attempts to cancel, destroy, or deface, or secretes or attempts to secrete any document which is or purports to be a will, or an authority to adopt a son, or any valuable security, or commits mischief in respect to such document, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

OF TRADE AND PROPERTY-MARKS.

Trade-mark.

478. A mark used for denoting that goods have been made or manufactured by a particular person, or at a particular time or place, or that they are of a particular quality, is called a trade-mark.

Property-mark.

479. A mark used for denoting that moveable property belongs to a particular person, is called a property-mark.

Using a false trade-mark.

480. Whoever marks any goods, or any case, package, or other receptacle containing goods, or uses any case, package, or other receptacle with any mark thereon, with the intention of causing it to be believed that the goods so marked, or any goods contained in any such case, package, or receptacle so marked, were made or manufactured by any person by whom they were not made or manufactured, or that they were made or manufactured at any time or place at which they were not made or manufactured, or that they are of a particular quality of which they are not, is said to use a false trade-mark.

Using a false property-mark.

481. Whoever marks any moveable property or goods, or any case, package, or other receptacle containing moveable property or goods, or uses any case, package, or other receptacle having any mark thereon, with the intention of causing it to be believed that the property or goods so marked, or any property or goods contained in any case, package, or other receptacle so marked, belong to a person to whom they do not belong, is said to use a false property-mark.

Punishment for using a false trade or property-mark with intent to deceive or injure any person.

482. Whoever uses any false trade-mark or any false property-mark with intent to deceive or injure any person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Counterfeiting a trade or property-mark used by another, with intent to cause damage or injury.

483. Whoever, with intent to cause damage or injury to the public or to any person, knowingly counterfeits any trade or property-mark used by any other person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Counterfeiting a property-mark used by a public servant, or any mark used by him to denote the manufacture, quality, &c., of any property.

484. Whoever, with intent to cause damage or injury to the public or to any person, knowingly counterfeits any property-mark used by a public servant, or any mark used by a public servant to denote that any property has been manufactured by a particular person, or at a particular time or place, or that the same is of a particular quality, or has passed through a particular office, or that it is entitled to any exemption, or uses as genuine any such mark, knowing the same to be counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Fraudulent making or having possession of any die, plate, or other instrument for counterfeiting any public or private property or trade-mark.

485. Whoever makes or has in his possession any die, plate, or other instrument for the purpose of making or counterfeiting any public or private property or trade-mark with intent to use the same for the purpose of counterfeiting such mark, or has in his possession any such property or trade-mark with intent that the same shall be used for the purpose of denoting that any goods or merchandise were made or manufactured by any particular person or firm by whom they were not made, or at a time or place at which they were not made, or that they are of a particular quality of which they are not, or that they belong to a person to whom they do not belong, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Knowingly selling goods marked with a counterfeit property or trade-mark.

486. Whoever sells any goods with a counterfeit property or trade-mark, whether public or private, affixed to or impressed upon the same, or upon any case, wrapper, or receptacle in which such goods are packed or contained, knowing that such mark is forged or counterfeit, or that the same has been affixed to or impressed upon any goods or merchandise not manufactured or made by the person, or at the time or place indicated by such mark, or that they are not of the quality indicated by such mark, with intent to deceive, injure, or damage any person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Fraudulently making a false mark upon any package or receptacle containing goods.

487. Whoever fraudulently makes any false mark upon any package or receptacle containing goods, with intent to cause any public servant or any other person to believe that such package or receptacle contains goods which it does not contain, or that it does not contain goods which it does contain, or that the goods contained in such package or receptacle are of a nature or quality different from the real nature or quality thereof, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Punishment for making use of any such false mark.

488. Whoever fraudulently makes use of any such false mark with the intent last aforesaid, knowing such mark to be false, shall be punished in the manner mentioned in the last preceding Section.

Defacing any property-mark with intent to cause injury.

489. Whoever removes, destroys, or defaces any property-mark intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause injury to any person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

CHAPTER XIX.

OF THE CRIMINAL BREACH OF CONTRACTS OF SERVICE.

Breach of contract of service during a voyage or journey.

490. Whoever, being bound by a lawful contract to render his personal service in conveying or conducting any person or any property from one place to another place, or to act as servant to any person during a voyage or journey, or to guard any person or property during a voyage or journey, voluntarily omits so to do, except in the case of illness or ill-treatment, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to one hundred Rupees, or with both.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, palanquin bearer, being bound by legal contract to carry Z from one place to another, runs away in the middle of the stage. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

(*b*) A, a cooly, being bound by lawful contract to carry Z's baggage from one place to another, throws the baggage away. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

(*c*) A, a proprietor of bullocks, being bound by legal contract to convey goods on his bullocks from one place to another, illegally omits to do so. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

(*d*) A, by unlawful means, compels B, a cooly, to carry his baggage. B in the course of the journey puts down the baggage and runs away. Here, as B was not lawfully bound to carry the baggage, he has not committed any offence.

Explanation.—It is not necessary to this offence that the contract should be made with the person for whom the service is to be performed. It is sufficient if the contract is legally made with any person, either expressly or impliedly, by the person who is to perform the service.

Illustration.

A contracts with a Dâk Company to drive his carriage for a month. B employs the Dâk Company to convey him on a journey, and during the month the Company supplies B with a carriage which is driven by A. A in the course of the journey voluntarily leaves the carriage. Here, although A did not contract with B, A is guilty of an offence under this Section.

Breach of contract to attend on and supply the wants of helpless persons.

491. Whoever, being bound by lawful contract to attend on or to supply the wants of any person who by reason of youth, or of unsoundness of mind, or of a disease or bodily weakness, is helpless or incapable of providing for his own safety, or of supplying his own wants, voluntarily omits so to do, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to two hundred Rupees, or with both.

Breach of a contract to serve at a distant place to which the servant is conveyed at the master's expense.

492. Whoever, being bound by lawful contract in writing to work for another person as an artificer, workman, or laborer, for a period not more than three years, at any place within British India to which by virtue of the contract he has been or is to be conveyed at the expense of such other, voluntarily deserts the service of that other during the continuance of his contract, or without reasonable cause refuses to perform the service which he has contracted to perform, such service being reasonable and proper service, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding one month, or with fine not exceeding double the amount of such expense, or with both; unless the employer has ill-treated him or neglected to perform the contract on his part.

CHAPTER XX.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO MARRIAGE.

Cohabitation caused by a man deceitfully inducing a belief of lawful marriage.

493. Every man who by deceit causes any woman who is not lawfully married to him, to believe that she is lawfully married to him and to cohabit or have sexual intercourse with him in that belief, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Marrying again during the lifetime of husband or wife.

494. Whoever, having a husband or wife living, marries in any case in which such marriage is void by reason of its taking place during the life of such husband or wife, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Exception.—This Section does not extend to any person whose marriage with such husband or wife has been declared void by a Court of competent jurisdiction, nor to

any person who contracts a marriage during the life of a former husband or wife, if such husband or wife, at the time of the subsequent marriage, shall have been continually absent from such person for the space of seven years, and shall not have been heard of by such person as being alive within that time, provided the person contracting such subsequent marriage shall, before such marriage takes place, inform the person with whom such marriage is contracted, of the real state of facts so far as the same are within his or her knowledge.

Same offence with concealment of the former marriage from the person with whom subsequent marriage is contracted.

495. Whoever commits the offence defined in the last preceding Section, having concealed from the person with whom the subsequent marriage is contracted, the fact of the former marriage, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Marriage ceremony gone through with fraudulent intent without lawful marriage.

496. Whoever, dishonestly or with a fraudulent intention, goes through the ceremony of being married, knowing that he is not thereby lawfully married, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Adultery.

497. Whoever has sexual intercourse with a person who is and whom he knows or has reason to believe to be the wife of another man, without the consent or connivance of that man, such sexual intercourse not amounting to the offence of rape, is guilty of the offence of adultery, and shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both. In such case the wife shall not be punishable as an abettor.

Enticing or taking away or detaining with a criminal intent a married woman.

498. Whoever takes or entices away any woman who is and whom he knows or has reason to believe to be the wife of any other man, from that man, or from any person having the care of her on behalf of that man, with intent that she may have illicit intercourse with any person, or conceals or detains with that intent any such woman, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

CHAPTER XXI.

OF DEFAMATION.

Defamation.

499. Whoever, by words either spoken or intended to be read, or by signs or by visible representations, makes or publishes any imputation concerning any person, intending to harm, or knowing or having reason to believe that such imputation will harm, the reputation of such person, is said, except in the cases hereinafter excepted, to defame that person.

Explanation 1.—It may amount to defamation to impute anything to a deceased person, if the imputation would harm the reputation of that person if living, and is intended to be hurtful to the feelings of his family or other near relatives.

Explanation 2.—It may amount to defamation to make an imputation concerning a company or an association or collection of persons as such.

Explanation 3.—An imputation in the form of an alternative, or expressed ironically, may amount to defamation.

Explanation 4.—No imputation is said to harm a person's reputation, unless that imputation directly or indirectly, in the estimation of others, lowers the moral or intellectual character of that person, or lowers the character of that person in respect of his caste or of his calling, or lowers the credit of that person, or causes it to be

believed that the body of that person is in a loathsome state, or in a state generally considered as disgraceful.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A says—"Z is an honest man; he never stole B's watch;" intending to cause it to be believed that Z did steal B's watch. This is defamation, unless it fall within one of the Exceptions.

(*b*) A is asked who stole B's watch. A points to Z, intending to cause it to be believed that Z stole B's watch. This is defamation, unless it fall within one of the Exceptions.

(*c*) A draws a picture of Z running away with B's watch, intending it to be believed that Z stole B's watch. This is defamation, unless it fall within one of the Exceptions.

First Exception.—It is not defamation to impute anything which is true concerning any person, if it be for the public good that the imputation should be made or published. Whether or not it is for the public good is a question of fact.

Imputation of any truth which the public good requires to be made or published.

Second Exception.—It is not defamation to express in good faith any opinion whatever respecting the conduct of a public servant in the discharge of his public functions, or respecting his character, so far as his character appears in that conduct, and no further.

Public conduct of public servants.

Third Exception.—It is not defamation to express in good faith any opinion whatever respecting the conduct of any person touching any public question, and respecting his character, so far as his character appears in that conduct, and no further.

Conduct of any person touching any public question.

Illustration.

It is not defamation in A to express in good faith any opinion whatever respecting Z's conduct in petitioning Government on a public question, in signing a requisition for a meeting on a public question, in presiding or attending at such a meeting, in forming or joining any society which invites the public support, in voting or canvassing for a particular candidate for any situation in the efficient discharge of the duties of which the public is interested.

Publication of reports of proceedings of Courts of Justice.

Fourth Exception.—It is not defamation to publish a substantially true report of the proceedings of a Court of Justice, or of the result of any such proceedings.

Explanation.—A Justice of the Peace or other Officer holding an enquiry in open Court preliminary to a trial in a Court of Justice, is a Court within the meaning of the above Section.

Fifth Exception.—It is not defamation to express in good faith any opinion whatever respecting the merits of any case, civil or criminal, which has been decided by a Court of Justice, or respecting the conduct of any person as a party, witness, or agent, in any such case, or respecting the character of such person, as far as his character appears in that conduct, and no further.

Merits of a case decided in a Court of Justice; or conduct of witnesses and others concerned therein.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A says—"I think Z's evidence on that trial is so contradictory that he must be stupid or dishonest." A is within this Exception if he says this in good faith; inasmuch as the opinion which he expresses respects Z's character as it appears in Z's conduct as a witness, and no further.

(*b*) But if A says—"I do not believe what Z asserted at that trial, because I know him to be a man without veracity;"—A is not within this Exception, inasmuch as the opinion which he expresses of Z's character, is an opinion not founded on Z's conduct as a witness.

Sixth Exception.—It is not defamation to express in good faith any opinion respecting the merits of any performance which its author has submitted to the judgment of the public, or respecting the character of the author so far as his character appears in such performance, and no further.

Merits of a public performance.

Explanation.—A performance may be submitted to the judgment of the public expressly or by acts on the part of the author which imply such submission to the judgment of the public.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A person who publishes a book submits that book to the judgment of the public.

(*b*) A person who makes a speech in public submits that speech to the judgment of the public.

(*c*) An actor or singer who appears on a public stage submits his acting or singing to the judgment of the public.

(*d*) A says of a book published by Z—"Z's book is foolish, Z must be a weak man. Z's book is indecent, Z must be a man of impure mind." A is within this Exception, if he says this in good faith, inasmuch as the opinion which he expresses of Z respects Z's character only so far as it appears in Z's books, and no further.

(*e*) But if A says—"I am not surprised that Z's book is foolish and indecent, for he is a weak man and a libertine." A is not within this Exception, inasmuch as the opinion which he expresses of Z's character is an opinion not founded on Z's book.

Seventh Exception.—It is not defamation in a person having over another any authority, either conferred by law, or arising out of a lawful contract made with that other, to pass in good faith any censure on the conduct of that other in matters to which such lawful authority relates.

Censure passed in good faith by a person having lawful authority over another.

Illustration.

A Judge censuring in good faith the conduct of a witness or of an officer of the Court; a head of a department censuring in good faith those who are under his orders; a parent censuring in good faith a child in the presence of other children; a schoolmaster, whose authority is derived from a parent, censuring in good faith a pupil in the presence of other pupils; a master censuring a servant in good faith for remissness in service; a banker censuring in good faith the cashier of his bank for the conduct of such cashier as such cashier—are within this Exception.

Eighth Exception.—It is not defamation to prefer in good faith an accusation against any person to any of those who have lawful authority over that person, with respect to the subject matter of accusation.

Accusation preferred in good faith to a duly authorized person.

Illustration.

If A in good faith accuses Z before a Magistrate; if A in good faith complains of the conduct of Z, a servant, to Z's master; if A in good faith complains of the conduct of Z, a child, to Z's father; A is within this Exception.

Ninth Exception.—It is not defamation to make an imputation on the character of another, provided that the imputation be made in good faith for the protection of the interests of the person making it, or of any other person, or for the public good.

Imputation made in good faith by a person for the protection of his interests.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A, a shop-keeper, says to B, who manages his business: "Sell nothing to Z unless he pays you ready money, for I have no opinion of his honesty." A is within the Exception if he has made this imputation on Z in good faith for the protection of his own interests.

(*b*) A, a Magistrate, in making a report to his superior officer, casts an imputation on the character of Z. Here, if the imputation is made in good faith and for the public good, A is within the Exception.

Tenth Exception—It is not defamation to convey a caution in good faith to one person against another, provided that such caution be intended for the good of the person to whom it is conveyed, or of some person in whom that person is interested, or for the public good.

Caution intended for the good of the person to whom it is conveyed or for the public good.

Punishment for defamation.

500. Whoever defames another shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Printing or engraving matter known to be defamatory

501. Whoever prints or engraves any matter, knowing or having good reason to believe that such matter is defamatory of any person, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or

Sale of printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter.

502. Whoever sells or offers for sale any printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter, knowing that it contains such matter, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

CHAPTER XXII.

OF CRIMINAL INTIMIDATION, INSULTT, AND ANNOYANCE.

Criminal intimidation.

503. Whoever threatens another with any injury to his person, reputation, or property, or to the person or reputation of any one in whom that person is interested, with intent to cause alarm to that person, or to cause that person to do any act which he is not legally bound to do, or to omit to do any act which that person is legally entitled to do as the means of avoiding the execution of such threat, commits criminal intimidation.

Explanation.—A threat to injure the reputation of any deceased person in whom the person threatened is interested, is within this Section.

Illustration.

A, for the purpose of inducing B to desist from prosecuting a civil suit, threatens to burn B's house. A is guilty of criminal intimidation.

Intentional insult with intent to provoke a breach of the peace.

504. Whoever intentionally insults, and thereby gives provocation to any person, intending or knowing it to be likely that such provocation will cause him to break the public peace, or to commit any other offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Circulating false report with intent to cause mutiny or an offence against the State, &c.

505. Whoever circulates or publishes any statement, rumor, or report, which he knows to be false, with intent to cause any officer, soldier, or sailor, in the Army or Navy of the Queen, to mutiny, or with intent to cause fear or alarm to the public, and thereby to induce any person to commit an offence against the State or against the public tranquillity, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Punishment for criminal intimidation.

506. Whoever commits the offence of criminal intimidation shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both; and if the threat be to cause death or grievous hurt, or to cause the destruction of any property by fire, or to cause an offence punishable with death or transportation, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, or to impute unchastity to a woman, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

If threat be to cause death or grievous hurt, &c.

Criminal intimidation by an anonymous communication.

507. Whoever commits the offence of criminal intimidation by an anonymous communication, or having taken precaution to conceal the name or abode of the person from whom the threat comes, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years in addition to the punishment provided for the offence by the last preceding Section

508. Whoever voluntarily causes or attempts to cause any person to do any thing which that person is not legally bound to do, or to omit to do any thing which he is legally entitled to do, by inducing or attempting to induce that person to believe that he or any person in whom he is interested will become or will be rendered by some act of the offender an object of divine displeasure if he does not do the thing which it is the object of the offender to cause him to do, or if he does the thing which it is the object of the offender to cause him to omit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Act caused by inducing a person to believe that he will be rendered an object of the divine displeasure.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A sits dhurna at Z's door with the intention of causing it to be believed that by so sitting he renders Z an object of divine displeasure. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

(*b*) A threatens Z that, unless Z performs a certain act, A will kill one of A's own children, under such circumstances that the killing would be believed to render Z an object of divine displeasure. A has committed the offence defined in this Section.

509. Whoever, intending to insult the modesty of any woman, utters any word, makes any sound or gesture, or exhibits any object, intending that such word or sound shall be heard, or that such gesture or object shall be seen by such woman, or intrudes upon the privacy of such woman, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Word or gesture intended to insult the modesty of a woman.

510. Whoever, in a state of intoxication, appears in any public place, or in any place which it is a trespass in him to enter, and there conducts himself in such a manner as to cause annoyance to any person, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to twenty-four hours, or with fine which may extend to ten Rupees, or with both.

Misconduct in public by drunken person.

CHAPTER XXIII.

OF ATTEMPTS TO COMMIT OFFENCES.

511. Whoever attempts to commit an offence punishable by this Code with transportation or imprisonment, or to cause such an offence to be committed, and in such attempt does any act towards the commission of the offence, shall, where no express provision is made by this Code for the punishment of such attempt, be punished with transportation or imprisonment of any description provided for the offence for a term of transportation or imprisonment which may extend to one-half of the longest term provided for that offence, or with such fine as is provided for the offence, or with both.

Punishment for attempting to commit offences punishable with imprisonment.

Illustrations.

(*a*) A makes an attempt to steal some jewels by breaking open a box, and finds after so opening the box that there is no jewel in it. He has done an act towards the commission of theft, and therefore is guilty under this Section.

(*b*) A makes an attempt to pick the pocket of Z by thrusting his hand into Z's pocket. A fails in the attempt in consequence of Z's having nothing in his pocket; A is guilty under this Section.

THE

CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

ACT No. XXV. of 1861

WITH

AMENDMENTS.

CALCUTTA:

PRINTED BY SAVIELLE & CRANENBURGH,
BENGAL PRINTING COMPANY LIMITED.

1862.

THE CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER		Section.	Page.
I.	—Definitions	2	1
II.	—Of the Jurisdiction of the Criminal Courts	21	2
III.	—Preliminary Rules	43	6
IV.	—Of the Summons	64	10
V.	—Of the Warrant and its Execution	76	11
VI.	—Of Arrest without Warrant	100	14
VII.	—Of Escape and Retaking	112	15
VIII.	—Of Search Warrant	114	*ib.*
IX.	—Preliminary Enquiry by the Police	133	18
X.	—Of Contempts and Disobedience of Orders	163	23
XI.	—Prosecutions in certain cases	166	24
XII.	—Of Preliminary Enquiry by the Magistrate in cases triable by the Court of Session	179	25
XIII.	—Of the Charge	233	33
XIV.	—Of cases triable by the Magistrate in which a Warrant on complaint may issue	248	36
XV.	—Of cases triable by the Magistrate in which a Summons on complaint shall ordinarily issue	257	37
XVI.	—Of enquiries and trials before the Subordinate Magistrates ...	273	40
XVII.	—Place where Preliminary Investigation and Trials held, an open Court	279	41
XVIII.	—Of Recognizance and Security to keep the Peace ...	280	*ib.*
XIX.	—Security for good Behavior	295	44
XX.	—Of local Nuisances	308	46
XXI.	—Of the Maintenance of Wives and Children	316	47
XXII.	—Of Disputes relating to the possession of Land or the right of use of any Land or Water...	318	48
XXIII.	—Of Juries and Assessors	322	49
XXIV.	—Of Subordinate Judges and Principal Sudder Ameens in the Presidency of Fort Saint George	355	54
XXV.	—Trials before the Court of Session	359	55
XXVI.	—Finding, Judgment, and Sentence	381	57
XXVII.	—Of Lunatics	388	60
XXVIII.	—Sudder Court as a Court of Reference	398	62
XXIX.	—Sudder Court as a Court of Revision	402	63
XXX.	—Appeals	407	64
XXXI.	—General Rules	429	66

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS.

	Section.	Page.
Short title	1	1

CHAPTER I.

OF DEFINITIONS.

Interpretation	2	1
"British India"	3	*ib.*
"Special law"	4	*ib.*
"Local law"	5	*ib.*
"Moveable property"	6	*ib.*
Number	7	*ib.*
Gender	8	2
"Enquired into"	9	*ib.*
"Determined"	*ib.*	*ib.*
"Written"	10	*ib.*
"Criminal Court"	11	*ib.*
"Court of Justice"...	12	*ib.*
"Court of Session"	13	*ib.*
"Magistrate of the District"	14	*ib.*
"Magistrate"	15	*ib.*
"The powers of a Magistrate"	16	*ib.*
"Any of the powers of a Magistrate"	17	*ib.*
"District"	18	*ib.*
"Division of a District"	*ib.*	*ib.*
"Sudder Court"	19	*ib.*
"Year"	20	*ib.*
"Month"	*ib.*	*ib.*

CHAPTER II.

OF THE JURISDICTION OF THE CRIMINAL COURTS.

Offences cognizable by Criminal Courts	21	2
By what Courts the Offences mentioned in the Schedule are triable and within what limits such Courts may pass sentence	22	3
Powers of Court of Session	*ib.*	*ib.*
Assistant Session Judges in Bombay	*ib.*	*ib.*
Powers of the Magistrate of the District	22	*ib.*
Powers of Subordinate Magistrates, 1st class	*ib.*	*ib.*
Ditto Ditto, 2nd class	*ib.*	*ib.*
Local Government may invest any person with powers of Magistrate or Subordinate Magistrate	23	*ib.*
Criminal Courts to have jurisdiction over all persons, except persons expressly exempted	24	*ib.*
No person exempted from Criminal Procedure by reason of place of birth or of descent	25	4
Proviso	*ib.*	*ib.*
Offence to be ordinarily tried in the jurisdiction where it is committed ...	26	*ib.*
Proviso	*ib.*	*ib.*
May be tried in the jurisdiction where the act is done, or where the consequence ensues	27	*ib.*
Abetment	28	*ib.*
Offence committed on boundary	29	*ib.*
Offence committed during journey, &c.	30	*ib.*
Receiving, &c., stolen property	31	5
Being a thug, &c.	32	*ib.*

	Section.	Page
Escape from lawful custody under sentence...	33	5
Sudder Court to decide when doubt arises as to the jurisdiction where an enquiry shall take place	34	"
Sudder Court may transfer any case from one jurisdiction to another .	35	"
Magistrate may withdraw any case from a Subordinate Court, and try it himself, or refer it to any other such Court	36	"
Commitment for trial before Supreme Court	37	"
Subordinate Magistrates may be empowered to prepare cases for trial before the Court of Session or Supreme Court	38	"
Only Justices of the Peace empowered to commit European British subjects for trial	39	6
Procedure when a European British subject is charged with an offence triable by Supreme Court	40	"
Procedure when a European is arrested by an officer not being a Justice of the Peace	41	"
Saving of jurisdiction given by 53 George III. c 155, s. 105, and Act VII. of 1853	42	"
Proviso	*ib.*	"

CHAPTER III.

PRELIMINARY RULES.

Complainants and witnesses to be examined according to law for time being in force	43	6
Court may apply portion of fine in compensation for loss or damage caused, &c	44	"
Imprisonment in default of payment of fine	45	7
Proviso	*ib.*	"
Sentence in cases of conviction of two or more offences	46	"
Proviso	*ib*	"
Currency of sentence of escaped convicts	47	"
Judgment on offender already imprisoned under sentence for another crime ...	48	"
Proviso	*ib.*	"
Local Government may order removal of a prisoner from one jail to another ...	49	"
Place of transportation not to be specified in sentences	50	"
Governor-General in Council to appoint a place or places	51	8
Local Government to direct removal of persons sentenced to such place or places	*ib*	"
Execution of sentences of transportation passed on persons already undergoing transportation under a previous sentence	52	"
Sentence of death	53	"
Governor-General in Council or the local Government may remit a punishment	54	"
Party tried upon formal charge not liable to renewed prosecution	55	"
Proviso	*ib.*	"
A person charged with criminal breach of trust may be found guilty of theft ...	56	"
A person charged with criminal breach of trust as a servant may be found guilty of theft, or of theft as a servant	*ib.* 57	" "
A person charged with theft may be found guilty of misappropriation or breach of trust	58	9
A person charged with theft as a servant may be found guilty of misappropriation	59	"
No person charged under the last four Sections, and found guilty, liable to be charged again	60	"
Levy of fines	61	"
Magistrate may issue orders to prevent obstructions, &c.	62	"
Magistrate may prohibit the repetition or continuance of public nuisances ...	63	"

CHAPTER IV.

OF THE SUMMONS.

Proceeding to compel appearance	64	1
Complaint	65	"

	Section.	Page.
Examination of complainant	66	10
Magistrate how to proceed on complaint	67	*ib.*
Magistrate may take cognizance of offences without complaint made ...	68	*ib.*
Proviso	*ib.*	*ib.*
Summons, what it is to contain, and how to be directed	69	*ib.*
Summons by whom to be served	70	*ib.*
Summons how to be served	71	*ib.*
Mode of service if accused cannot be found, &c.	72	*ib.*
Notwithstanding summons, warrant may issue in certain cases	73	*ib.*
Summons or warrant when grantable for an offence committed beyond local jurisdiction	74	11
Provisions in this Chapter relating to a summons and its issue applicable to all summonses	75	*ib.*

CHAPTER V.

OF THE WARRANT AND ITS EXECUTION.

Form of warrant	76	11
Warrants to whom to be directed	77	*ib.*
When directed to any person other than a Police Officer	78	*ib.*
To several persons jointly	79	*ib.*
Police Officer may endorse warrant to another Officer	80	*ib.*
Magistrate issuing a warrant may personally superintend its execution ...	81	*ib.*
All persons bound to assist in certain cases	82	*ib.*
Where a warrant of a Magistrate must be executed	83	*ib.*
Warrant executed in another jurisdiction	84	*ib.*
If arrest be made within jurisdiction of a Supreme Court	*ib.*	12
If arrest be made within 20 miles, person arrested may be carried before the Magistrate who issued the warrant	85	*ib.*
Warrant to be endorsed may be sent by post	86	*ib.*
Warrants for execution within limits of Supreme Court to be addressed to Chief Commissioner or Magistrate of Police	87	*ib.*
Magistrate how to proceed on arrest under his own warrant for an offence committed out of his jurisdiction	88	*ib.*
Subordinate Magistrate how to proceed in such cases	89	*ib.*
Notification of substance of warrant	90	13
Warrant how to be executed	91	*ib.*
Resisting an endeavor to arrest	92	*ib.*
Search of house entered into by person against whom warrant has been issued .	93	*ib.*
Breaking of outer door or window	94	*ib.*
Breaking open a zenanah or female apartment	95	*ib.*
No unnecessary restraint	96	*ib.*
Party arrested to be brought immediately before the Magistrate	97	*ib.*
No threat, promise, or caution as to disclosure by party arrested	98	*ib.*
Provisions in this Chapter relating to a warrant and its issue applicable to all warrants	99	*ib.*

CHAPTER VI.

OF ARREST WITHOUT WARRANT.

Police Officer may arrest without warrant in certain cases	100	14
Vagabonds	101	*ib.*
Police may interfere to prevent offences	102	*ib.*
Information to be communicated	103	*ib.*
May arrest to prevent offences	104	*ib.*
Injury to public property	105	*ib.*
Person in charge of house entered into by another of whom Police Officer is in search, to allow ingress, &c.	106	*ib.*

	Section.	Page.
Procedure if ingress be not obtained	107	14
Person charged with an offence refusing to give his name and residence ...	108	15
Party arrested to be taken immediately before the proper authority ...	109	*ib.*
Arrest for an offence committed in the presence of a Magistrate	110	*ib.*
Unlawful assembly to disperse on the order of a Magistrate, &c.	111	*ib.*

CHAPTER VII.

OF ESCAPE AND RETAKING.

Person arresting may retake on escape and deal with the party arrested as on original taking	112	15
May adopt the same measures as on original taking	113	*ib.*

CHAPTER VIII.

OF SEARCH WARRANT.

When grantable by a Magistrate	114	15
How to be directed	115	16
A warrant to a Police Officer may be executed by another	116	*ib.*
How to be executed out of jurisdiction of the Magistrate	117	*ib*
Search warrants may, in cases of emergency, be executed without endorsement...	118	*ib.*
Thing found to be taken immediately to the Magistrate within whose jurisdiction it is found	*ib.*	*ib.*
Procedure in such cases within local limits of Supreme Court	119	*ib.*
Magistrate may, when necessary, issue search warrant to be executed in the jurisdiction of another Magistrate	120	*ib.*
Magistrate may send search warrant by post to the Magistrate of another District	121	*ib.*
Procedure to be observed by such Magistrate	*ib.*	17
Persons in charge of dwelling-house, &c., to allow the search	122	*ib.*
Place to be searched may be broken open	123	*ib.*
Breaking of zenanah or female apartment	124	*ib.*
Search of house, &c., to be made in the presence of witnesses	125	*ib.*
Occupant of the place searched may attend	*ib.*	*ib.*
Mode of searching females	126	*ib.*
Search of house, &c., suspected to contain forged documents, &c.	127	*ib.*
Magistrate may attend personally	128	18
Inspection of weights and measures used in shops	129	*ib.*
Procedure by Police Officer upon seizure of stolen property found on an offender	130	*ib.*

CHAPTER IX.

PRELIMINARY ENQUIRY BY THE POLICE.

Procedure if such property be unclaimed	131	18
Procedure if no claimant appear within six months from date of proclamation...	132	*ib.*
Police Officers to make enquiry into certain offences only when directed to do so by Magistrate...	133	*ib.*
Saving of powers vested in Police Officers by any special or local law ...	134	*ib.*
Upon complaint preferred, Officer in charge of Police Station to proceed in person or depute a subordinate Officer to make enquiry	135	19
Except in cases not of a serious nature where local enquiry not necessary ...	136	*ib.*
If Police Officer see no sufficient ground for an enquiry	137	*ib.*
All persons to give information of offences	138	*ib.*
Complaint, &c., to be in writing	139	*ib.*
Procedure when a Police Officer deputes another	140	*ib.*
Police may pursue offenders into other jurisdictions	141	*ib.*

	Section.	Page.
Issue of search warrants by Officer in charge of Police Station	142	19
When one Officer of a Police Station may require another to issue a search warrant	143	20
Witnesses to be summoned	144	*ib.*
Oral examination of witnesses by Police	145	*ib.*
Proviso	*ib.*	*ib.*
No inducement to be offered to accused person to confess	146	*ib.*
Police Officer not to record confession	147	*ib.*
Proviso	*ib.*	*ib.*
Confession made to a Police Officer shall not be used as evidence	148	*ib.*
Confession made while the accused is in custody of the Police shall not be used as evidence	149	*ib.*
Police Officer may give in evidence so much of any statement or confession made by the accused as relates distinctly to a fact thereby discovered ...	150	*ib.*
Enquiry by the Police	151	21
Accused not to be detained by the Police beyond 24 hours without special authority	152	*ib.*
Police how to proceed in cases of deficient evidence	153	*ib.*
Daily record of proceedings	154	*ib.*
Report of Police Officer of what to consist...	155	*ib.*
Bail	156	*ib.*
Bail not to be excessive. Terms of security	157	22
Prosecutors and witnesses to execute recognizances to appear before the Magistrate	158	*ib.*
Prosecutors and witnesses not to be subjected to restraint	159	*ib.*
Recusant prosecutor or witness may be forwarded in custody	*ib.*	*ib.*
Police to report all apprehensions	160	*ib.*
Police to make immediate enquiry and report on unnatural and sudden deaths..	161	*ib.*
By whom the powers of the Officer in charge of Police Station may be exercised in his absence or illness	162	*ib.*

CHAPTER X.

OF CONTEMPTS AND DISOBEDIENCE OF ORDERS.

Procedure in certain cases of contempt	163	23
Discharge of an offender on his submission	164	*ib.*
Procedure in all except certain cases when the offender is a European British subject	165	*ib.*

CHAPTER XI.

PROSECUTIONS IN CERTAIN CASES.

Prosecutions for certain offences not to be instituted but under authority of Government or of a duly empowered Officer	166	24
Prosecution against Judges, &c.	167	*ib.*
Prosecution for certain offences under Chapter X. of the Penal Code not to be instituted but with the sanction of the public servants concerned ...	168	*ib.*
Prosecution for certain offences against public justice not to be instituted but with the sanction of the authority before which the offence was committed ...	169	*ib.*
Prosecution for certain offences relating to documents not to be instituted but with the sanction of the Court in which such documents were given in evidence	170	*ib.*
Mode of proceeding in cases mentioned in the last three preceding Sections ...	171	*ib.*
Power of Court of Session in respect of such offences committed before it ..	172	25
Civil Courts empowered to complete investigation and commit accused to Court of Session	173	*ib.*
Procedure by Civil Court in such cases	174	*ib.*
Court of Session or Civil Court may exercise all the powers of a Magistrate as to binding over persons to give evidence....	175	*ib.*
Magistrates not empowered to commit, to send the case to Magistrate competent to do so	176	*ib.*

	Section.	Page.
Prosecution for adultery not to be instituted except by the husband ...	177	25
Prosecution for enticing away a married woman not to be instituted except by husband or person in charge of the woman	178	*ib.*

CHAPTER XII.

OF PRELIMINARY ENQUIRY BY THE MAGISTRATE IN CASES TRIABLE BY THE COURT OF SESSION.

Magistrate may issue his warrant	179	25
May issue a summons instead of a warrant	*ib.*	26
Postponement of issue of process	180	*ib.*
May dismiss the complaint	*ib.*	*ib.*
Magistrate may direct bail to be taken	181	*ib.*
Magistrate may dispense with the personal attendance of the accused ...	182	*ib.*
Proclamation for an absconding party	183	*ib.*
Attachment of the property of absconding party	184	*ib.*
Restoration of property declared to be forfeited	185	27
Summons to a witness to attend and give evidence	186	*ib.*
Form of summons to the witness, and mode of service thereof	187	*ib.*
In what cases warrant in the first instance	188	*ib*
If warrant cannot be served	189	*ib.*
If on attachment witness appear and satisfy Magistrate, his property to be released from attachment	190	*ib.*
If he do not appear or satisfy Magistrate, property to be sold	*ib.*	*ib.*
If he do not obey the summons, then warrant	191	28
Refusing to answer, may be committed to custody	192	*ib.*
Examination of the complainant and witnesses for the prosecution ...	193	*ib.*
To be in the presence of the accused, who may cross-examine	194	*ib.*
Mode and language in which the evidence is to be recorded	195	*ib.*
Local Government may direct the evidence to be recorded in the vernacular language of the Magistrate	196	*ib.*
Proviso	*ib.*	*ib.*
Local Government to decide what is the language in ordinary use in any District	197	29
How the evidence is to be recorded	198	*ib.*
Memorandum to be attached to the evidence	199	*ib.*
In what cases evidence to be interpreted to the accused or his agent ...	200	*ib.*
Power of Magistrate at any stage to summon and examine any person ...	201	*ib.*
Examination of defendant	202	*ib.*
No influence to be used to induce disclosures	203	*ib.*
Magistrate how to proceed in case of confession	*ib.*	30
Accused person not to be sworn	204	*ib.*
Examination of the accused how to be recorded	205	*ib.*
Any person attending may be detained for any offence committed by him ...	206	*ib.*
Discretionary with the Magistrate to take evidence for the defence ...	207	*ib.*
Witnesses for the defence	208	30
Magistrate may tender a pardon in certain cases	209	*ib.*
When Sudder Court or Court of Session may direct a tender of pardon ...	210	*ib.*
When Sudder Court or Court of Session may direct the commitment of a person to whom a pardon may have been tendered	211	*ib.*
Bail not to be taken for certain offences	212	*ib.*
When it may be taken	*ib.*	*ib.*
When bail shall be taken	213	31
Recognizance of accused and sureties	214	*ib.*
Insufficient bail	215	*ib.*
Bail may be taken at any time before conviction	216	*ib.*
Discharge on bail	217	*ib.*
Discharge of sureties	218	*ib.*
Proceedings to compel payment of penalty by accused	219	*ib.*
Proceedings to compel payment of penalty by sureties	220	*ib.*
In what cases the powers given by the last two Sections may be exercised ...	221	*ib.*

	Section.	Page.
Warrant of commitment how to be directed, &c.	222	32
With whom to be lodged	223	*ib.*
When Magistrate may adjourn the enquiry	224	*ib.*
When accused person to be discharged	225	*ib.*
When defendant to be committed for trial...	226	*ib.*
Copy of charge to be furnished to accused person	227	*ib.*
Witnesses for the defence on the trial	*ib.*	*ib.*
Magistrate may refuse to summon unnecessary witness unless a deposit be made to defray the expenses of such witness	228	*ib.*
Record to be forwarded to the Superior Court	229	*ib.*
Copies of depositions to be furnished to accused	230	33
When commitment is made, Magistrate to give notice to Government pleader, &c.	231	*ib.*
Recognizances of prosecutors and witnesses	232	*ib.*

CHAPTER XIII.

OF THE CHARGE.

What the charge is to contain	233	33
How the offence is to be described	234	*ib.*
Absence of General Exceptions under the Penal Code to be assumed ...	235	*ib.*
Evidence as to General Exception	236	*ib.*
Special ground of exception from absence of circumstances not to be assumed ...	237	34
Charge may contain one or more heads	238	*ib.*
Heads of charge	239	*ib.*
On Section 121 of the Penal Code	*ib.*	*ib.*
On Section 124 „ „	*ib.*	*ib.*
On Section 161 „ „	*ib.*	*ib.*
On Section 304 „ „	*ib.*	*ib.*
On Section 306 „ „	*ib.*	*ib.*
On Section 325 „ „	*ib.*	*ib.*
On Section 392 „ „	*ib.*	*ib.*
On Section 395 „ „	*ib.*	*ib.*
Charges in cases falling within two or more Sections of the Penal Code ...	240	35
Two or more offences punishable under the same Section	241	*ib.*
Cases of doubt as to the Section which is applicable, or the offence which may be proved	242	*ib.*
Forms of charge of more than one head	243	*ib.*
On Sections 241 and 242 of the Penal Code	*ib.*	*ib.*
On Sections 302 and 304 „ „	*ib.*	*ib.*
On Sections 379 and 382 „ „	*ib.*	35
Amendment of charge	244	36
When the trial may be immediately proceeded with after amendment ...	245	*ib.*
When a new trial may be ordered, or trial suspended	246	*ib.*
Defendant may recall and examine witnesses already examined	247	*ib.*

CHAPTER XIV.

OF CASES TRIABLE BY THE MAGISTRATE IN WHICH A WARRANT ON COMPLAINT MAY ISSUE.

Cases in which Magistrate may issue a warrant	248	36
Summons instead of warrant	*ib.*	*ib.*
Issue of process, &c.	249	*ib.*
Charge	250	37
Plea	251	*ib.*
Plea of claim to be tried	252	*ib.*
Evidence for the defence	253	*ib.*
Witnesses for the defence	254	*ib.*

	Section.	Page.
Acquittal or conviction	255	37
How the Magistrate is to proceed when, after commencement of trial, he finds the case beyond his jurisdiction	256	*ib.*

CHAPTER XV.

OF CASES TRIABLE BY THE MAGISTRATE IN WHICH A SUMMONS ON COMPLAINT SHALL ORDINARILY ISSUE.

Summons shall issue	257	37
When warrant may issue	*ib.*	38
Defendant may be admitted to bail or to be at large upon personal recognizance..	258	*ib.*
Non-appearance of complainant	259	*ib.*
If summons be not obeyed, warrant	260	*ib.*
Magistrate may dispense with personal attendance of accused	261	*ib.*
Summons to witness to attend and give evidence	262	*ib.*
Magistrate may summon necessary evidence	263	*ib.*
Application of previous rules	264	*ib.*
Admission by accused of truth of complaint	265	*ib.*
Proceeding when no such admission is made	266	39
How the evidence is to be recorded	267	*ib.*
Manner of recording evidence in certain cases	268	*ib.*
Adjournment	269	*ib.*
Magistrate may award amends in cases of frivolous and vexatious complaints ...	270	*ib.*
Magistrate may permit withdrawal of the complaint	271	*ib.*
Acquittal or conviction	272	*ib.*

CHAPTER XVI.

OF ENQUIRIES AND TRIALS BEFORE THE SUBORDINATE MAGISTRATES.

Reference of cases to Subordinate Magistrate	273	40
Proviso	*ib.*	*ib.*
Cases how to be referred	274	*ib.*
Subordinate Magistrates to follow the same rules of procedure as the Magistrate	275	*ib.*
How the Subordinate Magistrate is to proceed in cases beyond his jurisdiction...	276	*ib.*
In what cases Subordinate Magistrate shall not pass sentence, but may refer case to the Magistrate	277	*ib.*
How the Magistrate is to proceed in such cases	*ib.*	*ib.*
Subordinate Magistrate, if empowered to do so, may, instead of convicting the accused, commit him for trial before the Court of Session	278	41
Mode of procedure in such cases	*ib.*	*ib.*

CHAPTER XVII.

PLACE WHERE PRELIMINARY INVESTIGATIONS AND TRIALS HELD, AN OPEN COURT.

Place where investigation made, an open Court	279	41

CHAPTER XVIII.

OF RECOGNIZANCE AND SECURITY TO KEEP THE PEACE.

Personal recognizance to keep the peace in cases of conviction	280	41
Security to keep the peace	281	42
Summons to any person to show cause why he should not enter into a bond to keep the peace	282	*ib.*
Form of summons	283	*ib.*

	Section.	Page.
Penalty	284	42
Warrant of arrest	285	*ib.*
Magistrate may dispense with personal attendance of party informed against	286	*ib.*
Discharge of party informed against	287	*ib.*
Consequence of not complying with order of Magistrate to enter into a bond	288	43
Limit for confinement	289	*ib.*
Extension of period of confinement	290	*ib.*
Discharge of recognizances	291	*ib.*
Discharge of sureties	292	*ib.*
Enforcement of penalty against the principal party	293	*ib.*
Recovery of penalty from surety	294	*ib.*

CHAPTER XIX.

SECURITY FOR GOOD BEHAVIOR.

	Section.	Page.
When Magistrate may require security for good behavior for six months	295	44
When Magistrate may require security for good behavior for one year	296	*ib.*
How to proceed in cases beyond one year	297	*ib.*
Case to be laid before the Court of Session	298	*ib.*
Court of Session may require security not exceeding three years	299	*ib.*
What the order for security is to contain	300	*ib.*
In default of security party to be committed to prison	301	45
Proviso	*ib.*	*ib.*
When Magistrate may release persons under requisition of security	302	*ib.*
When he must report	303	*ib.*
Discharge of surety	304	*ib.*
Proceeding to compel payment of penalty by sureties	305	*ib.*
Issue of summons and warrant of arrest	306	*ib.*
Manner of taking evidence under Chapter XVIII., or this Chapter	307	*ib.*

CHAPTER XX.

OF LOCAL NUISANCES.

	Section.	Page.
Magistrate may order removal of nuisances	308	46
Service or notification of order	309	*ib.*
Person ordered shall obey the order, or may claim a Jury	310	*ib.*
Constitution of Jury	*ib.*	*ib.*
Proceeding in case of neglect by Jury	*ib.*	*ib.*
Procedure in case of disobedience or neglect by party ordered	311	*ib.*
If Jury find order of Magistrate to be reasonable and proper	312	47
If party ordered satisfy the Magistrate that the order is not reasonable and proper	313	*ib.*
Issue and enforcement of injunction	314	*ib.*
Saving of certain provisions	315	*ib.*

CHAPTER XXI.

OF THE MAINTENANCE OF WIVES AND CHILDREN.

	Section.	Page.
Magistrate may make order for maintenance of wives and children	316	47
Enforcement of order	*ib.*	*ib.*
Proviso	*ib.*	*ib.*
Application for reduction of allowance	317	48

	Section.	Page.
CHAPTER XXII.		
OF DISPUTES RELATING TO THE POSSESSION OF LAND OR THE RIGHT OF USE OF ANY LAND OR WATER.		
Magistrate how to proceed if any dispute concerning land, &c., is likely to cause breach of the peace	318	48
Party in possession to be continued until ousted by due course of law ...	*ib.*	*ib.*
If previous possession cannot be ascertained, Magistrate may attach subject of dispute	319	*ib.*
Disputes concerning right of use of land or water	320	*ib.*
Saving of powers of Collectors and Revenue Courts	321	49
CHAPTER XXIII.		
OF JURIES AND ASSESSORS.		
Local Government by order to specify in what places trials to be by Jury...	322	49
How the Jury is to be constituted for the trial of persons belonging to certain specified races	323	*ib.*
Proviso	*ib.*	*ib.*
Trials before the Sessions Court with Assessors	324	*ib.*
How the Jury is to be constituted for the trial of other persons	325	*ib.*
How the Jury is to be constituted when persons of both descriptions are jointly charged	326	*ib.*
Number of which the Jury is to consist	327	*ib.*
Number of voices necessary to a verdict	328	*ib.*
List of Jurors and Assessors	329	50
Publication of list	330.	*ib.*
Revision of list	331	*ib.*
Further revision of list	332	*ib.*
Jurors	333	*ib.*
Disqualifications	334	*ib.*
Exemptions	335	51
Person exempted is not bound to avail himself of his right of exemption ...	*ib.*	*ib.*
Court to summon Jurors	336	*ib.*
Form and service of summons	337	*ib.*
Power of Court to summon another set of Jurors or Assessors	338	*ib.*
Service of summons to serve as Juror or Assessor, on an officer of Government	339	*ib.*
Court may excuse attendance of a Juror or Assessor	340	*ib.*
List of names of Jurors or Assessors attending at each Session	341	*ib.*
Jurors to be chosen by lot	342	52
Assessors to be selected by Judge	*ib.*	*ib.*
Names of Jurors to be called	343	*ib.*
Objections	*ib.*	*ib.*
Grounds of objection	344	*ib.*
Juror to understand the language in which evidence is given or interpreted ...	345	*ib.*
Foreman of Jury	346	*ib.*
The same Jury or Assessors may try in succession several offenders ...	347	*ib.*
View by Jury or Assessors	348	*ib.*
Mode of summoning and empanelling Jurors for a Jury constituted under Section 323	349	53
If, prior to finding, any of the Jury be unable to proceed with the trial ...	350	*ib.*
Verdict of guilty by less than the specified majority of Jury	351	*ib.*
When and how long Jury may retire for finding	352	*ib.*
If either of the Assessors be unable to proceed with trial	353	*ib.*
Penalty for non-attendance of Juror or Assessor	354	54

Section. Page.

CHAPTER XXIV.

OF SUBORDINATE JUDGES AND PRINCIPAL SUDDER AMEENS IN THE PRESIDENCY OF FORT SAINT GEORGE.

Criminal jurisdiction and powers of punishment of Subordinate Judges and Principal Sudder Ameens 355 54
What cases Subordinate Magistrates may commit and what cases they may refer to Magistrate ... ... 356 *ib.*
Subordinate Magistrate after trial may refer to Magistrate of the District ... 357 *ib.*
Cases committed for trial before Subordinate Judges and Principal Sudder Ameens 358 55

CHAPTER XXV.

TRIALS BEFORE THE COURT OF SESSION.

Cognizance of offences by the Court of Session in original jurisdiction ... 359 55
Every trial before Court of Session to be conducted by Government pleader, &c. 360 *ib.*
Postponement of trial ... ... 361 *ib.*
Commencement of trial ... ... 362 *ib.*
Refusal to plead, or plea of claim ... ... 363 *ib.*
Provisions relating to examination of parties, &c., in trials before Magistrate to be applicable to trials before Court of Session ... ... 364 *ib.*
Witness refusing to answer may be committed to custody . ... 365 *ib.*
Examination of accused before the Magistrate to be evidence at the trial 366 56
Proof of such examination ... ... *ib.* *ib.*
Court may summon necessary evidence ... ... 367 *ib.*
Evidence of medical witness ... ... 368 *ib.*
Examination of witness taken and attested by Magistrate when admissible .. 369 *ib.*
Report of Chemical Examiner admissible in evidence ... ... 370 *ib.*
Dying declaration ... ... 371 *ib.*
Defence ... ... 372 *ib.*
When accused person may be examined ... ... 373 *ib.*
When accused may address the Court ... ... 374 *ib.*
Witness for the defence ... ... 375 *ib.*
Prosecutor's right of reply 376 57
Adjournment . ... 377 *ib*
Jury or Assessors to attend at adjourned sitting ... ... 378 *ib.*
Of verdict of Jury ... ... 379 *ib.*
Acquittal or conviction ... ... 380 *ib*

CHAPTER XXVI.

FINDING, JUDGMENT, AND SENTENCE.

What the judgment is to specify 381 57
Form of finding and sentence . . .. 382 *ib.*
Execution of sentence of Court in cases referred to the Sudder Court for confirmation of sentence 383 59
Court of Session to direct warrant to District Magistrate ... 384 *ib.*
Execution of sentence under the two last foregoing Sections ... ... 385 *ib.*
Warrant of commitment in cases of imprisonment ... ... 386 *ib.*
Transmission of periodical calendars of trials by Court of Session ... .. 387 *ib.*

	Section.	Page.
CHAPTER XXVII.		
OF LUNATICS.		
Procedure in case of accused person being lunatic	388	60
Procedure in case of person committed before a Court of Session being lunatic	389	*ib.*
Release of lunatic pending investigation or trial	390	*ib.*
Resumption of investigation of case	391	*ib.*
Procedure on accused appearing or being brought before Magistrate or Court of Session	392	*ib.*
Procedure in case of acquittal of accused person on the ground of being lunatic...	393	*ib.*
Person so acquitted to be disposed of by Magistrate or Court of Session for safe custody, &c.	394	61
Lunatics to be visited and reported on by Inspector of Jails, &c.	395	*ib.*
If lunatic confined under Section 390 is reported capable of making his defence	*ib.*	*ib.*
If lunatic confined under Section 394 is declared capable of being discharged ...	*ib.*	*ib.*
Person under sentence of imprisonment appearing to be of unsound mind may be removed to lunatic asylum, and kept till he shall again become of sound mind, &c.	396	*ib.*
When lunatic may be delivered over to the care and custody of a relative or friend	397	62
CHAPTER XXVIII.		
SUDDER COURT AS A COURT OF REFERENCE.		
Constitution of Court for hearing case referred for confirmation of sentence ...	398	62
Power of Sudder Court to confirm, reverse, &c., sentence	399	*ib.*
Competence of Sudder Court to direct further enquiry, &c.	400	*ib.*
Confirmation or new sentence must be signed by two Judges	401	*ib.*
CHAPTER XXIX.		
SUDDER COURT AS A COURT OF REVISION.		
Revision in cases of illegal sentence	402	63
Revision of trials	403	*ib.*
General power of revision by the Sudder Court	404	*ib.*
Sudder Court empowered to call for and examine records of Court of Session ...	405	*ib.*
Proceedings of a case revised by Sudder Court to be certified to Court in which conviction was had	406	*ib.*
Proviso	*ib.*	*ib.*
CHAPTER XXX.		
APPEALS.		
No appeal in cases of acquittal...	407	64
Appeals in what cases in trials by Jury or with Assessors	408	*ib.*
Appeals from Magistrates	409	*ib.*
Appeals from Justices of the Peace	410	*ib.*
No appeal in certain criminal cases	411	*ib.*
Appeals from officers exercising powers less than those of a Magistrate ...	412	*ib.*
Appeals from orders under Chapter X.	413	*ib.*
Unless otherwise provided, no appeal to lie from any order or sentence of a Criminal Court	414	*ib.*
Period for presenting petitions of appeal	415	65
Copy of judgment to accompany petition	416	*ib.*
Appellate Court may reject petition of appeal	417	*ib.*
Appeal by party in jail	418	*ib.*

	Section.	Page.
Appellate Court may call for the proceedings of lower Court	419	65
The signature of two Judges necessary	420	*ib.*
Appellate Court may suspend sentence pending appeal, and release defendant on bail	421	*ib.*
Appellate Court may direct further enquiry, &c.	422	*ib.*
Finding of dishonest misappropriation not reversible on the ground of the offence proved being theft	423	*ib.*
Finding of theft not reversible on the ground of the offence proved being dishonest misappropriation	424	66
Saving of power of Appellate Court to reduce punishment awarded under last two Sections	425	*ib.*
Finding or sentence not ordinarily reversible by reason of error or defect in the charge or the proceedings	426	*ib.*
Appellate Court may reduce punishment	*ib.*	*ib.*
Court of Appeal how to proceed in case of conviction by a Court not having jurisdiction	427	*ib.*
Finality of orders on appeal	428	*ib.*

CHAPTER XXXI.

GENERAL RULES.

In what language sentence to be written	429	66
When it may be written in English	430	67
Employment of interpreter	431	*ib.*
Right of accused to be defended by counsel	432	*ib.*
Confinement of youthful offenders in reformatories	433	*ib.*
Powers of Court of Session and Magistrate to regulate the proceedings of Subordinate Courts	434	*ib.*
When Court of Session may order commitment of party discharged by Magistrate	435	*ib.*
Power of Court of Session to direct bail	436	*ib.*
Deposit may be made instead of bail	437	*ib.*
Expenses of prosecutors and witnesses	438	*ib.*
No trial, &c., to be set aside for irregularity of procedure	439	68
Copy of sentence or order to be furnished on application	440	*ib.*
Act not to take effect in Presidency Towns or Straits Settlement	441	*ib.*
Saving of jurisdiction and procedure of Heads of Villages, Village Police Officers, &c.	442	*ib.*
Saving of jurisdiction and procedure of officers exercising jurisdiction over petty offences in Military Cantonments	*ib.*	*ib.*
Sudder Court to make general rules for regulating proceedings, &c. ...	443	*ib.*
Procedure of this Act to be followed in miscellaneous criminal cases and proceedings	444	*ib.*
Commencement and operation of Act	445	*ib.*

APPENDIX OF FORMS.

A. Form of Summons.
B. Form of Warrant.
C. Form of Warrant of Commitment.
D. Form of Bond to keep the Peace.
Form of Security to be subjoined to the Bond of the Principal.
E. Form of Recognizance to prosecute or give evidence.
F. Form of Bond for Good Behavior.
Form of Security to be subjoined to the Bond of the Principal.

SCHEDULE.

THE CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE.

ACT No. XXV. OF 1861.

PASSED BY THE LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL OF INDIA.

(*Received the assent of the Governor-General on the 5th September* 1861).

An Act for simplifying the Procedure of the Courts of Criminal Judicature not established by Royal Charter.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to simplify the Procedure of the Courts of Criminal Judicature not established by Royal Charter; It is enacted as follows:—

Short title.

1. This Act shall be called the Code of Criminal Procedure.

CHAPTER I.

OF DEFINITIONS.

Interpretation.

2. The following words and expressions in this Act shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them, unless there be something in the subject or context repugnant to such construction.

"British India."

3. The words "British India" shall denote the territories that are or shall become vested in Her Majesty by the Statute 21 and 22 Vic. c. 106, entitled "An Act for the better government of India," except the Settlement of Prince of Wales' Island, Singapore, and Malacca.

"Special law."

4. The words "special law" shall denote a law applicable to a particular subject

"Local law."

5. The words "local law" shall denote a law applicable only to a particular part of British India.

"Moveable property."

6. The words "moveable property" shall include corporeal property of every description, except land and things attached to the earth or permanently fastened to any thing which is attached to the earth.

Number.

7. Words importing the singular number shall include the plural number, and words importing the plural number shall include the singular number.

Gender. 8. Words importing the masculine gender shall include the feminine.

"Enquired into." 9. The words "enquired into" shall be deemed to comprise every proceeding preliminary to trial; and the word "determined" to comprise trial, and every subsequent proceeding, including the punishment of the offender.

"Determined."

"Written." 10. The word "written" shall include "printed," "lithographed," and "engraved."

"Criminal Court." 11. The words "Criminal Court" shall denote every Judge or Magistrate lawfully exercising jurisdiction in criminal cases, whether for the decision of such cases in the first instance or on appeal, or for commitment to any other Court or Officer.

"Court of Justice." 12. The words "Court of Justice" shall denote a Judge who is empowered by law to act judicially alone, or a body of Judges empowered by law to act judicially as a body, when such Judge or body of Judges is acting judicially.

"Court of Session." 13. The words "Court of Session" shall, subject to the limitations in Section 22, include the Courts of the Assistant Sessions Judges in the Presidency of Bombay.

"Magistrate of the District." 14. The words "Magistrate of the District" shall mean the Chief Officer charged with the executive administration of a District in criminal matters by whatever designation such Officer is called.

"Magistrate." 15. The word "Magistrate" shall include all persons exercising all or any of the powers of a Magistrate.

"The powers of a Magistrate." 16. The words "the powers of a Magistrate" shall imply the full powers of a Magistrate.

"Any of the powers of a Magistrate." 17. The words "any of the powers of a Magistrate" shall denote powers less than the full powers of a Magistrate.

"District." 18. The local jurisdiction of the Magistrate of a District shall, for the purposes of this Act, be deemed a "District"; and the local jurisdiction in a particular part of a District vested in a Magistrate other than the Magistrate of the District, shall be deemed a "Division of a District."

"Division of a District."

"Sudder Court." 19. In any part of British India to which this Act shall be extended, under the provisions of Section 445, the words "Sudder Court" shall denote the highest Criminal Court of Appeal or revision in such part established.

"Year." "Month." 20. Wherever the word "year" or the word "month" is used, it is to be understood that the year or the month is to be reckoned according to the British Calendar.

CHAPTER II.

OF THE JURISDICTION OF THE CRIMINAL COURTS.

Offences cognizable by Criminal Courts. 21. The Criminal Courts of the several grades, according to the powers vested in them respectively by this Act, shall have jurisdiction in respect of offences punishable under the Indian Penal Code (Act XLV. of 1860), or under any special or local law (except offences which are by any such law made punishable by some other authority therein specially mentioned), and in the investigation and trial of the offences hereby declared to be within their jurisdiction, shall be guided by the provisions of this Act.

By what Courts the offences mentioned in the Schedule are triable, and within what limits such Courts may pass sentence.

22. The offences mentioned in the Schedule annexed to this Act shall, subject to the provision contained in the third explanatory note prefixed to the said Schedule, be triable by the Courts specified in column 7 of the said Schedule, and such Courts shall be competent to pass sentence in respect of such offences within the following limits, (that is to say),

The Court of Session. Death (subject to confirmation by the Sudder Court). Transportation, imprisonment of either description for a period not exceeding fourteen years, including such solitary confinement as is authorized by law, or fine to an unlimited amount, or both transportation and fine, or imprisonment and fine, in cases in which both punishments are authorized by the Indian Penal Code. In cases in which, according to the Indian Penal Code, forfeiture of property may be adjudged, the Court of Session may adjudge such forfeiture in addition to the sentence.

Powers of Court of Session.

In the Presidency of Bombay it shall be lawful for a Sessions Judge to delegate cases for trial by an Assistant Sessions Judge: and such Assistant Sessions Judge shall be competent in such cases to pass sentences within the following limits:—Imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding seven years (including such solitary confinement as is authorized by law), or fine, or both. If the sentence be one of imprisonment for a term exceeding three years, it shall be passed subject to confirmation by the Sessions Judge. The Sessions Judge may review and hear appeals against the proceedings of his Assistants, and may confirm and amend (but not so as to enhance), or may reverse their sentences or orders. It shall not be competent to an Assistant Sessions Judge to review or hear an appeal against the proceedings of a Magistrate.

Assistant Sessions Judges in Bombay.

The Magistrate of the District or other Officer authorized to exercise the powers of a Magistrate. Imprisonment of either description not exceeding the term of two years, including such solitary confinement as is authorized by law, or fine to the extent of one thousand Rupees, or both imprisonment and fine in all cases in which both punishments are authorized by the Indian Penal Code.

Powers of the Magistrate of the District.

Subordinate Magistrates or Officers authorized to exercise any of the powers of a Magistrate—

1st Class. Imprisonment of either description not exceeding six months, or fine not exceeding two hundred Rupees, or both imprisonment and fine in all cases in which both punishments are authorized by the Indian Penal Code.

Powers of Subordinate Magistrates, 1st Class.

2nd Class. Imprisonment of either description not exceeding one month, or fine not exceeding fifty Rupees, or both imprisonment and fine in all cases in which both punishments are authorized by the Indian Penal Code.

2nd Class.

No sentence of solitary confinement, under Section 73 of the Indian Penal Code, shall be passed by any Court inferior to an Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate.

23. The local Government may invest any person with the powers of a Magistrate or of a Subordinate Magistrate of the first or second class, as described in the last preceding Section, with a view to the exercise, by such person, of such powers under this Act, or under any special or local law.

Local Government may invest any person with powers of Magistrate or Subordinate Magistrate.

24. The Criminal Courts shall have jurisdiction over all persons, except such persons as, by any Act of Parliament, or by any Regulation of the Codes of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay, respectively, or by this Act or any other Act of the Governor-General of India in Council, are, or shall be, exempted from their jurisdiction.

Criminal Courts to have jurisdiction over all persons, except persons expressly exempted.

No person exempted from Criminal Procedure by reason of place of birth or of descent.

25. No person whatever shall, by reason of place of birth, or by reason of descent, be exempt from the rules of Criminal Procedure contained in this Act. Provided that nothing in this Section shall be held to authorize the trial or commitment for trial before any Criminal Court of any person who, in respect of the offence with which he is charged, is not subject to the jurisdiction of that Court.

Proviso.

Offence to be ordinarily tried in the jurisdiction where it is committed.

26. Except where otherwise expressly provided by this Act, every offence shall be enquired into and determined in the District or Division of a District in which the offence was committed. Provided that nothing in this Section shall exempt European British subjects from being tried and convicted before the Supreme Courts of Judicature for offences committed beyond the local limits of such Courts.

Proviso.

May be tried in the jurisdiction where the act is done, or where the consequence ensues.

27. When a person shall be accused of the commission of any offence by reason of any thing which has been done, and of any consequence which has ensued, such offence may be enquired into or determined in any District or Division of a District in which any such thing shall have been done or any such consequence shall have ensued.

Abetment.

28. The abetment of an offence, wherever such abetment shall have taken place, may be enquired into or determined in any District or Division of a District in which the offence abetted may be enquired into or determined by any Court which has jurisdiction to try such offence, as if the abetment had been committed at the same place at which the offence abetted was wholly or partly committed; or the abetment may be enquired into or determined in any District or Division of a District within which the abettor has done any thing for abetting the commission of such offence.

Offence committed on boundary.

29. When any offence shall be committed on the boundary or boundaries of two or more Districts, whether subject to the same local Government or not, or of two or more Divisions of a District, or shall be begun in one District or Division of a District and completed in another, whether such Districts be subject to the same local Government or not, every such offence may be enquired into or determined in any of such Districts or Divisions of a District, in the same manner as if it had been actually and wholly committed therein.

Offence committed during journey, &c.

30. When any offence shall be committed on any person, or on, or in respect of, any property in or upon any coach, cart, or other carriage or conveyance, or upon any beast of burden employed in any journey, or shall be committed on any person, or on, or in respect of, any property on board any vessel employed on any voyage or journey upon any navigable river, canal, or inland navigation, such offence may be enquired into or determined in any District or Division of a District, through any part whereof such coach, cart, carriage, conveyance, beast of burden, or vessel, shall have passed in the course of the journey or voyage during which such offence shall have been committed, in the same manner as if the offence had been actually and wholly committed in such District or Division of a District; and in all cases where the side, middle, or other part of any highway, or the side, bank, middle, or other part of any such river, canal, or navigation, shall constitute the boundary of any two Districts or Divisions of a District, such offence may be enquired into or determined in either of such Districts or Divisions of a District, through or adjoining to, or by the boundary of any part whereof such coach, cart, carriage, conveyance, beast of burden, or vessel, shall have passed in the course of the journey or voyage during which such offence shall have been committed, in the same manner as if it had actually and wholly been committed in such District or Division of a District.

Receiving, &c., stolen property.

31. If any person be charged with any offence punishable under Section 411, 412, or 414 of the Indian Penal Code, under the head "Of the receiving of stolen property," such offence may be enquired into or determined in any District or Division of a District in which such person shall have, or shall have had, such stolen property in his possession, or in any District or Division of a District in which the offence by which such property came to be stolen property within the meaning of the said Code, may be enquired into or determined.

Being a thug, &c.

32. Whenever any person is charged with being a thug, or with murder as a thug, or with dacoity with or without murder, or with having belonged to a gang of dacoits, or with having belonged to any wandering or other gang of thieves associated for the purpose of habitually committing theft or robbery and not being a gang of thugs or dacoits, the offence may be enquired into in any District in which the accused person is, by any Magistrate competent to commit to a Court of Session, and the accused person may be committed to the Court of Session to which such Magistrate is subordinate.

Escape from lawful custody under sentence.

33. If any person shall escape from any custody in which he is lawfully detained in pursuance of a sentence of a Court of Justice, or by virtue of a commutation of such sentence, or shall be charged with any offence punishable under Section 227 of the Indian Penal Code, or under Section XII. of Act XXIV. of 1855 *(relating to Penal Servitude)*, the offence may be enquired into or determined, either in the District or Division of a District in which such person shall be apprehended and retaken, or in the District or Division of a District in which he was formerly tried, or, in the case of an escape from custody, in the District in which he shall have escaped from custody.

Sudder Court to decide when doubt arises as to the jurisdiction where an enquiry shall take place.

34. Whenever any doubt shall arise as to the District in which any offence should be enquired into or determined, it shall be lawful for the Sudder Court within whose jurisdiction the offender is apprehended, to decide in which District the offence shall be determined.

Sudder Court may transfer any case from one jurisdiction to another.

35. It shall be competent to the Sudder Court to order the transfer of any criminal case or appeal from a Criminal Court subordinate to its authority, to any other such Criminal Court of equal or superior jurisdiction, or to order that any offence shall be enquired into or determined in any District or Division of a District, other than that in which the offence shall have been committed, whenever it shall appear to such Sudder Court that such order will promote the ends of justice, or tend to the general convenience of the parties or witnesses.

Magistrate may withdraw any case from a Subordinate Court, and try it himself or refer it to any other such Court.

36. It shall be competent to the Magistrate of the District, or to a Magistrate in charge of a Division of a District, to withdraw any criminal case from any Court subordinate to such Magistrate within his District or Division, and to try the case himself, or to refer it for trial to any other such Court competent to try the same.

Commitment for trial before Supreme Court.

37. It shall be competent to the Magistrate of the District, or to any other Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate, to hold the preliminary enquiry into any cases triable by a Supreme Court of Judicature, and to commit or hold to bail persons to take their trial before such Court, and to exercise all the powers necessary for such purpose.

Subordinate Magistrate may be empowered to prepare cases for trial before the Court of Session or Supreme Court.

38. The local Government may empower any Subordinate Magistrate of the first or second class, not vested with such power by any law for the time being in force, to hold the preliminary enquiry into cases triable by the Court of Session, or by any Supreme Court of Judicature, and may empower such Subordinate Magistrate to commit, or hold to bail, persons to take their trial before such Court of Session or Supreme Court, and to exercise all the powers necessary for such purpose.

Only Justices of the Peace empowered to commit European British subjects for trial.

39. No person who is not a Justice of the Peace shall commit, or hold to bail, any European British subject to take his trial before a Supreme Court of Judicature.

Procedure when a European British subject is charged with an offence triable by Supreme Court.

40. When a European British subject is charged with an offence triable by a Supreme Court of Judicature, any Magistrate may hear the complaint against such person, and may issue a warrant of arrest, or hold to bail such person, with a view to the complaint being investigated by a Justice of the Peace.

Procedure when a European is arrested by an Officer not being a Justice of the Peace.

41. When a European British subject has been arrested under a warrant, issued under the last preceding Section by a Magistrate not being a Justice of the Peace, if such Magistrate considers that there is sufficient ground for proceeding, he shall forthwith forward the person arrested to a Justice of the Peace, or, if the offence with which such person is charged is bailable, shall, if sufficient bail be tendered, admit him to bail for his appearance before a Justice of the Peace. When the person accused is brought or appears before a Justice of the Peace, under this Section, such Justice of the Peace shall himself hold the preliminary enquiry into the case, before he commits, or holds to bail, such person for trial before the Supreme Court of Judicature.

Saving of jurisdiction given by 53 Geo. III. c. 155, s. 105.

42. Nothing in this Chapter shall interfere with the jurisdiction given by the Statute 53 George III. c. 155, s. 105, or Act VII. of 1853 (*to extend the jurisdiction of Magistrates under the 53 George III. c.* 155, *s.* 105, *in cases of assault, forcible entries, and other injuries accompanied by force, not being felonies*).

Proviso.

Provided that the jurisdiction given by the said Statute and the said Act shall be exercised only by a Justice of the Peace.

CHAPTER III.

PRELIMINARY RULES.

Complainants and witnesses to be examined according to law for time being in force.

43. In all Criminal Courts complainants and witnesses shall be examined upon oath or affirmation, or otherwise according to the provisions of the law for the time being in force in relation to the examination of witnesses.

Court may apply portion of fine in compensation for loss or damage caused, &c.

44. In cases in which, by the sentence or order of any Criminal Court, a fine is imposed upon a conviction for any offence made punishable by fine, whether the offence be punishable or punished by fine only or otherwise, it shall be lawful for such Court to order that the fine or any part thereof, not exceeding the loss appearing to be caused to the person who has suffered by such offence, and any special damage of a pecuniary nature that may have resulted to such person by such offence, and any expenses incurred by the complainant in the prosecution, as the Court may consider reasonable and proper, be paid to or for the benefit of such person according to the discretion of the Court, and in every such case the fine when levied or paid shall be paid and distributed accordingly. If the fine be awarded by a Court whose decision is subject to revision, the amount awarded to the person injured shall not be paid to such person until a period of two months shall have elapsed from the date of the award.

45. In every case punishable with imprisonment as well as fine, in which the offender is sentenced to a fine, whether with or without imprisonment, the Criminal Courts shall be guided by the provisions of Sections 64 and 65 of the Indian Penal Code in awarding the period of imprisonment in default of payment of the fine. Provided that in every such case decided by a Magistrate, the period of imprisonment awarded in default of payment of the fine shall, in no case, exceed one-fourth of the period of imprisonment which such Magistrate is competent to inflict as punishment for the offence otherwise than as imprisonment in default of payment of the fine.

Imprisonment in default of payment of fine.

Proviso.

46. When a person shall be convicted at one time of two or more offences punishable under the same or different Sections of the Indian Penal Code, it shall be lawful for the Court to sentence such person for the offences of which he shall have been convicted to the several penalties prescribed by the said Code which such Court is competent to inflict; such penalties, when consisting of imprisonment, to commence the one after the expiration of the other. It shall not be necessary for the Court, by reason only of the aggregate punishment for the several offences being in excess of the punishment which such Court is competent to inflict on conviction of a single offence, to send the offender for trial before a higher Court. Provided that in no case shall the person be sentenced to imprisonment for a longer period than fourteen years; and provided also, that if the case be tried by a Magistrate, the punishment shall not in the aggregate exceed twice the extent of punishment which such Magistrate is by his ordinary jurisdiction competent to inflict.

Sentence in cases of conviction of two or more offences.

Proviso.

47. When sentence shall be passed on an escaped convict for such escape or for any other offence, the Court may direct such sentence to take effect immediately, or after such escaped convict shall have suffered imprisonment or transportation, as the case may be, for a further period equal to that which remained unexpired of his former sentence at the time of his escape.

Currency of sentence of escaped convicts.

48. When sentence shall be passed on a person already under sentence of imprisonment or transportation for another offence, the Court, if the sentence be for imprisonment, shall direct that such imprisonment shall commence at the expiration of the imprisonment or transportation to which such person shall have been previously sentenced, or if such person shall be undergoing a sentence of imprisonment, and the sentence, on such subsequent conviction, be for transportation, the Court may direct that the sentence shall commence immediately or at the expiration of the imprisonment to which such person shall have been previously sentenced. Provided that nothing in this Section shall be held to excuse such person from any part of the punishment to which he is liable upon such former or subsequent conviction.

Judgment on offender already imprisoned under sentence for another crime.

Proviso.

49. When any person is sentenced to imprisonment, it shall be lawful for the local Government to order the removal of such person during the period prescribed for his imprisonment from the jail or place in which he is confined to any other jail or place of imprisonment within the jurisdiction of the same local Government.

Local Government may order removal of a prisoner from one jail to another.

50. When any person shall be sentenced to transportation, the Court passing the sentence shall not specify in its sentence the place to which such person shall be sent for the purpose of undergoing the sentence.

Place of transportation not to be specified in sentences.

Governor-General in Council to appoint a place or places.

51. It shall be lawful for the Governor-General of India in Council from time to time to appoint a place or places within British India to which persons sentenced to transportation shall be sent: and the local Government, or some Officer duly authorized by such Government, shall give orders for the removal of such persons to the place or places so appointed.

Local Government to direct removal of persons sentenced to such place or places.

Execution of sentences of transportation passed on persons already undergoing transportation under a previous sentence.

52. When sentence of transportation shall be passed on a person already undergoing transportation under a sentence previously passed for another offence, it shall not be necessary for the local Government to order the removal of such person from the place in which he is so undergoing transportation.

Sentence of death.

53. When any person shall be sentenced to death, the sentence shall direct that such person be hanged by the neck till he is dead.

54. When any person has been sentenced to punishment for an offence, the Governor-General of India in Council, or the local Government, may, at any time, without conditions, or upon any conditions which such person shall accept, remit the whole or any part of the punishment to which he shall have been sentenced.

The Governor-General in Council or the local Government may remit a punishment.

55. A person who has once been tried for an offence and convicted or acquitted of such offence, shall not be liable to be tried again for the same offence. Provided that any person may be tried for the offence of culpable homicide and punished for that offence, notwithstanding he may have been tried and punished for the act which caused the death, if at the time of his conviction for the said act death shall not have resulted, or shall not have been known by the Court which passed sentence to have resulted.

Party tried upon formal charge not liable to renewed prosecution.

Proviso.

56. If upon the trial of any person charged with the offence of criminal breach of trust under Section 405 of the Indian Penal Code, or of criminal breach of trust as a carrier, wharfinger, or warehouse-keeper under Section 407 of the said Code, it shall be proved that such person took the property in question in any such manner as to amount to the offence of theft under Section 378 of the said Code, he shall not be entitled to be acquitted, but the Court, or the Jury in a case tried by Jury, shall be at liberty to find that such person is not guilty of the offence charged, but is guilty of the said offence under the said Section 378, and thereupon such person shall be liable to be punished in the same manner as if he had been found guilty upon a charge under the said Section 378.

A person charged with criminal breach of trust as a carrier may be found guilty of theft.

57. If, upon the trial of any person charged with the offence of criminal breach of trust as a clerk or servant under Section 408 of the Indian Penal Code, it shall be proved that such person took the property in question in any such manner as to amount to the offence of theft under Section 378 of the said Code, or the offence of theft as a clerk or servant of property in possession of his master under Section 381 of the said Code, he shall not be entitled to be acquitted, but the Court, or the Jury in a case tried by Jury, shall be at liberty to find that such person is not guilty of the offence charged, but is guilty of the said offence under the said Section 378, or Section 381, as the case may be, and thereupon such person shall be liable to be punished in the same manner as if he had been found guilty upon a charge under such Section.

A person charged with criminal breach of trust as a servant may be found guilty of theft, or of theft as a servant.

A person charged with theft may be found guilty of misappropriation or breach of trust.

58. If, upon the trial of any person charged with the offence of theft under Section 378 of the Indian Penal Code, or the offence of theft in a building, tent, or vessel under Section 380 of the said Code, it shall be proved that he took the property in question in any such manner as to amount to the offence of dishonest misappropriation of property under Section 403 of the said Code, or the offence of criminal breach of trust under Section 405 of the said Code, he shall not be entitled to be acquitted, but the Court, or the Jury in a case tried by Jury, shall be at liberty to find that such person is not guilty of the offence charged, but is guilty of the said offence under the said Section 403 or Section 405, as the case may be, and thereupon such person shall be liable to be punished in the same manner as if he had been found guilty upon a charge under such Section.

A person charged with theft as a servant may be found guilty of misappropriation.

59. If, upon the trial of any person charged with the offence of theft as a clerk or servant of property in the possession of his master, under Section 381 of the Indian Penal Code, it shall be proved that he took the property in question in any such manner as to amount to the offence of dishonest misappropriation of property under Section 403 of the said Code, or the offence of dishonest misappropriation of property possessed by a deceased person at the time of his death under Section 404 of the said Code, or of such dishonest misappropriation under the said Section 404, the offender being at the time of the person's decease employed by him as a clerk or servant, or the offence of criminal breach of trust under Section 405 of the said Code, or the offence of criminal breach of trust as a clerk or servant under Section 408 of the said Code, he shall not be entitled to be acquitted, but the Court, or the Jury, in a case tried by Jury, shall be at liberty to find that such person is not guilty of the offence charged, but is guilty of the offence under the said Section 403, Section 404, Section 405, or Section 408, as the case may be; and thereupon such person shall be liable to be punished in the same manner as if he had been found guilty upon a charge under such Section.

No person charged under the last four Sections, and found guilty, liable to be charged again.

60. No person charged and tried for an offence under any Section of the Indian Penal Code in the last four Sections of this Act mentioned, and found guilty of another offence under the provisions of any other of the said Sections of the Indian Penal Code, shall be liable to be afterwards prosecuted upon the same facts under the Section under which he was charged, or under the Section under which he was found guilty.

Levy of fines.

61. In every case in which an offender is sentenced to a fine, it shall be competent to the Court which sentences such offender, whether or not the offence be punishable with fine only, and whether or not the sentence direct that, in default of payment of the fine, the offender shall suffer imprisonment, to issue a warrant for the levy of the amount by distress and sale of any moveable property belonging to the offender which may be found within the jurisdiction of the Magistrate of the District.

Magistrate may issue orders to prevent obstructions, &c.

62. It shall be lawful for any Magistrate, by a written order, to direct any person to abstain from a certain act, or to take certain order with certain property in his possession, or under his management, whenever such Magistrate shall consider that such direction is likely to prevent, or tends to prevent, obstruction, annoyance, or injury, or risk of obstruction, annoyance, or injury, to any persons lawfully employed, or is likely to prevent, or tends to prevent, danger to human life, health, or safety, or is likely to prevent, or tends to prevent, a riot or an affray.

Magistrate may prohibit the repetition or continuance of public nuisances.

63. Any Magistrate may enjoin any person not to repeat or continue a public nuisance.

CHAPTER IV.

OF THE SUMMONS.

Proceeding to compel appearance.

64. When an offence has been committed, or is supposed to have been committed, the proceeding, in order to compel the person known or suspected to have committed such offence to appear for the purpose of enquiry concerning the same, may be by summons or arrest.

Complaint.

65. A summons or a warrant of arrest may be obtained on a complaint as hereinafter provided.

Examination of complainant.

66. When, in order to the issuing of a summons or a warrant against any person for any offence, a complaint is made before the Magistrate of the District, or a Magistrate who is authorized to receive such complaint without reference from the Magistrate of the District, such Magistrate shall examine the complainant. The examination shall be reduced into writing, and shall be signed by the complainant, and also by the Magistrate.

Magistrate how to proceed on complaint.

67. The Magistrate before whom such complaint is duly made shall, if it appear to him that there is sufficient ground for proceeding, issue his summons, or in cases in which a warrant may issue, his warrant for causing the person accused to appear before himself or some other Magistrate having jurisdiction. If in the judgment of such Magistrate there be no sufficient ground for proceeding, he shall dismiss the complaint.

Magistrate may take cognizance of offences without complaint made.

68. Except as is otherwise provided in Chapter XI. of this Act, the Magistrate of the District, or a Magistrate in charge of a Division of a District, may, without any complaint, take cognizance of any offence which may come to his knowledge and may issue a summons, or in cases where a warrant may issue, a warrant of arrest against the person known or suspected to have committed such offence, in the same manner as if a complaint had been made against such person. The provisions of this Section shall not apply to the offences described in Chapters XIX., XX., and XXI. of the Indian Penal Code.

Proviso.

Summons, what it is to contain, and how to be directed.

69. Every summons issued by a Magistrate to an accused person shall be in writing and shall be signed and sealed by such Magistrate, and shall be in the form (A) given in the Appendix, or to the like effect.

Summons by whom to be served.

70. A summons shall ordinarily be issued through a Police Officer; but the Magistrate issuing the summons may, if immediate service be necessary and no Police Officer be immediately available, direct the summons to be served by any other person.

Summons how to be served.

71. The summons shall be served on the accused personally, or in case the accused person shall not be found, it may be left for him with some adult male member of his family residing with him.

Mode of service if accused cannot be found, &c.

72. When the accused person cannot be found, and there is no adult male member of his family on whom the service can be made, the serving officer shall fix a copy of the summons on some conspicuous part of the house in which the accused person ordinarily resides.

Notwithstanding summons, warrant may issue in certain cases.

73. A Magistrate may (notwithstanding such summons), either before the appearance of the accused person as required by such summons, or after default made by him so to appear, issue a warrant of arrest against such person.

74. The Magistrate of the District, or a Magistrate in charge of a Division of a District, may issue a summons or warrant for the apprehension of any person within such District or Division of a District in respect of any offence known or suspected to have been committed by such person in a different District or Division of a District, or on the high seas, or in a foreign country, and for which, if committed within the jurisdiction of such Magistrate, he might issue a summons or warrant.

Summons or warrant when grantable for an offence committed beyond local jurisdiction.

75. The provisions relating to a summons and its issue contained in this Chapter, shall be applicable to every summons issued under this Act.

Provisions in this Chapter relating to a summons and its issue applicable to all summonses.

CHAPTER V.

OF THE WARRANT AND ITS EXECUTION.

76. Every warrant issued by a Magistrate shall be in writing, and shall be signed and sealed by such Magistrate, and shall be in the form (B) given in the Appendix, or to the like effect.

Form of warrant.

77. A warrant shall ordinarily be directed to a Police Officer, but the Magistrate issuing a warrant may, if immediate service be necessary and no Police Officer be immediately available, direct the warrant to any other person.

Warrants to whom to be directed.

78. When a warrant is directed to a person other than a Police Officer, any other person may aid in executing such warrant, if the person to whom the warrant is directed be near at hand and acting in the execution of the warrant.

When directed to any person other than a Police Officer.

79. A warrant may be directed to several persons, and when so directed, may be executed by all, or by any one or more of such persons.

To several persons jointly.

80. A warrant directed to a Police Officer may also be executed by any other Police Officer whose name shall be endorsed upon the warrant by the Officer to whom the warrant is directed.

Police Officer may endorse warrant to another Officer.

81. The Magistrate by whom a warrant of arrest is issued may attend personally for the purpose of seeing that the warrant is duly executed. The Magistrate may also at any time direct the arrest in his presence of any person for whose arrest he is competent to issue a warrant.

Magistrate issuing a warrant may personally superintend its execution.

82. Every person is bound to assist a Magistrate or Police Officer demanding his aid in the prevention of a breach of the peace, or in the suppression of a riot or an affray, or in the taking of any other person whom such Magistrate or Police Officer is authorized to arrest.

All persons bound to assist in certain cases.

83. A warrant issued by a Magistrate shall ordinarily be executed (unless it be specially otherwise provided) within the jurisdiction of the Magistrate of the District in which it was issued.

Where a warrant of a Magistrate must be executed.

84. When any person against whom a warrant is issued by a Magistrate shall escape, go into, or be, in any place out of the jurisdiction of the Magistrate issuing such warrant, the warrant may be executed in such place; and if the person against whom the warrant is issued is arrested in such place, the Police Officer, or other person

Warrant executed in another jurisdiction.

executing the warrant, shall carry him before the Magistrate of the District, or some other Magistrate within whose jurisdiction the arrest was made. If the offence with which the person arrested is charged be bailable, and such person shall be willing and ready to give bail for his appearance before the Magistrate by whom the warrant was issued, the Magistrate before whom such person is brought shall take bail of such person for his appearance accordingly, and shall release him from custody, and forward the recognizance or other bail-bond to the Magistrate by whom the warrant was issued. If the offence be not bailable, or if the person arrested be unable to find bail, he shall be forwarded to the Magistrate by whom the warrant was issued.

If arrest be made within jurisdiction of a Supreme Court.

If the arrest be made within the local limits of the jurisdiction of a Supreme Court of Judicature, the person accused, when arrested, shall be taken before the Chief Commissioner of Police, or a Police Magistrate. Such Chief Commissioner or Police Magistrate shall forward the person arrested to the Magistrate by whom the warrant was issued, or, if the offence with which the person arrested is charged be bailable, shall admit him to bail, and shall forward the recognizance or other bail-bond to such Magistrate.

If arrest be made within 20 miles, person arrested may be carried before the Magistrate who issued the warrant.

85. If the place of arrest, under the last preceding Section, be within twenty miles from the place at which the warrant was issued, the person arrested may be carried, in the first instance, before the Magistrate who issued the warrant.

Warrant to be endorsed may be sent by post.

86. It shall be competent to a Magistrate issuing a warrant for the arrest of a person out of his jurisdiction, to direct the warrant to the Magistrate of the District in which such person is, or is supposed to be, and to transmit the same by post. On receipt of the warrant by the Magistrate to whom it is directed, he shall endorse his name on such warrant, and enforce its execution in the same manner as if the warrant had been originally issued by himself. If the person named in the warrant be apprehended, he shall be carried before the Magistrate who endorsed the warrant, and shall be dealt with by such Magistrate as provided in Section 84 of this Act.

Warrants for execution within limits of Supreme Court to be addressed to Chief Commissioner or Magistrate of Police.

87. A warrant issued under the last preceding Section for execution within the local limits of a Supreme Court of Judicature, shall be directed to the Chief Commissioner of Police or to a Police Magistrate, who shall proceed in the manner provided in Section 84 of this Act.

Magistrate how to proceed on arrest under his own warrant for an offence committed out of his jurisdiction.

88. On the arrest of a person for whose apprehension a warrant has been issued under the provisions of Section 74 of this Act, in respect of an offence known or suspected to have been committed in another District or Division of a District, the Magistrate who issued the warrant shall, unless he is authorized to complete the enquiry himself, send the person arrested to the Magistrate within the limits of whose jurisdiction the offence is known or suspected to have been committed, or take bail for his appearance before such Magistrate, if the offence of which such person is suspected is bailable. When the Magistrate who issued the warrant cannot satisfy himself as to the Magistrate to whom the person arrested should be sent, the case shall be reported for the orders of the Sudder Court.

Subordinate Magistrate how to proceed in such cases.

89. If the arrest was made under a warrant issued under Section 74 of this Act by a Magistrate subordinate to the Magistrate of the District, such Magistrate shall send the person arrested to the Magistrate of the District, unless the Magistrate in whose jurisdiction the offence is suspected to have been committed shall issue his warrant for the arrest of such person, in which case the person arrested shall be delivered to the Police Officer, or other person executing such warrant, or shall be sent to the Magistrate by whom such warrant was issued. If the offence of which

the person arrested is suspected shall have been committed in the jurisdiction of another Subordinate Court of the same District, the Magistrate who issued the warrant under Section 74 of this Act shall send the person arrested to the Magistrate in charge of the Division in which the offence was committed.

Notification of substance of warrant.

90. A Police Officer, or other person executing a warrant of arrest, shall notify the substance of the warrant to the person to be arrested, and, if required to do so, shall show the warrant to such person.

Warrant how to be executed.

91. In making an arrest, the Police Officer, or other person executing the warrant, shall actually touch or confine the body of the person to be arrested, unless there be a submission to the custody by word or action.

Resisting an endeavor to arrest.

92. If a person against whom a warrant of arrest is issued shall forcibly resist the endeavor to arrest him, it shall be lawful for the Police Officer, or other person executing the warrant, to use all such means as may be necessary to effect the arrest.

Search of house entered into by person against whom warrant has been issued.

93. If there is reason to believe that any person, against whom a warrant has been issued, has entered into, or is within, any house or place, it shall be the duty of any person residing in or in charge of such house or place, on demand of the Police Officer or other person executing the warrant, to allow such Police Officer or other person free ingress thereto, and to afford all reasonable facilities for a search therein.

Breaking of outer door or window.

94. The Police Officer, or other person authorized by warrant to arrest a person, may break open any outer or inner door or window of any house or place, whether that of the person accused, or any other person, in order to execute such warrant, if, after notification of his authority and purpose, and demand of admittance duly made, he cannot otherwise obtain admittance.

Breaking open a zenanah or female apartment.

95. If information be received that a person accused of any offence, for which a warrant may issue, is concealed in a zenanah or apartment in the actual occupancy of a woman who, according to the customs of the country, does not appear in public, the Police Officer, or other person employed to execute the warrant, shall take such precautions as may be necessary to prevent the escape of the accused person, and if the accused person shall not deliver himself up, the Police Officer, or other person authorized to execute the warrant, may, if, after notification of his authority and purpose and demand of admittance duly made, he cannot otherwise obtain admittance, break open such zenanah or apartment, and execute the process intrusted to him; first giving notice to any woman as aforesaid in such zenanah or apartment, not being a person against whom a warrant has been issued, that she is at liberty to withdraw, and affording her every reasonable facility for withdrawing.

No unnecessary restraint.

96. The person arrested shall not be subjected to more restraint than is necessary to prevent his escape.

Party arrested to be brought immediately before the Magistrate.

97. The Officer, or other person executing the warrant shall, without unnecessary delay, bring the person arrested before the Magistrate before whom he is required by this Act to produce him.

No threat, promise, or caution, as to disclosure by party arrested.

98. No Police Officer or other person shall offer to the person arrested any inducement, by threat or promise or otherwise, to make any disclosure. But no Police Officer or other person shall prevent the person arrested, by any caution or otherwise, from making any disclosure which he may be disposed to make of his own free will.

Provisions in this Chapter relating to a warrant and its issue applicable to all warrants.

99. The provisions relating to a warrant and its issue contained in this Chapter, shall be applicable to every warrant issued under this Act.

CHAPTER VI.

OF ARREST WITHOUT WARRANT.

Police Officer may arrest without warrant in certain cases.

100. A Police Officer in the cases hereinafter mentioned may, without orders from a Magistrate and without a warrant, arrest—

First.—Any person who in the sight of such Police Officer shall commit an offence specified in column 3 of the Schedule annexed to this Act, as an offence for which Police Officers may arrest without a warrant.

Secondly.—Any person against whom a reasonable complaint has been made or a reasonable suspicion exists of his having been concerned in any such offence.

Thirdly.—Any person against whom a hue and cry has been raised of his having been concerned in any such offence.

Fourthly.—Any person who is a proclaimed offender.

Fifthly.—Any person who is found with stolen property in his possession.

Sixthly.—Any person who shall obstruct a Police Officer while in the execution of his duty.

Vagabonds.

101. An Officer in charge of a Police Station may, without orders from a Magistrate and without a warrant, arrest or cause to be arrested any person found lurking within the limits of such Station who has no ostensible means of subsistence, or who cannot give a satisfactory account of himself, or any person who is a reputed robber, housebreaker, thief, receiver of stolen property knowing it to be stolen, or who is of notoriously bad livelihood.

Police may interfere to prevent offences.

102. It shall be the duty of every Police Officer to prevent, and he may interpose for the purpose of preventing, the commission of any offence specified in column 3 of the Schedule annexed to this Act as an offence for which Police Officers may arrest without a warrant.

Information to be communicated.

103. It shall be the duty of a Police Officer who shall receive information of a design to commit any such offence, to communicate such information to the Police Officer to whom he is subordinate, and to any other Officer whom it may concern, to prevent or take cognizance of the commission of any such offence.

May arrest to prevent offences.

104. A Police Officer, knowing of a design to commit any such offence as aforesaid, may arrest, without orders from a Magistrate and without a warrant, the person so designing, if the commission of the offence cannot be otherwise prevented.

Injury to public property.

105. A Police Officer may, of his own authority, interpose for the prevention of any injury attempted to be committed in his view to any public building, work of art, road, bridge, tank, well, or water-channel, or to prevent the removal or injury of any public land-mark, or buoy, or other mark used for navigation.

Person in charge of house entered into by another of whom Police Officer is in search to allow ingress, &c.

106. If there is reason to believe that any person liable to arrest under this Chapter without a warrant, of whom a Police Officer is in search, has entered into or is within any house or place, it shall be the duty of the person residing in or in charge of such house or place, on the demand of such Police Officer, to allow ingress thereto, and all reasonable facilities for a search therein.

Procedure if ingress be not obtained.

107. If ingress to such house or place cannot be obtained under the last preceding Section, the Police Officer authorized to make the arrest shall take such precautions as may be necessary to prevent the escape of the person to be arrested and send immediate information to a Magistrate. If no warrant can be obtained without affording such person an opportunity of escape, and there is no person authorized to enter without a

warrant on the spot, the Police Officer may make an entry into such house or place and search therein.

Person charged with an offence refusing to give his name and residence.

108. Any person who is known or suspected to have committed an offence for which a Police Officer is not authorized to arrest without a warrant, and who shall refuse on demand of a Police Officer to give his name and residence, or shall give a name or residence which there is reason to believe to be false, may be detained by such Police Officer for the purpose of ascertaining the name or residence of such person and with a view to future proceedings.

Party arrested to be taken immediately before the proper authority.

109. A Police Officer having made an arrest under this Chapter shall take or send the person arrested without unnecessary delay before the Magistrate who has jurisdiction in the case, or before the Officer in charge of a Police Station.

Arrest for an offence committed in the presence of a Magistrate.

110. When any offence is committed in the presence of a Magistrate, such Magistrate may order any person to arrest the offender, and may thereupon commit him to custody, or, if the offence is bailable, may admit him to bail.

Unlawful assembly to disperse on the order of a Magistrate, &c.

111. A Magistrate or Officer in charge of a Police Station may command an unlawful assembly to disperse, and it shall thereupon be the duty of the members of such unlawful assembly to disperse accordingly.

CHAPTER VII.

OF ESCAPE AND RETAKING.

Person arresting may retake on escape and deal with the party arrested as on original taking.

112. If a person lawfully arrested under the provisions of this Act shall escape, or be rescued, it shall be lawful for the Police Officer or other person from whose custody the person so arrested shall have escaped, or have been rescued, to make fresh pursuit, and retake him in any place, either within or without the jurisdiction where he was so in custody, and to deal with such person as such Police Officer or other person might have done on an original taking.

May adopt the same measures as on original taking.

113. In order to retake any person, as provided in the last preceding Section, the Police Officer, or other person making such fresh pursuit, may adopt the same measures as he might have adopted on the original taking.

CHAPTER VIII.

OF SEARCH WARRANT.

When grantable by a Magistrate.

114. When a Magistrate shall consider that the production of any thing is essential to the conduct of an enquiry into an offence known or suspected to have been committed, he may grant his warrant to search for such thing; and it shall be lawful for the Officer charged with the execution of such warrant to search for such thing in any house or place within the jurisdiction of such Magistrate. In such case the Magistrate may specify in his warrant the house or place, or part thereof, to which only the search shall extend.

How to be directed.

115. A search warrant shall ordinarily be directed to a Police Officer, but the Magistrate issuing the search warrant may, if immediate search is necessary, and no Police Officer be immediately available, direct the warrant to any other person.

A warrant to a Police Officer may be executed by another.

116. A search warrant directed to an Officer in charge of a Police Station may, if such Officer is not able to proceed in person, be executed by any Officer subordinate to such Officer. In such case the name of such subordinate Officer shall be endorsed upon the warrant by the Officer to whom the warrant is directed.

How to be executed out of jurisdiction of the Magistrate.

117. When it shall be necessary for a search warrant to be executed out of the jurisdiction of the Magistrate issuing the warrant, the Magistrate within whose jurisdiction the warrant is to be executed shall endorse his name on the warrant, which shall be sufficient authority for the Police Officer charged with the execution of such warrant to execute the same within the said jurisdiction, or the search warrant may be directed to the Magistrate within whose jurisdiction the search is to be made, and such Magistrate shall thereupon endorse his name on such warrant and enforce its execution in the same manner as if the warrant had been issued by himself.

Search warrants may in cases of emergency be executed without endorsement.

118. In any case in which there is reason to believe that the delay occasioned by obtaining the endorsement of the Magistrate in whose District the warrant is to be executed, will prevent the discovery of the thing for which search is to be made, the Police Officer charged with the execution of the search warrant may execute the same in any place beyond the jurisdiction of the Magistrate by whom it was issued without the endorsement of the Magistrate in whose jurisdiction that place is situate.

Thing found to be taken immediately to the Magistrate within whose jurisdiction it is found.

If the thing for which search is made is found in such place, it shall be immediately taken before the Magistrate in whose jurisdiction it is found, and who, unless there be good cause to the contrary, shall make an order authorizing it to be taken to the Magistrate who issued the warrant.

Procedure in such cases within local limits of Supreme Court.

119. If the thing searched for be found within the local limits of a Supreme Court of Judicature, it shall be taken to the Chief Commissioner of Police or to a Police Magistrate, who shall act in the manner prescribed in the last preceding Section.

Magistrate may, when necessary, issue search warrant to be executed in the jurisdiction of another Magistrate.

120. In any case in which it may appear necessary, a Magistrate may, by the warrant, order search to be made in a place out of his jurisdiction, and may direct that the warrant be executed either after or without obtaining the endorsement of the Magistrate within whose jurisdiction the search is to be made. When a Magistrate issues a warrant under this Section, he shall inform the Magistrate within whose jurisdiction the house or place to be searched is situate, or if the house or place be situate within the local limits of any Supreme Court of Judicature, he shall inform the Chief Commissioner of Police of the issue of such warrant.

Magistrate may send search warrant by post to the Magistrate of another District.

121. It shall be competent to a Magistrate issuing a warrant for the search of any house or place out of the jurisdiction of the Magistrate of the District, to direct the warrant to the Magistrate of the District in which such house or place is situate, and to transmit the same by post. On receipt of the warrant by the Magistrate to whom it is directed, he shall endorse his name on the warrant and enforce its execution in the same manner as if the warrant

had been originally issued by himself. If the warrant is to be executed within the local limits of any Supreme Court of Judicature, it shall be addressed to the Chief Commissioner of Police or to a Police Magistrate. In such case any property found on search made may be dealt with as provided in Sections 118 and 119 of this Act.

Procedure to be observed by such Magistrate.

122. If the house or place to be searched is closed, it shall be the duty of any person residing in or in charge of such house or place, on demand of the Officer or other person executing the warrant, to allow such Officer or other person free ingress thereto, and to afford all reasonable facilities for a search therein.

Persons in charge of dwelling house, &c., to allow the search.

123. A Police Officer, or other person authorized by a warrant to search any house or place, may break open any outer or inner door or window of the house or place, in order to execute such warrant, if, after notification of his authority and purpose, and demand of admittance duly made, he cannot otherwise obtain admittance.

Place to be searched may be broken open.

124. If the place ordered to be searched is a zenanah or apartment in the actual occupancy of a woman who, according to the customs of the country, does not appear in public, the Officer, or other person charged with the execution of the warrant, shall give notice to such woman in such zenanah or apartment, not being a woman against whom a warrant of arrest has been issued, that she is at liberty to withdraw, and, after giving such notice and allowing a reasonable time for the woman to withdraw, and affording her every reasonable facility for withdrawing, such Officer or other person may enter such zenanah or apartment for the purpose of completing the search, using at the same time every precaution consistent with these provisions for preventing the clandestine removal of property.

Breaking of zenanah or female apartment.

125. The search of any house or place under this Chapter shall be made in the presence of two or more respectable inhabitants of the place in which the house or place searched is situate, but such persons shall not be required to attend the Court of the Magistrate as witnesses unless specially summoned by such Magistrate. The occupant of the house or place, or some person in his behalf, shall, in every instance, be permitted to attend during the search.

Search of house, &c., to be made in the presence of witnesses.

Occupant of the place searched may attend.

126. In any case in which it shall be necessary to cause a female to be searched, the search shall be conducted with strict regard to the habits and customs of the country.

Mode of searching females.

127. If the Magistrate of the District, or a Magistrate in charge of a Division of a District, upon information and after such enquiry as he may think necessary, has reason to believe that any house or other place is used as a place for the deposit or sale of stolen property, or for the deposit or sale or manufacture of forged documents or counterfeit Government stamps, or counterfeit coin, or instruments or materials for counterfeiting coin or for forging, or that any forged documents or counterfeit stamps or false seals, or any counterfeit coin or instruments, or materials used for counterfeiting coin, or for forging, are kept or deposited in any house or other place, he may by his warrant authorize any Police Officer above the rank of a constable, peon, or burkundaz, to enter, with such assistance as may be required, and by force if necessary, any such house or other place, and to search all such parts of the same as shall be specified in the warrant, and to seize and take possession of any stolen property, documents, stamps, seals, or coins therein found which he may reasonably suspect to be forged, stolen, false, or counterfeit, and also of any such instruments and materials as aforesaid.

Search of house, &c., suspected to contain forged documents, &c.

128. The Magistrate by whom a search warrant is issued may attend personally for the purpose of seeing that the warrant is duly executed. The Magistrate may also direct a search to be made in his presence of any house or place, for the search of which he is competent to issue a search warrant.

Magistrate may attend personally.

129. An Officer in charge of a Police Station may, without a warrant, enter any shop or premises within the limits of such Station for the purpose of inspecting or searching for any weights, or measures or instruments for weighing, used or kept therein, whenever he shall have reason to believe that there are in such shop or premises any weights, measures, or instruments for weighing which are false. If such Police Officer shall find in such shop or premises any weights, measures, or instruments that are false, he may seize the same and shall forthwith give information of such seizure to the Magistrate having jurisdiction.

Inspection of weights and measures used in shops.

130. The seizure by any Police Officer of property alleged or suspected to have been stolen, or of property seized by any Police Officer under circumstances which create suspicion of the committal of any offence, shall be forthwith reported to the Magistrate of the District, who shall thereupon make such order respecting the custody and production of the property as he shall think proper.

Procedure by Police Officer upon seizure of stolen property found on an offender.

131. When any such property shall be unclaimed, the Magistrate of the District may detain the same and shall issue a proclamation specifying the articles of which such property consists, and requiring any person who may have a claim to the property to appear and establish his claim thereto within six months from the date of such proclamation.

Procedure if such property be unclaimed.

132. If no person shall, within the period allowed, claim such property, and if the person in whose possession such property was found shall be unable to show that it was legally acquired by him, the property shall be at the disposal of the Government, and may be sold under the orders of the Magistrate of the District.

Procedure if no claimant appear within six months from date of proclamation.

CHAPTER IX.

PRELIMINARY ENQUIRY BY THE POLICE.

133. No Police Officer shall, without an express order from a Magistrate, enquire into or take cognizance of any offence punishable under the Indian Penal Code, other than the offences described in column 3 of the Schedule annexed to this Act, as offences for which a Police Officer may arrest without warrant. But it shall be competent to a Magistrate, upon the report of a Police Officer or otherwise, to direct enquiry to be made by a Police Officer into any offence punishable under the Indian Penal Code or under any special or local law.

Police Officers to make enquiry into certain offences only when directed to do so by Magistrate.

134. Nothing in the last preceding Section shall be held to interfere with the exercise of any powers which are vested in a Police Officer by any special or local law, or with the performance of any duty which is imposed upon a Police Officer by any such special or local law.

Saving of powers vested in Police Officers by any special or local law.

135. Upon complaint or information being preferred to an Officer in charge of a Police Station of the commission within the limits of such Station of any of the offences specified in column 3 of the Schedule annexed to this Act, as offences for which Police Officers may arrest without warrant, he shall send immediate intimation to the Magistrate having jurisdiction, and shall proceed in person, or shall depute one of his subordinate Officers to proceed to the spot to enquire into the facts and circumstances of the case, and to take such measures as may be necessary for the discovery and apprehension of the offender. Any Magistrate, on receiving intimation of the commission of any such offence, may at once proceed, or depute an Officer exercising any of the powers of a Magistrate, to proceed to hold a preliminary enquiry into or otherwise to dispose of such case in the manner provided in this Act.

Upon complaint preferred, Officer in charge of Police Station to proceed in person or depute a subordinate Officer to make enquiry.

136. Provided that when any complaint is made against any person by name, and the case is not of a serious nature, it shall not be incumbent on the Officer in charge of a Police Station to proceed in person or to depute a subordinate Officer to make an enquiry on the spot, unless such local enquiry shall appear to be necessary.

Except in cases not of a serious nature where local enquiry not necessary.

137. If, on any complaint or information being preferred to an Officer in charge of a Police Station, it shall appear to such Officer that there is no sufficient ground for entering on an enquiry, or that the immediate apprehension of the accused is not necessary for the ends of justice, he shall abstain from proceeding in the case and shall report the substance of the complaint or information for the orders of the Magistrate.

If Officer in charge of Police Station see no sufficient ground for an enquiry.

138. It shall be the duty of every person who is aware of the commission of any offence made punishable under Section 382, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 402, 436, 436, 449, 450, 456, 457, 458, 459, or 460, of the Indian Penal Code, to give information of the same to the nearest Police Officer, whenever he shall have reason to believe that, if such information be withheld, the person who committed the offence may not be brought to justice, or may have his escape facilitated.

All persons to give information of offences.

139. Every complaint or information preferred to an Officer in charge of a Police Station, shall be reduced into writing, and the substance thereof shall be entered in a diary to be kept by such Officer, in such form as shall be prescribed by the local Government.

Complaint, &c., to be in writing.

140. When any Officer in charge of a Police Station requires any Officer, subordinate to him, to make without a warrant an arrest which may lawfully be made by such Officer without a warrant, he shall deliver to the Police Officer required to make such arrest, an order in writing, specifying the person to be arrested, and the offence for which the arrest is to be made.

Procedure when a Police Officer deputes another.

141. It shall be lawful for a Police Officer to pursue, with a view to arrest, any person accused of any of the offences specified in column 3 of the Schedule annexed to this Act, as offences for which Police Officers may arrest without a warrant, into the limits of another Police Officer, whether subordinate to the same Magistrate as himself, or to the Magistrate of any other District, and whether such place be under the same local Government or not.

Police may pursue offenders into other jurisdictions.

142. Whenever an Officer in charge of a Police Station shall consider that the production of any thing is essential to the conduct of an enquiry into any offence which he is authorized to investigate, it shall be lawful for him to search or cause a search to be made for the same, in any house or place within the limits of

Issue of search warrants by Officer in charge of Police Station.

such Station. In such case, the Officer in charge of the Police Station shall, if practicable, conduct the search for such thing in person. If unable to conduct the search in person, and there is no other person competent to make the search present at the time, it shall be lawful for the Officer in charge of the Police Station to require any Officer subordinate to him to make the search, and he shall deliver to such Officer an order in writing, specifying the property for which search is to be made and the house or place to be searched, and it shall thereupon be lawful for such Subordinate Officer to search for such property in such house or place. The provisions of Sections 122, 123, 124, and 125 of this Act, relating to search warrants, shall be applicable to a search made by or under the direction of an Officer in charge of a Police Station under this Section.

When one Officer of a Police Station may require another to issue a search warrant.

143. An Officer in charge of a Police Station may require an Officer in charge of another Police Station, whether subordinate to the same Magistrate as himself or to a Magistrate of another District, to cause a search to be made in any house or place in any case in which he might cause such search to be made within the limits of his own Station.

Witnesses to be summoned.

144. An Officer in charge of a Police Station may, by an order in writing, require the attendance before himself of any person being within the limits of his Station, who, from the statement of the complainant or otherwise, appears to be acquainted with the facts and circumstances of any case into which he is enquiring under Section 135 of this Act, and such person shall be bound to obey such requisition.

Oral examination of witnesses by Police.

145. It shall be lawful for an Officer in charge of a Police Station, or other Police Officer making an enquiry, to examine orally any person who is supposed to be acquainted with the facts and circumstances of the case. Nothing in this Section shall preclude such Police Officer from reducing into writing any statement made by the person so examined. Provided that any statement so reduced into writing shall not be signed by the person making it, nor shall it be treated as part of the record or used as evidence.

Proviso.

No inducement to be offered to accused person to confess.

146. No Police Officer or other person shall offer any inducement to an accused person by threat or promise or otherwise to make any disclosure or confession.

Police Officer not to record confession.

147. No Police Officer shall record any statement or any admission or confession of guilt, which may be made before him by a person accused of any offence. Provided that nothing in this Section shall preclude any Police Officer from reducing any such statement or admission or confession into writing for his own information or guidance.

Proviso.

Confession made to a Police Officer shall not be used as evidence.

148. No confession or admission of guilt made to a Police Officer shall be used as evidence against a person accused of any offence.

Confession made while the accused is in custody of the Police shall not be used as evidence.

149. No confession or admission of guilt made by any person whilst he is in the custody of a Police Officer, unless it be made in the immediate presence of a Magistrate, shall be used as evidence against such person.

Police Officer may give in evidence so much of any statement or confession made by the accused as relates distinctly to a fact thereby discovered.

150. When any fact is deposed to by a Police Officer as discovered by him in consequence of information received from a person accused of any offence, so much of such information, whether it amounts to a confession or admission of guilt or not, as relates distinctly to the fact discovered by it, may be received in evidence.

Enquiry by the Police.

151. If the person arrested appears from the information obtained to have committed the offence charged, and the offence is not bailable, the Officer in charge of the Police Station shall forward him under custody to the Magistrate having jurisdiction in respect of the offence, and shall bind over the prosecutor and witnesses to appear on a fixed day before such Magistrate. When any Subordinate Police Officer has made any enquiry under this Chapter, he may be required by the Officer in charge of the Police Station to submit a report of such enquiry to him, or may do so without such instructions, and the Officer in charge of the Police Station shall then proceed as if he had made the enquiry himself.

Accused not to be detained by the Police beyond 24 hours without special authority.

152. No Police Officer shall, without the special order of a Magistrate, detain an accused person in custody for a longer period than, under all the circumstances of the case, is reasonable: such period in no case to exceed twenty-four hours. If the enquiry has not been completed within twenty-four hours, the Officer in charge of the Police Station shall, nevertheless, forward the accused to the Magistrate with a short despatch stating the offence for which the accused has been arrested, if there are grounds for believing that the accusation is well founded.

Police how to proceed in cases of deficient evidence.

153. If it shall appear to the Officer in charge of the Police Station that there is not sufficient evidence or reasonable ground of suspicion to justify the transmission of the accused person to the Magistrate, he shall release the accused on bail, or on his own recognizance, to appear when required, and shall submit a report of the case for the orders of the Magistrate.

Daily record of proceedings.

154. A Police Officer making an enquiry under this Chapter shall day by day enter his proceedings in a diary, setting forth the time at which the complaint or other information reached him, the time at which he began and closed his enquiry, the place or places visited by him, and a statement of the circumstances elicited by his enquiry, and shall forward day by day a copy of such diary to the District Superintendent of Police, who shall without delay bring to the notice of the Magistrate of the District any part of such diary which he shall consider it to be important that such Magistrate shall know. The Magistrate of the District shall be entitled to call for and inspect such diary. In cases where there is no District Superintendent of Police the Police Officer shall forward day by day a copy of the diary to the Magistrate of the District. Such diary shall not be evidence of the facts stated therein, except against the Police Officer who made it.

Report of Police Officer of what to consist.

155. The enquiry shall be completed without unnecessary delay, and as soon as it is completed, the Police Officer making the enquiry shall forward to the Magistrate a report in such form as shall be prescribed by the local Government, setting forth the names of the parties, the nature of the complaint, and the names of the witnesses, without any expression of opinion as to the guilt of the accused person, and shall also transmit any weapon or article which it may be necessary to produce before the Magistrate. The Police Officer shall state whether the accused person has been forwarded in custody, or has been released on bail or on his own recognizance. If the accused person be detained in custody, he shall state the fact and the cause of his detention.

Bail.

156. A person accused of any offence entered as not bailable in column 5 of the Schedule annexed to this Act, shall not be admitted to bail, if there appear reasonable ground for believing that he has been guilty of the offence imputed to him. But a person accused of any other offence shall be admitted to bail, if sufficient bail be tendered for appearance before the Magistrate having jurisdiction in respect of the offence.

157. The bail to be taken under the last preceding Section shall not be excessive; and the surety or sureties shall bind himself or themselves under a specific penalty to produce the accused person before the Magistrate on or before a fixed day, to answer the complaint.

Bail not to be excessive. Terms of security.

158 Every prosecutor and witness, whose attendance before the Magistrate may be deemed necessary by the Police Officer making the enquiry, shall execute a recognizance in the form (E) given in the Appendix, or to the like effect, for appearance before the Magistrate having jurisdiction in respect of the offence, on a fixed day, which shall be the day whereon the accused person is to appear, if he shall have been admitted to bail, or the day on which he may be expected to arrive at the Court of the Magistrate if he is to be forwarded in custody. The Officer in whose presence the recognizance is executed shall forward it with his report to the Magistrate, and shall deliver to the prosecutor and witnesses a duplicate of the despatch. The prosecutor or witnesses, unaccompanied by any Police Officer, shall be required to deliver in person such duplicate to the Magistrate.

Prosecutors and witnesses to execute recognizances to appear before the Magistrate.

159. A Police Officer shall not subject any prosecutor or witness to restraint or unnecessary inconvenience, nor require them to give any other security for their appearance than their own recognizances; but if any prosecutor or witness shall refuse to attend, or to execute the recognizance directed in the last preceding Section, it shall be competent to the Officer in charge of a Police Station to forward such prosecutor or witness under custody, to the Magistrate, who may detain such prosecutor or witness in custody until he shall execute such recognizance, or until the hearing before the Magistrate.

Prosecutors and witnesses not to be subjected to restraint.

Recusant prosecutor or witness may be forwarded in custody.

160. Officers in charge of Police Stations shall report to the Magistrate of the District the cases of all persons apprehended within the limits of their respective Stations, whether such persons shall have been admitted to bail or otherwise; and no person who has been apprehended shall be discharged, except on bail, or on his own recognizance, or under the special order of a Magistrate.

Police to report all apprehensions.

161. It shall be the duty of the Officer in charge of a Police Station, on receiving notice or information of the unnatural or sudden death of any person, immediately to give intimation to the nearest Magistrate, and to proceed to the place where the body of such deceased person is, and there, in the presence of two or more respectable inhabitants of the neighborhood, to make enquiry, and report the apparent cause of death, describing any mark of violence which may be found on the body, and stating in what manner or by what weapon or instrument such mark appears to have been inflicted. The report shall be signed by such Police Officer and other persons, or by so many of them as shall concur therein, and shall be forthwith forwarded to the Magistrate. When there may be any doubt regarding the cause of death, such Police Officer shall forward the body with a view to its being examined by the Civil Surgeon, if the state of the weather and distance will admit of its being so forwarded without risk of putrefaction on the road. In the Presidencies of Madras and Bombay, it shall be the duty of the head of the village in like manner to make the enquiry and report as aforesaid.

Police to make immediate enquiry and report on unnatural and sudden deaths.

162. The powers to be exercised by an Officer in charge of a Police Station under this Chapter, shall be exercised in the event of his absence or illness by the Police Officer next in rank present at the Police Station, above the rank of a constable, peon, or burkundaz.

By whom the powers of the Officer in charge of Police Station may be exercised in his absence or illness.

CHAPTER X.

OF CONTEMPTS AND DISOBEDIENCE OF ORDERS.

Procedure in certain cases of contempt.

163. When any such offence as is described in Section 175, 178, 179, 180, or 228 of the Indian Penal Code, is committed in the view or presence of any Civil, Criminal, or Revenue Court, it shall be competent to such Court to cause the offender, whether he be a European British subject or not, to be detained in custody; and at any time before the rising of the Court on the same day to take cognizance of the offence; and to adjudge the offender to punishment by fine not exceeding two hundred Rupees, or by imprisonment in the civil jail for a period not exceeding one month, unless such fine be sooner paid. In every such case the Court shall record the facts constituting the contempt, with any statement the offender may make, as well as the finding and sentence. If the Court, in any case, shall consider that a person accused of any offence above referred to should be imprisoned, or that a fine exceeding two hundred Rupees should be imposed upon him, such Court, after recording the facts constituting the contempt, and the statement of the accused person as before provided, shall forward the case to a Magistrate, or, if the accused person be a European British subject, to a Justice of the Peace, and shall cause bail to be taken for the appearance of such accused person before such Magistrate or Justice of the Peace, or, if sufficient bail be not tendered, shall cause the accused person to be forwarded under custody to such Magistrate or Justice of the Peace. If the case be forwarded to a Magistrate, such Magistrate shall proceed to try the accused person in the manner provided by this Act for trials before a Magistrate, and it shall be competent to such Magistrate to adjudge such offender to punishment, as provided in the Section of the Indian Penal Code under which he is charged. If the case be forwarded to a Justice of the Peace, such Justice of the Peace shall enquire into the circumstances, and shall have the same powers of punishing the offender as are vested by the Statute 53 George III. c. 155, s. 105, in a Justice of the Peace for the punishment of an assault, and may deal with the offender in the same manner as is provided in that behalf in the said Statute. If such Justice of the Peace shall consider the offence to require a more severe punishment than a Justice of the Peace is competent to award under the said Statute, he may commit the offender to a Supreme Court of Judicature. In no case tried under this Section shall any Magistrate adjudge imprisonment or a fine exceeding two hundred Rupees for any contempt committed in his own presence against his own Court.

Discharge of an offender on his submission.

164. When any person has been sentenced to punishment, or forwarded to a Magistrate or Justice of the Peace for trial, under the last preceding Section, for refusing or omitting to do anything which he was lawfully required to do, it shall be competent to the Court to discharge the offender, or to remit the punishment, on the submission of the offender to the order or requisition of such Court.

Procedure in all except certain cases when the offender is a European British subject.

165. When any such offence as is described in Chapter X. of the Indian Penal Code, except Sections 175, 178, 179, and 180, is committed in contempt of the lawful authority of any Civil, Criminal, or Revenue Court by a European British subject, such offence shall be cognizable only by a Magistrate who is a Justice of the Peace, and such Magistrate shall have the same powers of punishment for such offence as are vested by the Statute 53 George III. c. 155, s. 105, in a Justice of the Peace for the punishment of an assault, and may deal with the offender on conviction in the same manner as is provided in that behalf in the said Statute. If such Magistrate shall consider the offence to require a more severe punishment than a Justice of the Peace is competent to award under the said Statute, he may commit the offender to a Supreme Court of Judicature.

CHAPTER XI.

PROSECUTIONS IN CERTAIN CASES.

Prosecutions for certain offences not to be instituted but under authority of Government or of a duly empowered Officer.

166. A charge of an offence punishable under Chapter VI. of the Indian Penal Code, except Section 127, shall not be entertained by any Court, unless the prosecution be instituted by order of, or under authority from, the Governor-General of India in Council, or the local Government, or some Officer empowered by the Governor-General in Council to order or authorize such prosecution, or unless instituted by the Advocate-General.

Prosecution against Judges, &c.

167. A charge of an offence punishable under the Indian Penal Code, of which any Judge or any public servant not removable from his office without the sanction of the Government, is accused as such Judge or public servant, shall not be entertained against such Judge or public servant, except with the sanction or under the direction of the local Government, or of some Officer empowered by the local Government, or of some Court or other authority to which such Judge or public servant is subordinate, and whose power so to sanction or direct such prosecution the local Government shall not think fit to limit or reserve.

Prosecution for certain offences under Chapter X. of the Penal Code not to be instituted but with the sanction of the public servants concerned.

168. A charge of a contempt of the lawful authority of any Court or public servant, or of any other offence against a public servant as such, described in Chapter X. of the Indian Penal Code, not falling within Section 163 of this Act, shall not be entertained in any Criminal Court, except with the sanction or on the complaint of the Court or public servant concerned, or, if such servant is an inferior ministerial servant, with the sanction or on the complaint of his official superior. The prohibition contained in this Section shall not apply to the offences described in Sections 189 and 190 of the Indian Penal Code.

Prosecution for certain offences against public justice not to be instituted but with sanction of the authority before which the offence was committed.

169. A charge of an offence against public justice, described in Section 193, 194, 195, 196, 199, 200, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, or 228, of the Indian Penal Code, when such offence is committed before or against a Civil or Criminal Court, shall not be entertained in the Criminal Courts, except with the sanction of the Civil or Criminal Court before or against which the offence was committed, or of some other Court to which such Court is subordinate. Such sanction may be given at any time.

Prosecution for certain offences relating to documents not to be instituted but with the sanction of the Court in which such documents were given in evidence.

170. A charge of an offence relating to documents described in Section 463, 471, 475, or 476, of the Indian Penal Code, when the document shall have been given in evidence in any proceedings, in any Court, Civil or Criminal, shall not be entertained in any Criminal Court against a party to such proceedings, except with the sanction of the Court in which the document was given in evidence, or of some other Court to which such Court is subordinate. Such sanction may be given at any time.

Mode of proceeding in cases mentioned in the last three preceding Sections.

171. When any Court, Civil or Criminal, is of opinion that there is sufficient ground for investigating any charge mentioned in the last three preceding Sections, the Court, after making such preliminary enquiry as may be necessary, may send the case for investigation to any Magistrate having power to try, or commit for trial, the accused person for the offence charged, and such Magistrate shall thereupon proceed according to law, and the Court shall have power to

send the accused person in custody, or to take sufficient bail for his appearance before such Magistrate, and may bind over any person to appear and give evidence on such investigation.

Power of Court of Session in respect of such offences committed before it.

172. It shall be competent to a Court of Session to charge a person for any such offence committed before it or under its own cognizance, if the offence be triable by the Court of Session exclusively, and to commit or hold to bail and to try such person upon its own charge. In such case the Court of Session shall have the same power of summoning and causing the attendance at the trial of any witnesses for the prosecution or for the defence which is vested in a Magistrate by this Act. Such Court may direct the Magistrate to cause the attendance of such witnesses on the trial.

Civil Courts empowered to complete investigation and commit accused to Court of Session.

173. In any case triable by the Court of Session exclusively, it shall be lawful for any Court of Civil Judicature before which any such offence was committed, instead of sending the case for investigation to a Magistrate, to complete the investigation itself, and to commit or hold to bail the accused person to take his trial before the Court of Session.

Procedure by Civil Court in such cases.

174. When any such commitment is made by order of a Civil Court, the Court shall frame a charge in the manner hereinafter provided, and shall transmit the same with the order of commitment and the record of the case to the Magistrate of the District or other Officer exercising any of the powers of a Magistrate, and such Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall bring the case before the Court of Session, together with the witnesses for the prosecution and defence.

Court of Session or Civil Court may exercise all the powers of a Magistrate as to binding over persons to give evidence.

175. Whenever any Court of Session or Civil Court shall commit or hold to bail any person for trial under the last three preceding Sections, such Court may also bind over any person to give evidence, and for that purpose may exercise all the powers of a Magistrate.

Magistrates not empowered to commit, to send the case to Magistrate competent to do so.

176. If any such offence, triable by the Court of Session exclusively, be committed before a Magistrate not empowered to commit for trial before a Court of Session, such Magistrate shall send the case to a Magistrate competent to make such commitment, who shall proceed to pass such order in the case as he may think proper.

Prosecution for adultery not to be instituted except by the husband.

177. A charge of an offence under Section 497 of the Indian Penal Code shall not be instituted, except by the husband of the woman.

Prosecution for enticing away a married woman not to be instituted except by husband or person in charge of the woman.

178. A charge of an offence under Section 498 of the Indian Penal Code shall not be instituted, except by the husband of the woman, or by the person having care of such woman on behalf of her husband.

CHAPTER XII.

OF PRELIMINARY ENQUIRY BY THE MAGISTRATE IN CASES TRIABLE BY THE COURT OF SESSION.

Magistrate may issue his warrant.

179. When a complaint is made before a Magistrate that any person has committed, or is suspected to have committed, any of the offences specified in column 7 of the Schedule annexed to this Act, as triable exclusively by the Court of Session, or which in

the opinion of such Magistrate ought to be tried by the Court of Session, it shall be lawful for such Magistrate to issue his warrant to apprehend such person. Provided that in any such case the Magistrate to whom such complaint is made may, if he shall think fit, instead of issuing in the first instance his warrant to apprehend the person so complained against, issue his summons requiring him to appear to answer to such complaint.

May issue a summons instead of a warrant.

180. If the Magistrate see cause to distrust the truth of the complaint, he may postpone the issuing of process for causing the attendance of the person complained against, and direct a previous enquiry to be made into the truth of the complaint, either by means of any Officer subordinate to such Magistrate, or of a local Police Officer, or in such other mode as he shall judge most proper for the purpose of ascertaining the truth or falsehood of the complaint. If such enquiry is made by means of some person other than an Officer exercising any of the powers of a Magistrate, or a Police Officer, such person shall exercise all the powers vested by this Act in an Officer in charge of a Police Station, except that he shall have no power to make an arrest. Nothing contained in this Section shall prevent the Magistrate from at once dismissing the complaint, if in his judgment there be no sufficient ground for proceeding with it.

Postponement of issue of process.

May dismiss the complaint.

181. It shall be in the discretion of the Magistrate in issuing his warrant for the arrest of any person against whom a complaint has been made, to direct by endorsement on the warrant that, if such person be willing and ready to give bail in a sum to be fixed by the Magistrate for his appearance before the Magistrate to be named in the warrant on a specified day to answer the complaint, the Officer to whom the warrant is directed shall accept such bail, and shall release the person from custody. In the event of bail being given, the Officer shall forward the bail-bond to the Magistrate.

Magistrate may direct bail to be taken.

182. The Magistrate may, if he see sufficient cause, dispense with the personal attendance of the accused person, and permit him to appear by an agent duly authorized to act in his behalf. But it shall be in the discretion of the Magistrate, at any stage of the proceedings, to direct the personal attendance of the accused person.

Magistrate may dispense with the personal attendance of the accused.

183. If any person accused of an offence absconds or conceals himself, so that upon a warrant issued against him he cannot be found, the Magistrate shall, if satisfied that such person absconds or conceals himself for the purpose of avoiding the service of the warrant, issue a written proclamation, requiring such person to appear to answer the complaint within a fixed period not less than thirty days. The proclamation shall be publicly read in some conspicuous place of the town or village in which such person usually resides, and shall be affixed on some conspicuous part of the ordinary place of abode of such person, or on some conspicuous place of such town or village. A copy of the proclamation shall also be affixed on some conspicuous part of the Court-house of the Magistrate.

Proclamation for an absconding party.

184. The Magistrate may, at the same time, order the attachment of any moveable or immoveable property belonging to the person absconding or concealing himself. Such order shall not authorize the attachment of any property out of the jurisdiction of the Magistrate by whom it is made, but it shall authorize the attachment of property in the jurisdiction of any Magistrate by whom such order is endorsed. The attachment under this Section shall, if the property ordered to be attached be land paying revenue to Government, be made through the Collector of the District in which the land is situate, and in all other cases by seizure under the order of the Magistrate or by the appointment of a manager and receiver, or by an order prohibiting the payment of rent to the absent person, as the Magistrate shall deem proper.

Attachment of the property of absconding party.

If the absent person shall not appear within the time specified in the proclamation, the property under attachment shall be declared to be at the disposal of Government, but shall not be sold until the expiration of six calendar months, unless such property is of a perishable nature, or it shall be considered by the Magistrate that the sale would be for the benefit of the owner.

Restoration of property declared to be forfeited.

185. When any person whose property shall have been declared to be at the disposal of Government under the last preceding Section shall, within two years after the attachment of the property, surrender himself, and shall upon trial before a competent Court, prove to the satisfaction of such Court that he did not abscond or conceal himself for the purpose of evading justice, such property, or, if the same shall have been sold, the proceeds thereof, shall be restored to him.

Summons to a witness to attend and give evidence.

186. The Magistrate shall ascertain from the complainant, or otherwise, the names of any persons who may be acquainted with the facts and circumstances of the case, and who are likely to give evidence for the prosecution, and shall issue his summons to such persons, requiring them to appear at a time and place mentioned in the summons before such Magistrate to testify what they know concerning the complaint made against the accused person.

Form of summons to the witness, and mode of service thereof.

187. Every summons issued by a Magistrate under the last preceding Section shall be served personally on the witness, or, if the witness be not found, may be left for him with some adult male member of his family residing with him.

In what cases warrant in the first instance.

188. If the Magistrate shall see reason to believe that such witness will not attend to give evidence without being compelled to do so, it shall be lawful for such Magistrate, instead of issuing a summons, to issue his warrant in the first instance.

If warrant cannot be served.

189. If the warrant cannot be served, and the Magistrate is satisfied that the witness absconds or conceals himself for the purpose of avoiding the service thereof, the Magistrate may issue a proclamation, requiring the attendance of such witness to give evidence at a time and place to be named therein, to be affixed on some conspicuous part of his ordinary place of abode, and if such witness shall not attend at the time and place named in such proclamation, the Magistrate may order the attachment of any moveable property belonging to such witness to such amount as he shall deem reasonable, not being in excess of the amount of costs of attachment and of any fine to which such witness may be liable under the provisions of the following Section. Such order shall not authorize the attachment of any property out of the jurisdiction of the Magistrate by whom it is made, but it shall authorize the attachment of property in the jurisdiction of any Magistrate by whom such order is endorsed.

If on attachment witness appear and satisfy Magistrate, his property to be released from attachment.

190. If the witness shall appear and satisfy the Magistrate that he did not abscond or conceal himself for the purpose of avoiding the service of the warrant, and that he had not notice of the proclamation in time to attend at the time and place named therein, the Magistrate shall direct that the property be released from attachment, and shall make such order in regard to the costs of the attachment as he shall deem fit. If such witness shall not appear, or appearing, shall fail to satisfy the Magistrate that he did not abscond or conceal himself for the purpose of avoiding the service of the warrant, and that he had not such notice of the proclamation as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for the Magistrate to order the property attached, or any part thereof, to be sold for the purpose of satisfying all costs incurred in consequence of such attachment, together with the amount of any fine which the Magistrate may impose upon such witness under the provisions of Section 172 of the Indian Penal Code. If the

If he do not appear or satisfy Magistrate, property to be sold.

witness shall pay to the Magistrate the costs and fine as aforesaid, the Magistrate shall order the property to be released from attachment.

If he do not obey the summons, then warrant.

191. If any person summoned to give evidence shall neglect or refuse to appear at the time and place appointed by the summons, and no just excuse shall be offered for such neglect or refusal, it shall be lawful for the Magistrate, upon proof of the summons having been duly served, to issue a warrant, under his hand and seal, to bring such person before him to testify as aforesaid.

Refusing to answer, may be committed to custody.

192. If any person summoned or brought before a Magistrate shall refuse to answer such questions as shall be put to him, without offering any just excuse for such refusal, the Magistrate may, by warrant, under his hand and seal, commit the person refusing to custody for any term not exceeding seven days, unless he shall, in the meantime, consent to be examined and to answer, after which, in the event of his persisting in his refusal, he may be dealt with according to the provisions of Section 163 of this Act.

Examination of the complainant and witnesses for the prosecution.

193. The Magistrate shall take the evidence of the complainant, and of such persons as are stated to have any knowledge of the facts which form the subject-matter of the accusation and the attendant circumstances.

To be in the presence of the accused, who may cross-examine.

194. The complainant and the witnesses for the prosecution shall be examined in the presence of the accused person, or of his agent when his personal attendance is dispensed with, and he appears by agent. The accused or his agent shall be permitted to cross-examine the complainant and his witnesses.

Mode and language in which the evidence is to be recorded.

195. The evidence of each witness shall be taken down in writing in the language in ordinary use in the District in which the Court is held, by or in the presence and hearing and under the personal direction and superintendence of the Magistrate, and shall be signed by the Magistrate. When the evidence of a witness is given in English, the Magistrate may take it down in that language with his own hand, and an authenticated translation of the same in the language in ordinary use in the District in which the Court is held, shall form part of the record. In cases in which the evidence is not taken down in writing by the Magistrate, he shall be bound, as the examination of each witness proceeds, to make a memorandum of the substance of what such witness deposes, and such memorandum shall be written and signed by the Magistrate with his own hand, and shall be annexed to the record. If the Magistrate shall be prevented from making a memorandum as above required, he shall record the reason of his inability to do so.

Local Government may direct the evidence to be recorded in the vernacular language of the Magistrate.

196. It shall be competent to the local Government to direct that in any District or part of a District to which this Act shall extend, or shall hereafter be extended, under the provisions of Section 445 of this Act, the evidence of witnesses shall be taken down by the Magistrate with his own hand in the vernacular language of the Magistrate, unless the Magistrate be prevented by any sufficient reason from taking down the evidence of any witness, in which case he shall record the reason of his inability to do so, and shall cause the evidence to be taken down in writing from his dictation in open Court. The evidence so taken down shall be signed by the Magistrate, and form part of the record. Provided that if the vernacular language of the Magistrate be not English or the language in ordinary use in the District in which the Court is held, the Magistrate may be directed by the local Government to take down the evidence in the English language or in the language in ordinary use in the District in which the Court is held, instead of his own vernacular.

Proviso.

Local Government to decide what is the language in ordinary use in any District.

197. If any question shall arise as to what is the language in ordinary use in any District in which a Court is held, that question shall, for the purposes of this Act, be determined by the local Government.

How the evidence is to be recorded.

198. The evidence shall not ordinarily be taken down in the form of question and answer, but in the form of a narrative. It shall be in the discretion of the Magistrate to take down, or cause to be taken down, any particular question and answer, if there shall appear any special reason for so doing, or any person who is a prosecutor; or a person accused, or his counsel or agent, shall require it. When the evidence is completed, it shall be read over to the witness in the presence of the accused person if in attendance, or of his agent when his personal attendance is dispensed with and he appears by agent, and shall, if necessary, be corrected. If the witness shall deny the correctness of any part of the evidence when the same is read over to him, the Magistrate may, instead of correcting the evidence, make a memorandum thereon of the objection made to it by the witness, and shall add such remarks as he may think necessary. If the evidence be taken down in a different language from that in which it has been given, and the witness does not understand the language in which it is taken down, the witness may require his evidence as taken down to be interpreted to him in the language in which it was given, or in a language which he understands.

Memorandum to be attached to the evidence.

199. A memorandum to be signed by the Magistrate shall be attached to the evidence of each witness, and shall state that the evidence was read over to the witness in a language which he understood (naming the language), and if the fact is so, that the witness acknowledged such evidence to be correct. When the evidence is not taken down by the Magistrate with his own hand, the memorandum shall further state that the evidence was taken down in the presence and hearing of the Magistrate, and under his personal direction and superintendence.

In what cases evidence to be interpreted to the accused or his agent.

200. If the evidence is given in a language not understood by the accused person, it shall be interpreted to him in open Court in a language understood by him, in all cases where the accused is present in person. If the accused person appears by agent, and the evidence is given in a language other than the language in ordinary use in the District in which the Court is held, it shall be interpreted to such agent in that language.

Power of Magistrate at any stage to summon and examine any person.

201. It shall be in the discretion of the Magistrate at any stage of the proceedings to summon and examine any person, whose evidence he may consider essential to the enquiry.

Examination of defendant.

202. It shall be in the discretion of the Magistrate, from time to time, at any stage of the enquiry, to examine the accused person, and to put such questions to him as he may consider necessary. It shall be in the option of the accused person to answer such questions.

No influence to be used to induce disclosures.

203. No influence, by means of any promise or threat or otherwise, shall be used to the accused person to induce him to disclose or withhold any matter within his knowledge; but if the accused person shall of his own accord propose to confess the commission by him of the offence of which he is accused, the Magistrate shall require him to give an account of the facts and circumstances in detail, and shall examine him thereupon in the same manner as if he were a witness.

Magistrate how to proceed in case of confession.

Accused person not to be sworn.

204. No oath or affirmation shall be administered to the accused person.

205. The examination of the accused person, including every question put to him and every answer given by him, shall be recorded in full, and shall be shown or read to him, and he shall be at liberty to explain or add to his answers; and when the whole is made conformable to what he declares is the truth, the examination shall be attested by the signature of the Magistrate, who shall certify under his own hand that it was taken in his presence and in his hearing, and contains accurately the whole of the statement made by the accused person.

Examination of the accused how to be recorded.

206. Any person attending the Court of the Magistrate, although not upon an arrest or summons on a charge made, may be detained by the Magistrate for the purpose of examination, for any offence which from the evidence he may appear to have committed, and may be proceeded against as though he had been arrested or summoned on a charge made.

Any person attending may be detained for any offence committed by him.

207. It shall be at the discretion of the Magistrate to summon any witness who may be offered in behalf of the accused person to answer or disprove the evidence against him.

Discretionary with the Magistrate to take evidence for the defence.

208. The provisions of Sections 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, and 192 of this Act, shall be applicable to witnesses named in support of the defence.

Witnesses for the defence.

209. It shall be lawful for the Magistrate of the District, or other Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate, recording his reason for so doing, to tender a pardon to any one or more of the persons supposed to have been directly or indirectly concerned in or privy to any offence specified in column 7 of the Schedule annexed to this Act as triable by the Court of Session, on condition of his or their making a full, true, and fair disclosure of the whole of the circumstances within his or their knowledge relative to the crime committed, and every other person concerned in the perpetration thereof. If any person shall accept a tender of pardon under this Section, he shall be examined as a witness in the case under the rules applicable to the examination of witnesses. Such person, if not on bail, may, if the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall think proper, be detained in custody pending the termination of the trial.

Magistrate may tender a pardon in certain cases.

210. It shall be competent to a Court of Session at the time of trial, and also to the Sudder Court as a Court of reference, in cases tried with the aid of Assessors, to instruct the Magistrate in like manner to tender a pardon to one or more persons supposed to have been directly or indirectly concerned in or privy to any such offence, with the view of obtaining his or their evidence on the trial.

When Sudder Court or Court of Session may direct a tender of pardon.

211. If it shall appear to a Court of Session at the time of trial, or to the Sudder Court as a Court of reference, that any person who shall have accepted an offer of pardon has not conformed to the conditions under which the pardon was tendered, either by wilfully concealing any thing essential, or by giving false evidence or information, it shall be competent to such Court to direct the commitment of such person for trial for the offence in respect of which the pardon was tendered.

When Sudder Court or Court of Session may direct the commitment of a person to whom a pardon may have been tendered.

212. When any person shall appear or be brought before a Magistrate accused of any offence entered as not bailable in column 5 of the Schedule annexed to this Act, such person shall not be admitted to bail, if there appear reasonable grounds for believing that he has been guilty of the crime imputed to him; but if the evidence given in support of the accusation shall, in the opinion of the Magistrate, not be such as to raise a strong presumption of the guilt of the accused person and to require his committal, or such

Bail not to be taken for certain offences.

When may be taken.

evidence shall be adduced on behalf of the accused person as shall, in the opinion of the Magistrate, weaken the presumption of his guilt, but there shall appear to the Magistrate in either of such cases to be sufficient ground for further enquiry into his guilt, the accused person shall be admitted to bail pending such enquiry.

When bail shall be taken.

213. When any person shall appear or be brought before a Magistrate accused of any of the offences specified in column 5 of the Schedule annexed to this Act, as bailable, he shall be admitted to bail.

Recognizance of accused and sureties.

214. When a Magistrate shall admit to bail any person accused or suspected of any offence, a recognizance in such sum of money as the Magistrate may think sufficient shall be entered into by the person so accused and one or more sureties, conditioned that such person shall attend during the preliminary enquiry, and, if required, shall appear when called upon at the Court of Session to answer the charge.

Insufficient bail.

215. If through mistake or fraud insufficient bail has been taken, or if the sureties become afterwards insufficient, the accused person may be ordered by the Magistrate to find sufficient sureties, and, in default, may be committed to prison.

Bail may be taken at any time before conviction.

216. If the accused person cannot find sureties when called upon, he shall be admitted to bail upon finding the same at any time afterwards before conviction.

Discharge on bail.

217. After the recognizances shall have been duly entered into, the Magistrate, in case the accused person shall have appeared voluntarily or shall be in the custody of some officer, shall thereupon discharge him; and in case he shall be in some prison or other place of confinement, shall issue a warrant of discharge to the jailor or other person having him in his custody, and such jailor or other person shall thereupon liberate him.

Discharge of sureties.

218. The sureties for an accused person may, at any time, apply to the Magistrate to be discharged from their engagements. On such an application being made, the Magistrate shall issue his warrant, directing that such person be brought before him. On the appearance of such person pursuant to the warrant, or on his voluntary surrender, the Magistrate shall direct the recognizances of the sureties to be discharged, and shall call upon such person to find other sureties, and, in default, may order him to be committed to prison.

Proceedings to compel payment of penalty by accused.

219. Whenever, by reason of default of appearance of the person executing the personal recognizance, the Magistrate shall be of opinion that proceedings should be had to compel payment of the penalty mentioned in the recognizance, he shall proceed to enforce the penalty by the attachment and sale of the moveable property belonging to such person, which may be found within the jurisdiction of the Magistrate of the District.

Proceedings to compel payment of penalty by sureties.

220. Whenever, by reason of default of appearance by the person bailed, the Magistrate shall be of opinion that proceedings should be had to compel payment of the penalty mentioned in the recognizance of the surety or sureties, he shall give notice to the surety or sureties to pay the same, or to show cause why it should not be paid; and if no sufficient cause be shown, the Magistrate shall proceed to recover the penalty from such surety or sureties by the attachment and sale of any moveable property belonging to such surety or sureties which may be found within the jurisdiction of the Magistrate of the District, and if the penalty be not paid and cannot be recovered by such attachment and sale, such surety or sureties shall be liable to confinement, by order of the Magistrate, in the civil jail during a period not exceeding six months.

In what cases the powers given by the last two Sections may be exercised.

221. The powers given by the last two preceding Sections may be exercised by every Criminal Court in every case in which a personal recognizance or bail has been given for the appearance of a party or witness, if default is made by the non-appearance of such party or witness before such Court according to the conditions of such recognizance or bail.

222. Every warrant for the commitment of a person to custody shall be directed to some jailor, or other officer or person having authority to receive and keep prisoners, and shall be in the form (C) given in the Appendix, or to the like effect.

Warrant of commitment how to be directed, &c.

223. The warrant of commitment shall be lodged with the jailor, if he be in the jail; and if he be not in the jail, with his deputy. If the jailor has no deputy, the warrant may be lodged with any officer of the jail then being in the jail.

With whom to be lodged.

224. If from the absence of a witness or from any other reasonable cause, it shall become necessary or advisable to defer the examination, or further examination, of witnesses, it shall be lawful for the Magistrate by a written order, from time to time, to adjourn the enquiry, and to remand the accused person for such time as shall be deemed reasonable, not exceeding fifteen days; provided that, instead of detaining the accused person in custody during the period for which he shall be so remanded, the Magistrate may discharge him, upon his entering into a recognizance, with or without a surety or sureties, at the discretion of such Magistrate, conditioned for his appearance before the Magistrate at the time and place appointed for the continuance of such examination.

When Magistrate may adjourn the enquiry.

225. When a Magistrate finds that there are not sufficient grounds for committing the accused person to take his trial before the Court of Session or for remanding him, he shall discharge him, unless it shall appear to the Magistrate that such person should be put on his trial before himself, in which case he shall proceed under Chapter XIV. of this Act.

When accused person to be discharged.

226. When evidence has been given before a Magistrate which appears to be sufficient for the conviction of the accused person of an offence which is triable exclusively by the Court of Session, or which, in the opinion of the Magistrate, is one that ought to be tried by the Court of Session, the accused person shall be sent for trial by the Magistrate before the Court of Session. If the Magistrate is a Justice of the Peace and the accused person is a European British subject, he shall be sent for trial before the Supreme Court of Judicature.

When defendant to be committed for trial.

227. As soon as the charge on which the accused person is to be tried has been prepared as hereinafter directed, it shall be read to him, and a copy or translation of it shall be furnished to him, if he require it. The accused person shall be required at once to give in, orally or in writing, a list of witnesses whom he may wish to be summoned to give evidence on his trial before the Court of Session or Supreme Court. It shall be in the discretion of the Magistrate to allow the accused person to give in any further list of witnesses at a subsequent time. The Magistrate shall receive the list, and summon the witnesses to appear before the Court before which the accused person is to be tried. The provisions of Sections 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, and 192, so far as they relate to the attendance of witnesses, shall be applicable to witnesses named by the accused person in the list abovementioned.

Copy of charge to be furnished to accused person.

Witnesses for the defence on the trial.

228. If the Magistrate shall be of opinion that any witness is included in the list for the purpose of vexation or delay or of defeating the ends of justice, he may require the accused person to satisfy him that there are reasonable grounds for believing that such witness is material, and if the Magistrate be not so satisfied, he shall not be bound to summon the witness, unless such a sum shall be deposited with the Magistrate as he shall consider necessary to defray the expense of obtaining the attendance of the witness.

Magistrate may refuse to summon unnecessary witness, unless a deposit be made to defray the expenses of such witness.

229. When a commitment is made to the Court of Session, the record of the Magistrate shall be forwarded to such Court, together with any weapon or other article of property connected with the case. When a commitment is made to the Supreme Court of Judicature, such record and such weapon or other article shall be forwarded to the

Record to be forwarded to the Superior Court.

Clerk of the Crown, and if any part of such record shall not be in the English language, a translation thereof in the English language shall be forwarded therewith.

Copies of depositions to be furnished to accused.

230. When the preliminary enquiry is concluded, the accused person shall, if he demands them at a reasonable time before the trial, be furnished with copies of the depositions, which shall be made at his expense.

When commitment is made, Magistrate to give notice to Government Pleader, &c.

231. When the accused person is committed to take his trial before the Court of Session, the Magistrate shall issue an order to the Government Pleader or other Officer appointed by the Government to conduct prosecutions before the Court of Session, notifying such commitment, and stating the offence in the same form as the charge. Nothing in this Section shall preclude the Magistrate, if he shall think fit, from appointing a person other than such Government Pleader or Officer to conduct the prosecution.

Recognizances of prosecutors and witnesses.

232. Prosecutors and witnesses for the prosecution, whose attendance may be necessary before the Court of Session, shall execute before the Magistrate recognizances in the form (E) given in the Appendix, or to the like effect, to be in attendance when called upon at the Court of Session, to prosecute or to give evidence as the case may be. If any prosecutor or witness shall refuse to attend before the Court of Session or to execute the recognizance above directed, it shall be competent to the Magistrate to detain such prosecutor or witness in custody, until he shall execute such recognizance, or until the time when his attendance at the Court of Session is required, when the Magistrate shall forward such prosecutor or witness under custody to the Court of Session.

CHAPTER XIII.

OF THE CHARGE.

What the charge is to contain.

233. When the Magistrate has determined to send the accused person before the Court of Session for trial, he shall make a written instrument under his hand and seal, declaring with what offence the accused person is charged, and shall direct the accused person to be tried by such Court on such charge. A copy of this instrument shall be forwarded with the record of the preliminary enquiry to the Court of Session before which the accused person is to be tried, and a copy shall also be sent to the Public Prosecutor or to the Officer appointed to conduct the prosecution.

How the offence is to be described.

234. The charge shall describe the imputed offence as nearly as possible in the language of the Indian Penal Code, and shall refer to the Section under which such offence is punishable.

Absence of General Exceptions under the Penal Code to be assumed.

235. It shall not be necessary to allege in the charge any circumstances for the purpose of showing that the case does not come, nor shall it be necessary to allege that the case does not come, within any of the General Exceptions contained in Chapter IV. of the Indian Penal Code, but every charge shall be understood to assume the absence of all such circumstances.

Evidence as to General Exception.

236. It shall not be necessary at the trial, on the part of the prosecutor, to prove the absence of such circumstances in the first instance; but the accused person shall be entitled to give evidence of the existence of any such circumstances, and evidence in disproof thereof may then be given on the part of the prosecutor.

237. When the Section referred to in the charge contains an exception not being one of such General Exceptions, the charge shall not be understood to assume the absence of circumstances constituting such exception so contained in the Section, without a distinct denial of the existence of such circumstances.

Special ground of exception from absence of circumstances not to be assumed.

238. The charge may contain one or more heads.

Charge may contain one or more heads.

239. When a charge contains one head only, the form shall be as follows or to the same effect:

Heads of charge.

(*a*). I, A [*name and office of Magistrate, &c.*], declare that there is hereby made against Z the charge—

(*b*). That he, on or about the day of at , waged war against the Queen, and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 121 of the Indian Penal Code, (*c*) and within the cognizance of the Court of Session.

On Section 121.

(*d*). And I hereby direct that Z be tried by the said Court on the said charge.

[*Signature and Seal of the Magistrate*].

To be substituted for (*b*).

(2). That he, on or about the day of at , with the intention of inducing the Honorable A. B., a Member of the Council of the Governor-General of India, to refrain from exercising a lawful power as such Member, assaulted such Member, and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 121 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session.

On Section 124.

(3). That he, being a public servant in the Department, directly accepted from [*state the name*] for another party [*state the name*] a gratification, other than legal remuneration, as a motive for his, the said Z's, forbearing to do an official act, and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 161 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session.

On Section 161.

(4). That he, on or about the day of at , committed culpable homicide not amounting to murder, causing the death of , and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 304 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session.

On Section 304.

(5). That he, on or about the day of at , abetted the commission of suicide by A. B., a person in a state of intoxication, and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 306 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session.

On Section 306.

(6). That he, on or about the day of at , voluntarily caused grievous hurt to , and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 325 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session.

On Section 325.

(7). That he, on or about the day of at , committed robbery, and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 392 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session.

On Section 392.

(8). That he, on or about the day of at , committed dacoity, and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 395 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session.

On Section 395.

And the same form shall be followed, as nearly as may be, in charges with one head only, under other Sections of the Indian Penal Code.

240. When it appears to the Magistrate that the facts which can be established in evidence show a case falling within two or more Sections of the Indian Penal Code, the charge shall contain two or more heads, each of which shall be applicable to one of such Sections.

Charges in cases falling within two or more Sections of the Penal Code.

241. When it appears to the Magistrate that the facts which can be established in evidence show the commission of two or more offences falling within the same Section of the Indian Penal Code, the charge shall contain two or more heads charging such offences respectively.

Two or more offences punishable under the same Section.

242. When it appears to the Magistrate that the facts which can be established in evidence show a case falling within some one of two or more Sections of the Indian Penal Code, but it is doubtful which of such Sections will be applicable, or show the commission of one of two or more offences falling within the same Section of the said Code, but it is doubtful which of such offences will be proved, the charge shall contain two or more heads, framed respectively under each of such Sections, or charging respectively each of such offences accordingly.

Cases of doubt as to the Section which is applicable, or the offence which may be proved.

243. When a charge contains more heads than one, the form shall be as follows, or to the same effect:—

Forms of charge of more than one head.

I, A [*name and office of Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid, &c.*], declare that there is hereby made against Z the charge:

On Sections 241 and 242.

First:—That he, on or about the day of at , knowing a coin to be counterfeit, delivered the same to another person, by name A. B., as genuine, and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 241 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session.

Secondly:—That he, on or about the day of at , knowing a coin to be counterfeit, attempted to induce another person, by name A. B., to receive it as genuine, and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 242 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session.

And I hereby direct that Z be tried by the said Court on the said charge.

[*Signature and Seal of the Magistrate*].

On Sections 302 and 304.

First:—That he, on or about the day of at , committed murder by causing the death of , and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 302 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session.

Secondly:—That he, on or about the day of at , by causing the death of , committed culpable homicide, and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 304 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session.

On Sections 389 and 372.

First:—That he, on or about the day of at , committed theft, and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 379 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session.

Secondly:—That he, on or about the day of at , committed theft, having made preparation for causing death to a person in order to the committing of such theft, and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 382 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session.

Thirdly:—That he, on or about the day of at , committed theft, having made preparation for causing restraint to a person in order to the effecting of his escape after the committing of such theft, and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 382 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session.

Fourthly:—That he, on or about the day of at , committed theft, having made preparation for causing fear of hurt to a person in order to the retaining of property taken by such theft, and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 382 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session.

And the same form shall be followed, as nearly as may be, in charges with more heads than one, under other Sections of the Indian Penal Code.

Amendment of charge.

244. It shall be competent to any Court before which a trial is held, at any stage of the trial, to amend or alter the charge.

When the trial may be immediately proceeded with after amendment.

245. If the amendment or alteration is such that proceeding immediately with the trial is not likely, in the opinion of the Court, to prejudice the accused person in his defence, it shall be at the discretion of the Court, after making the amendment or alteration, to proceed with the trial as if the amended charge had been the original charge.

When a new trial may be ordered, or trial suspended.

246. If the amendment or alteration is such that proceeding immediately with the trial is likely, in the opinion of the Court, to prejudice the accused person in his defence, the Court may either direct a new trial, or suspend the trial for such period as may be necessary to enable the accused person to make his defence to the amended or altered charge; and after hearing his defence, may further adjourn the trial, to admit of the appearance of any witness, whose evidence the Court may consider to be material to the case, or whom the accused person may wish to be summoned in his defence.

Defendant may recall and examine witnesses already examined.

247. In all cases of amendment or alteration of a charge, the accused person shall be allowed to recall and examine any witness who may have been examined.

CHAPTER XIV.

OF CASES TRIABLE BY THE MAGISTRATE IN WHICH A WARRANT ON COMPLAINT MAY ISSUE.

Cases in which Magistrate may issue a warrant.

248. When a complaint is made before a Magistrate having jurisdiction in the case, that any person has committed, or is suspected to have committed, any offence triable by such Magistrate, and punishable under the Indian Penal Code with imprisonment for a period exceeding six months, it shall be lawful for such Magistrate to issue his warrant to apprehend such person. Provided that in any such case the Magistrate, to whom such complaint shall be made, may, for any sufficient reason, instead of issuing his warrant in the first instance, issue his summons, requiring the person complained against to appear to answer to such complaint.

Summons instead of warrant.

Issue of process, &c.

249. The provisions of Chapter XII., relating to the issuing of process for causing the attendance of the accused person, the taking of bail, the summoning and enforcing the attendance of witnesses, the examination of parties and witnesses, the mode of recording evidence, correction, attestation, and interpretation thereof, and the adjournment of a case, shall be applicable to cases tried under this Chapter. On completing the examination of a witness under this Section, the Magistrate, in addition to the memorandum required by Chapter XII., shall record such remarks as he may think material respecting the demeanor of any witness while under examination.

Charge.

250. When the evidence of the complainant and of the witnesses for the prosecution, and such examination of the accused person as the Magistrate shall consider necessary, have been taken, the Magistrate, if he find that no offence has been proved against the accused person, shall discharge him. If the Magistrate find that an offence is apparently proved against the accused person which falls within the definition in a certain Section of the Indian Penal Code, or within one or other of the definitions in several Sections of the said Code, he shall prepare in writing a charge against the accused person in the manner prescribed in Chapter XIII. of this Act, all the provisions of which shall be applicable to charges prepared under this Section. In charges prepared under this Section the words "within my cognizance" shall be substituted for the words "within the cognizance of the Court of Session" at the end of the charge, and the words "by the said Court" omitted in the order.

Plea.

251. The charge shall then be read to the accused person, and he shall be asked whether he is guilty or has any defence to make.

Plea of claim to be tried.

252. If the accused person have any defence to make to the charge, he shall be called upon to enter upon the same, and to produce his witnesses if in attendance, and shall be allowed to recall and cross-examine the witnesses for the prosecution.

Evidence for the defence.

253. The Magistrate shall summon any witness and examine any evidence that may be offered in behalf of the accused person, to answer or disprove the evidence against him, and may, for this purpose, at his discretion, adjourn the trial from time to time as may be necessary.

Witnesses for the defence.

254. The provisions of Sections 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, and 192 of this Act shall be applicable to witnesses named in support of the defence.

Acquittal or conviction.

255. If the Magistrate shall find the accused person not guilty, he shall record judgment of acquittal. If the accused person is convicted, the Magistrate shall pass sentence upon him according to law.

How the Magistrate is to proceed when, after commencement of trial, he finds the case beyond his jurisdiction.

256. In any trial before a Magistrate, in which it may appear at any stage of the proceedings that from any cause the case is one which the Magistrate is not competent to try, or which, in the opinion of such Magistrate, ought to be tried by the Court of Session, the Magistrate shall stop further proceedings under this Chapter, and shall proceed in accordance with Chapter XII. of this Act for conducting the preliminary enquiry in cases triable by the Court of Session.

CHAPTER XV.

OF CASES TRIABLE BY THE MAGISTRATE IN WHICH A SUMMONS ON COMPLAINT SHALL ORDINARILY ISSUE.

Summons shall issue.

257. Whenever a complaint is made before a Magistrate having jurisdiction in the case, that any person has committed or is suspected to have committed any offence triable by such Magistrate and punishable under the Indian Penal Code with imprisonment for a period not exceeding six months, it shall be lawful for such Magistrate to issue his summons directed to such person, stating shortly the matter of such complaint, and requiring

him to appear at a certain time and place before such Magistrate to answer to the complaint. Provided that, if the Magistrate shall be satisfied or have reason to believe that the accused person is about to abscond, he may, instead of issuing a summons, issue his warrant in the first instance for the arrest of such accused person.

When warrant may issue.

258. If upon the day appointed the accused person shall appear voluntarily in obedience to the summons in that behalf served upon him, or shall be brought before the Magistrate by virtue of a warrant, it shall be at the discretion of the Magistrate to admit the accused person to bail, or allow him to be at large upon his personal recognizance, as the Magistrate may direct. If the accused person cannot give bail when required to do so, he shall be committed to custody.

Defendant may be admitted to bail or to be at large upon personal recognizance.

259. If upon the day appointed for the appearance of the accused person, or any day subsequent thereto on which the case may be called on, the complainant does not appear, the Magistrate shall dismiss the complaint; unless for some reason he shall think proper to adjourn the hearing of the same to some other day, upon such terms as he shall think fit.

Non-appearance of complainant.

260. If the person served with a summons shall not appear before the Magistrate at the time mentioned in such summons, and the Magistrate shall be satisfied that such summons was duly served in what shall be deemed by the Magistrate to be a reasonable time before the time therein appointed for appearing to the same, or if it shall appear to the Magistrate that after due diligence the summons could not be served according to the provisions of this Act, the Magistrate may issue his warrant to apprehend the accused person.

If summons be not obeyed, warrant.

261. The Magistrate may, if he sees sufficient cause, dispense with the personal attendance of the person complained against, and permit him to appear by an agent duly authorized to act in his behalf. Provided that it shall be at the discretion of the Magistrate at any stage of the proceedings to direct the personal attendance of such person. When the personal attendance of the accused person during the trial has been dispensed with, the sentence of the Magistrate, if the sentence be for fine only, may be pronounced in the presence of the agent, if the accused person has been permitted to appear by agent, or the accused person may be required to attend to hear such sentence.

Magistrate may dispense with personal attendance of accused.

262. If it appear to the Magistrate that any person is likely to give material evidence on behalf of the complainant or the accused person, and that such person will not voluntarily appear for the purpose of being examined as a witness at the time and place appointed for the hearing of such complaint, the Magistrate shall issue his summons to such person under his signature and seal, requiring him to appear at a time and place mentioned in the summons, to testify what he knows concerning the matter of the complaint.

Summons to witness to attend and give evidence.

263. It shall be at the discretion of the Magistrate, at any stage of the trial, to summon and examine any witness whose evidence he may consider essential to the just decision of the case. The Magistrate may also examine as a witness any person in attendance, although not summoned as a witness.

Magistrate may summon necessary evidence.

264. The provisions of Sections 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, and 192, shall be applicable to witnesses summoned according to the provisions of Sections 262 and 263 of this Act.

Application of previous rules.

265. On the appearance of both parties on the day fixed for the trial, the substance of the complaint shall be stated to the accused person, and he shall be asked if he has any cause to show why he should not be convicted. If the accused person admit the truth of

Admission by accused of truth of complaint.

the complaint, and show no sufficient cause why he should not be convicted, the Magistrate may convict him accordingly.

Proceeding when no such admission is made.

266. If the accused person do not admit the truth of the complaint, the Magistrate shall proceed to hear the complainant and such witnesses as he may produce in support of his complaint, and also to hear the accused person and such witnesses as he shall produce in his defence.

How the evidence is to be recorded.

267. The Magistrate shall make a memorandum of the substance of the evidence of each witness, as the examination of the witness proceeds. The memorandum shall be written and signed by the Magistrate with his own hand, and shall form part of the record. If the Magistrate shall be prevented from making a memorandum as above required, he shall record the reason of his inability to do so, and shall cause such memorandum to be made in writing from his dictation in open Court, and shall sign the same, and such memorandum shall form part of the record. The Magistrate shall record such remarks as he shall think material respecting the demeanor of any witness whilst under examination.

Manner of recording evidence in certain cases.

268. In any case in which the Magistrate shall consider it necessary, it shall be competent to him, instead of taking down merely the substance of the evidence of any witness, to take down the evidence of the witness in the manner provided in Section 195, or in the manner provided by Section 196 of this Act, if within the jurisdiction of such Magistrate the local Government shall have made an order as provided in that Section. In any such case the provisions of Sections 199 and 200 shall be applicable to the evidence so taken.

Adjournment.

269. Before or during the hearing of any complaint, it shall be lawful for the Magistrate to adjourn the hearing of the same to a day to be then appointed and stated in the presence and hearing of the party or parties; and if on the day to which such hearing or such further hearing shall have been so adjourned, the accused person shall not appear, the Magistrate may issue his warrant for the arrest of such person, and if the complainant shall not appear, the Magistrate may dismiss the complaint.

Magistrate may award amends in cases of frivolous and vexatious complaints.

270. In any case where the Magistrate shall dismiss the complaint as frivolous and vexatious, it shall be lawful for him, in his discretion, by his order of dismissal, to award that the complainant shall pay to the accused person such amends, not exceeding fifty Rupees, as to such Magistrate shall seem just and reasonable. The sum so awarded shall be recoverable by distress and sale of the moveable property belonging to the complainant, which may be found within the jurisdiction of the Magistrate of the District, and in default of such distress, by imprisonment in the civil jail, for any time not exceeding thirty days, unless such amends shall be sooner paid.

Magistrate may permit withdrawal of the complaint.

271. If a complainant at any time before a final order is passed in any case under this Chapter, shall satisfy the Magistrate that there are sufficient grounds for permitting him to withdraw his complaint, the Magistrate may permit such complainant to withdraw such complaint. A complaint withdrawn under this Section shall not again be entertained.

Acquittal or conviction.

272. If the Magistrate, in any case tried under this Chapter, shall find the accused person not guilty, he shall record a judgment of acquittal. If the accused person is convicted, the Magistrate shall pass sentence upon him according to law.

CHAPTER XVI.

OF ENQUIRIES AND TRIALS BEFORE THE SUBORDINATE MAGISTRATES.

Reference of cases to Subordinate Magistrate.

273. Criminal cases brought before the Magistrate of the District, or a Magistrate in charge of a Division of a District, either on complaint preferred directly to such Magistrate, or on the report of a Police Officer, may be referred by such Magistrate to any Magistrate subordinate to him. The reference shall be for enquiry or for trial if the offence be triable by such Subordinate Magistrate, or with a view to commitment to the Court of Session if such Magistrate is competent to commit to the Court of Session, or with a view to commitment to the Supreme Court of Judicature if such Subordinate Magistrate is competent to commit to such Supreme Court. Provided that nothing in this Section shall prevent any Subordinate Magistrate from entertaining, either on complaint preferred directly to such Magistrate, or on the report of a Police Officer (in cases in which the Subordinate Magistrate is authorized to receive such report), any case that such Magistrate is, by any law for the time being in force, competent to entertain.

Proviso.

Cases how to be referred.

274. When a criminal case is referred under this Chapter to a Subordinate Magistrate, the order of reference, if the case has been brought forward on the report of a Police Officer, shall be recorded on such report, and all processes issued for causing the attendance of the accused person or the witnesses, shall direct them to attend before such Court.

Subordinate Magistrates to follow the same rules of procedure as the Magistrate.

275. In the enquiry into or trial of cases under this Chapter, the Subordinate Magistrates shall be guided by the rules prescribed for the guidance of the Magistrate of the District in similar cases; and Police Officers and others shall be bound to obey all orders and processes issued in such cases in like manner as if such orders or processes had been issued by the Magistrate of the District.

How the Subordinate Magistrate is to proceed in cases beyond his jurisdiction.

276. If, in the course of a trial before a Subordinate Magistrate, the evidence shall appear to him to warrant a presumption that the accused person has been guilty of an offence which such Magistrate is not competent to try, or for which he is not competent to commit the accused person for trial before the Court of Session, he shall stay proceedings and shall submit the case to the Magistrate to whom he is subordinate. The Magistrate to whom the case is submitted shall either try the case himself or refer it to any Officer subordinate to him having jurisdiction, or he may commit the accused person for trial before the Court of Session. In any such case, such Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall examine the parties and witnesses, and shall proceed in all respects as if no proceedings had been held in any other Court.

In what cases Subordinte Magistrate shall not pass sentence, but may refer case to the Magistrate.

277. If in any case tried by a Subordinate Magistrate having jurisdiction, in which the accused person is found guilty, such Magistrate shall consider the offence established against the accused person to call for a more severe punishment than he is competent to adjudge, he shall record the finding and submit his proceedings to the Magistrate to whom he is subordinate, and such Magistrate shall pass such sentence or order in the case as he may deem proper and as shall be according to law. In any such case, the Magistrate to whom the proceedings are submitted may examine the parties, and recall and examine any witness who shall already have given evidence in the case, and he may call for or take any further evidence.

How the Magistrate is to proceed in such cases.

278. Nothing in the last preceding Section shall be held to prevent the Subordinate Magistrate in any such case as is therein described, if such Magistrate is empowered to hold the preliminary enquiry into cases triable by the Court of Session and to commit persons to take their trial before such Court, from committing the accused person for trial before the Court of Session instead of finding him guilty. If the Subordinate Magistrate shall be of opinion that the accused person should be committed for trial before the Court of Session, he shall proceed in accordance with Chapter XII. of this Act, for conducting the preliminary enquiry in cases triable by the Court of Session.

Subordinate Magistrate, if empowered to do so, may, instead of convicting the accused, commit him for trial before the Court of Session.

Mode of procedure in such cases.

CHAPTER XVII.

PLACE WHERE PRELIMINARY INVESTIGATIONS AND TRIALS HELD, AN OPEN COURT.

279. The place in which the Court of a Magistrate is held for the trial of any complaint or for the purpose of conducting any preliminary investigation into any case triable by a Court of Session or Supreme Court of Judicature, or any Superior Court, shall be deemed an open and public Court to which the public generally may have access, so far as the same can conveniently contain them; but it shall be lawful for any such Court, if it shall think fit, to order that during the investigation into any particular case triable by a Court of Session or by a Supreme Court of Judicature, no person shall have access to or be or remain in such room or building without the consent or permission of the Court.

Place where investigation made an open Court.

CHAPTER XVIII.

OF RECOGNIZANCE AND SECURITY TO KEEP THE PEACE.

280. Whenever a person charged with rioting, assault, or other breach of the peace, or with abetting the same, or with assembling armed men or taking other unlawful measures with the evident intention of committing the same, shall be convicted of such charge before any Court of Session or the Magistrate of the District or other Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate, and the Court or Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid by which the accused person is convicted, or the Court or Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid by which the final sentence or order in the case shall be passed, shall be of opinion that it is just and necessary to require a penal recognizance for keeping the peace from the person so convicted, it shall be lawful to such Court or Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid so convicting the accused person, or so passing the final sentence or order as aforesaid, in addition, to direct that the person so convicted be required to execute a formal engagement, in a sum proportionate to his condition in life and the circumstances of the case, for keeping the peace during such period as it may appear proper to fix in each instance, not exceeding one year if the sentence or order be passed by the Magistrate of the District or other Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate, or three years if the sentence or final order be passed by a Court of

Personal recognizance to keep the peace in cases of conviction.

Session. When any accused person shall be convicted of any offence specified in this Section by an Officer not exercising the powers of a Magistrate, such Officer, if he consider it just and necessary to require a penal recognizance for keeping the peace from the person so convicted, shall report the case to the Magistrate of the District or other Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate to whom such Officer may be subordinate, who shall deal with the case as if the conviction had been before himself.

Security to keep the peace.

281. In cases in which it may appear necessary to require security for keeping the peace, in addition to the personal recognizance of the party so convicted, it shall also be lawful to the Court or Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid, empowered to require a penal recognizance under the last preceding Section, to require security in addition thereto and to fix the amount of the security-bond to be executed by the surety or sureties; with a provision that, if the same be not given, the party required to find the security shall be kept in custody, for any time not exceeding one year if the order be passed by the Magistrate of the District or other Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate, or three years if the order be passed by the Sudder Court or by a Court of Session.

Summons to any person to show cause why he should not enter into a bond to keep the peace.

282. It shall be lawful for the Magistrate of the District or other Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate, whenever he shall receive credible information that any person, whether a European British subject or not, is likely to commit a breach of the peace, or to do any act that may probably occasion a breach of the peace, to summon such person to attend at a time and place mentioned in the summons, to show cause why he should not be required to enter into a bond to keep the peace with or without sureties, as such Magistrate shall think fit.

Form of summons.

283. The summons shall set forth the substance of the information, the amount of the bond, and the term for which it is to be in force, and if security is called for, the number of sureties required, and the amount in which they are to be bound respectively. Such summons shall be served in the manner provided by this Act for the service of a summons on an accused person.

Penalty.

284. The penalty of such bond, which shall be in the form (D) given in the Appendix, or to the like effect, shall be fixed with a due regard to the circumstances of the case and the means of the party, and the amount in which the sureties shall be bound shall not exceed the said penalty.

Warrant of arrest.

285. If the person summoned shall not attend on the day appointed, the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid, if satisfied that the summons has been duly served, may issue a warrant for his arrest. Provided that, whenever it shall appear to the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid, upon the report of a Police Officer or upon other credible information, the substance of which report or information shall be recorded, that there is just reason to fear the commission of a breach of the peace, which may probably be prevented by the immediate arrest of any person, it shall be lawful for the Magistrate at any time to issue a warrant for the arrest of such person.

Magistrate may dispense with personal attendance of party informed against.

286. The Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid may, if he see sufficient cause, dispense with the personal attendance of the person informed against and permit him to appear and enter into the required security, or show cause against such requisition, by an agent duly authorized to act in his behalf.

Discharge of party informed against.

287. If on the appearance of the person, or of his agent if he is permitted to appear by agent, the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall not be satisfied that there is occasion to bind such person to keep the peace, he shall direct his discharge.

288. If the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall be satisfied that it is necessary for the preservation of the peace to take a bond from such person with or without security, he shall make an order accordingly; and if the person shall fail to comply with the order, it shall be lawful for the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid to commit him to jail.

Consequence of not complying with order of Magistrate to enter into a bond.

289. The period for which the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid may bind a person to keep the peace with or without security, shall not exceed one year. When a person shall be committed to jail under the last preceding Section, he shall not be detained by authority of the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid beyond the term of one year, and shall be released whenever he shall comply with the order within that term.

Limit for confinement.

290. Whenever it shall appear to the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid that it is necessary for the preservation of the peace to bind a person beyond the term of one year, he may, before the expiration of the first year, record his opinion to that effect and the grounds thereof, and may refer the case for the orders of the Court of Session, and such Court, after examining the proceedings of the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid, and making such further enquiry as such Court may think necessary, may, if it shall see cause, authorize the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid to extend the term for a further period not exceeding one year; and if the party shall fail to give a bond, with security if required, for his keeping the peace for such further period as the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall direct under the orders of the Court of Session, he may be kept in confinement for such further period or until he shall give such bond within that period.

Extension of period of confinement.

291. The Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid may, if he shall see sufficient cause, discharge any recognizance and surety for keeping the peace taken under the preceding Sections, and may order the release of the person confined for default in entering into such recognizance or giving such security.

Discharge of recognizances.

292. A surety for the personal appearance of another person may at any time apply to the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid, to be relieved from his engagement as surety. On such application being made, the Magistrate shall issue his summons or warrant in order that the person for whom such surety is bound may appear or be brought before him. On the appearance of the person to such warrant or on his voluntary surrender, the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall direct the engagement of the surety to be cancelled and shall call upon such person to give fresh security, and in default thereof shall commit him to custody.

Discharge of sureties.

293. Whenever it may be proved before the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid that any recognizance or other bond taken under this Chapter has been forfeited, he shall record the grounds of such proof, and shall call upon the person bound by the bond to pay the penalty thereof or to show cause why it should not be paid; and if sufficient cause be not shown and the penalty be not paid, the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall proceed to recover the same by the attachment and sale of any of the moveable property belonging to the person bound thereby which shall be found within the jurisdiction of the Magistrate of the District, and if the penalty be not paid and cannot be recovered by such attachment and sale, the party shall be liable to imprisonment by order of the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid in the civil jail for a period not exceeding six months.

Enforcement of penalty against the principal party.

294. Whenever it may be proved before the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid that any bond with a surety has been forfeited, the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid may at his discretion give notice to the surety to pay the penalty to which he has thereby become liable, or to show cause why it should not be paid, and if no

Recovery of penalty from surety.

sufficient cause be shown, and the penalty be not paid, the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid may proceed to recover payment of the penalty from such surety in the same manner as from the principal party.

CHAPTER XIX.

SECURITY FOR GOOD BEHAVIOR.

When Magistrate may require security for good behavior for six months.

295. Whenever it shall appear to the Magistrate of the District, or to an Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate, that any person is lurking within his jurisdiction not having any ostensible means of subsistence, or who cannot give a satisfactory account of himself, it shall be competent to such Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid to require security for the good behavior of such person for a period not exceeding six months.

When Magistrate may require security for good behavior for one year.

296. Whenever it shall appear to such Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid, from the evidence as to general character adduced before him, that any person is by repute a robber, house-breaker, or thief, or a receiver of stolen property knowing the same to have been stolen, or of notoriously bad livelihood, it shall be competent to such Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid to require security for the good behavior of such person for a period not exceeding one year.

How to proceed in cases beyond one year.

297. Whenever it shall appear to such Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid, from the evidence as to general character adduced before him, that any person is by habit a rober, house-breaker, or thief, or a receiver of stolen property knowing the same to have been stolen, or of a character so desperate and dangerous as to render his release, without security, at the expiration of the limited period of one year hazardous to the community, the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall record his opinion to that effect, with an order specifying the amount of security which should, in his judgment, be required from such person, as well as the number of sureties, and the period, not exceeding three years, for which the sureties should be responsible for such person's good behavior.

Case to be laid before the Court of Session.

298. If the person required to furnish security, as provided in the last preceding Section, shall not furnish the security so required, the proceedings shall be laid, as soon as conveniently may be, before the Court of Session, which, after examining them and requiring any further information or evidence which it may judge necessary, shall be competent to pass orders on the case, either confirming, modifying, or annulling the orders of the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid as it may judge proper.

Court of Session may require security not exceeding three years.

299. If the Court of Session shall not think it safe to direct immediate discharge of such person, it shall fix a limited period for his detention, not exceeding three years, in the event of his not giving the security required from him.

What the order for security is to contain.

300. In every instance in which security for good behavior shall be required by the Court of Session or the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid, the amount of the security, the number of sureties, and the period of time for which the sureties are to be responsible for the good conduct of the person required to furnish security, shall be stated in the order. The security bond shall be in the form (F) given in the Appendix, or to the like effect.

In default of security, party to be committed to prison.

301. In the event of any person required to give security under the provisions of the foregoing Sections, failing to furnish the security so required, he shall be committed to prison until he furnish the same. Provided that no party shall be kept in prison for a longer period than that for which the security has been required from him.

Proviso.

When Magistrate may release persons under requisition of security.

302. The Magistrate of the District or other Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate is empowered, at any time, to exercise his discretion in releasing, without reference to any other authority, any prisoner confined under requisition of security for good behavior, whether by his own order or by the order of any Officer subordinate to him, provided he shall be of opinion that such person can be released without hazard to the community.

When he must report.

303. In any case in which a Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall be of opinion that any person confined under requisition of security for good behavior by order of a Court of Session, can be safely released without such security, the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall make an immediate report of the case for the orders of the Court which shall have required the person to furnish the security.

Discharge of surety.

304. A surety for the good behavior of a person may at any time apply to the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid to be relieved from his engagement as surety. On such application being made, the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall issue his summons or warrant in order that the person may appear or be brought before him. On the appearance of the party pursuant to the warrant, or on his voluntary surrender, the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall direct the engagement of the surety to be cancelled, and shall call upon the person to give fresh security, and in default thereof shall commit him to custody.

Proceeding to compel payment of penalty by sureties.

305. Whenever the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall be of opinion that, by reason of an offence proved to have been committed by the person for whose good behavior security has been given, subsequent to his having given such security, proceedings should be had upon the bond executed by the surety, he shall give notice to the surety to pay the penalty, or to show cause why it should not be paid; and if no sufficient cause be shown, the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall proceed to recover the penalty from such surety by the attachment and sale of any moveable property belonging to such surety which may be found within the jurisdiction of the Magistrate of the District; and if the penalty be not paid, and cannot be recovered by such attachment and sale, such surety shall be liable to imprisonment by order of the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid in the civil jail, for a period not exceeding six months.

Issue of summons and warrant of arrest.

306. The several provisions of the last preceding Chapter relating to the issue of summons and warrant of arrest for securing the personal attendance of the party informed against, shall apply to proceedings taken under this Chapter against persons required to give security for their good behavior.

Manner of taking evidence under Chapter XVIII., or this Chapter.

307. Any evidence taken under Chapter XVIII., or this Chapter, shall be taken in the manner prescribed by Section 267, subject to the provision contained in Section 268 of this Act.

CHAPTER XX.

OF LOCAL NUISANCES.

Magistrate may order removal of nuisances.

308. Whenever the Magistrate of a District or of a Division of a District may consider that any unlawful obstruction or nuisance should be removed from any thoroughfare or public place, or that any trade or occupation, by reason of its being injurious to the health or comfort of the community, should be suppressed or should be removed to a different place, or that the construction of any building or the disposal of any combustible substance, as likely to occasion conflagration, should be prevented, or that any building is in such a state of weakness that it is likely to fall, and thereby cause injury to persons passing by, and that its removal in consequence is necessary, or that any tank or well adjacent to any public thoroughfare should be fenced in such a manner as to prevent danger arising to the public, he may issue an order to the person causing such obstruction or nuisance or carrying on such trade or occupation, or being the owner or in possession of, or having control over, such building, substance, tank, or well as aforesaid, calling on such person, within a time to be fixed in the order, to remove such obstruction or nuisance, or to suppress or remove such trade or occupation, or to stop the construction of, or to remove such building, or to alter the disposal of such substance, or to fence such tank or well (as the case may be), or to appear before such Magistrate within the time mentioned in the order, and show cause why such order should not be enforced.

Service or notification of order.

309. Such order shall, if practicable, be served personally on the person to whom it is issued; but if personal service is found to be impracticable, the order shall be notified by proclamation, and a written notice thereof shall be be stuck up at such place or places as may be best adapted for conveying the information to such person.

Person ordered shall obey the order, or may claim a Jury.

310. The person to whom such order is issued shall be bound, within the time specified in the order, to obey the same or to appear before the Magistrate to show cause as aforesaid, or he may apply to the Magistrate by petition for an order for a Jury to be appointed to try whether the order is reasonable and proper.

Constitution of Jury.

On receiving such petition, the Magistrate shall forthwith appoint a Jury which shall consist of not less than five persons, whereof the President and one-half of the Members shall be nominated by such Magistrate, and the remaining Members by the party petitioning. The Magistrate shall suspend the execution of the order pending such enquiry, and be guided by the decision of the Jury, which shall be according to the opinion of the majority. If the petitioner shall, by neglect or in any other way, prevent the appointment of a Jury, or if from any cause the Jury so appointed shall not decide and report within a reasonable time to be fixed in the order for the appointment, their functions shall cease from the date of the expiration of such period, unless they be continued by special order of the Magistrate, and if from any of the above causes no decision be made by the Jury, the order of the Magistrate shall be carried into effect as hereinafter provided.

Proceeding in case of neglect by Jury.

311. If the person to whom the order mentioned in Section 308 is issued shall not obey such order, or show cause against the same as hereinafter provided, or petition for a Jury within the time specified in such order, he shall be liable to the penalty prescribed in that behalf in Section 188 of the Indian Penal Code, and the Magistrate who issued such order may proceed to carry such order into execution at the expense of such person, and may realize such expenses either by the sale of any building, goods, or other property removed by his order, or by the distress and sale of the personal property of the person aforesaid, and no suit or

Procedure in case of disobedience or neglect by party ordered.

action shall be entertained in any Court in respect of any thing necessarily or reasonably done to give effect to such order.

If Jury find order of Magistrate to be reasonable and proper.

312. If in a case referred to a Jury, the Jury shall find that the order of the Magistrate is reasonable and proper, the Magistrate shall give notice thereof to the person to whom the order was issued and shall add to such notice an order to obey the order first mentioned within a time to be fixed therein under the penalty provided by the Indian Penal Code as aforesaid. If such latter order shall not be obeyed, the Magistrate may proceed as in the last preceding Section.

If party ordered satisfy the Magistrate that the order is not reasonable and proper.

313. If the person to whom the order of the Magistrate is issued shall appear and show cause against the same, and shall satisfy the Magistrate that the order is not reasonable and proper, no further proceedings shall be taken in the case.

Issue and enforcement of injunction.

314. If, pending the enquiry by a Jury, the Magistrate shall consider that immediate measures are necessary to be taken to prevent imminent danger or injury of a serious kind to the public, it shall be lawful for such Magistrate to issue such an injunction and order to the person mentioned in that behalf in Section 308, as shall be required to obviate or prevent such danger or injury, and in default of such person forthwith taking all necessary measures ordered to be taken by such injunction or order, the Magistrate may himself use or cause to be used such means as may be necessary to obviate such danger or to prevent such injury, and no suit or action shall be entertained in respect of any thing necessarily or reasonably done for that purpose.

Saving of certain provisions.

315. Nothing in this Chapter shall interfere with the provisions of Section XLVIII. of Act XXIV. of 1859 *(for the better regulation of the Police within the territories subject to the Presidency of Fort St. George)*, or of Section XXXIV. of Act V. of 1861 *(for the regulation of Police)*.

CHAPTER XXI.

OF THE MAINTENANCE OF WIVES AND CHILDREN.

Magistrate may make order for maintenance of wives and children.

316. If any person having sufficient means neglects or refuses to maintain his wife or any legitimate or illegitimate child unable to maintain himself, it shall be lawful for the Magistrate of the District, or other Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate, upon due proof thereof, to order such person to make a monthly allowance for the maintenance of his wife or such child at such monthly rate, not exceeding fifty Rupees in the whole, as to the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall seem reasonable; and if such person shall wilfully neglect to comply with the order, the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid may, for every breach of the order, by warrant, direct the amount due to be levied in the manner provided for levying fines; or may order such person to be imprisoned with or without hard labor for any term not exceeding one month. Provided that if such person offer to maintain his wife on condition of her living with him, and his wife shall refuse to live with him, it shall be lawful for the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid to consider any grounds of refusal stated by such wife; and he may make the order allowed by this Section notwithstanding such offer, if he shall be satisfied that such person is living in adultery, or that he has habitually

Enforcement of order.

Proviso.

treated his wife with cruelty. No wife shall be entitled to receive an allowance from her husband under this Section, if she is living in adultery, or if without any sufficient reason she refuses to live with her husband.

317. Any person ordered to pay a monthly allowance for the maintenance of his wife, or child, or both, under the provisions of the last preceding Section, may apply to the Magistrate from time to time for the reduction of such allowance, and on proof of an alteration in the circumstances of such person, his wife or child, justifying such reduction, such Magistrate may make such reduction in the allowance ordered as he may deem fit.

Application for reduction of allowance.

CHAPTER XXII.

OF DISPUTES RELATING TO THE POSSESSION OF LAND OR THE RIGHT OF USE OF ANY LAND OR WATER.

318. Whenever the Magistrate of the District, or other Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate, shall be satisfied that a dispute, likely to induce a breach of the peace, exists concerning any land, premises, water, fisheries, crops, or other produce of land, within the limits of his jurisdiction, he shall record a proceeding stating the grounds of his being so satisfied, and shall call on all parties concerned in such dispute to attend his Court in person, or by agent, within a time to be fixed by the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid, and to give in a written statement of their respective claims, as respects the fact of actual possession of the subject of dispute. The Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall, without reference to the merits of the claims of any party to a right of possession, proceed to enquire which party is in possession of the subject of dispute, and after satisfying himself upon that point, shall record a proceeding declaring the party whom he may decide to be in such possession, to be entitled to retain possession until ousted by due course of law, and forbidding all disturbance of possession until such time.

Magistrate how to proceed if any dispute concerning land, &c., is likely to cause breach of the peace.

Party in possession to be continued until ousted by due course of law.

319. If the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall decide that neither of the parties is in possession, or shall be unable to satisfy himself as to which person is in possession of the subject of dispute, he may attach the subject of dispute until a competent Civil Court shall have determined the rights of the parties or who ought to be in possession.

If previous possession cannot be ascertained, Magistrate may attach subject of dispute.

320. If a dispute arise concerning the right of use of any land or water, the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid within whose jurisdiction the subject of dispute lies, may enquire into the matter, and if it shall appear to him that the subject of dispute is open to the use of the public, or of any person, or of any class of persons, the Magistrate or other Officer may order that possession thereof shall not be taken or retained by any party to the exclusion of the public, or of such person, or of such class of persons, as the case may be, until the party claiming such possession shall obtain the decision of a competent Court adjudging him to be entitled to such exclusive possession. Provided that the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall not pass any such order if the matter be such that the right of use is capable of being exercised at all times of the year, unless that right shall have been ordinarily exercised within three months from the date of the institution of the enquiry, or in cases where the right of use exists at particular seasons

Disputes concerning right of use of land or water.

unless such right has been exercised during the last of such seasons before the complaint.

Saving of powers of Collectors and Revenue Courts.

321. Nothing in this Chapter shall affect the powers of a Collector or a person exercising the powers of a Collector, or of a Revenue Court.

CHAPTER XXIII.

OF JURIES AND ASSESSORS.

Local Government by order to specify in what places trials to be by Jury.

322. The local Government may order that the trial of all offences or of any particular class of offences by any Court of Session shall be by Jury in any District, and such local Government may from time to time revoke or alter such order. Orders passed under this Section shall be published in the Government Gazette, and in such other manner as the local Government shall direct.

How the Jury is to be constituted for the trial of persons belonging to certain specified races.

323. Criminal trials before the Court of Session in which a European (not being a British subject) or an American is the accused person or one of the accused persons, shall be by Jury; and in such case the Jury, if such European or American desire it, shall consist of at least one-half of Europeans (whether British subject or not) or Americans, if such a Jury can be procured. Provided that in any District in which the local Government shall not have ordered that all trials or trials for all offences of the class within which the trial about to take place falls, shall be by Jury, such European or American may elect to be tried without Jury.

Proviso.

Trials before the Sessions Court with Assessors.

324. In a trial before the Court of Session not by Jury, the trial shall be conducted with the aid of two or more Assessors as Members of the Court. The opinion of each Assessor shall be given orally and shall be recorded in writing by the Court, but the decision is vested exclusively in the Judge.

How the Jury is to be constituted for the trial of other persons.

325. In a trial by Jury before the Court of Session in which a person not belonging to the races specified in Section 323 shall be tried, at least one-half of the Jury, if the accused person desire it, shall consist of persons not belonging to either of such races.

How the Jury is to be constituted when persons of both descriptions are jointly charged.

326. In any case before the Court of Session in which a person not belonging to the races mentioned in Section 323 is charged jointly with a person belonging to one of those races, and such last mentioned person claims to be tried by a Jury consisting of at least one-half of Europeans or Americans, the person not belonging to either of such races shall, if he desire it, be tried separately.

Number of which the Jury is to consist.

327. In trials by Jury before the Court of Session the Jury shall consist of five persons, or of such number, being an uneven number, and not being less than five or more than nine, as the local Government by any general order applicable to any particular District or to any particular classes of offences in that District shall direct.

Number of voices necessary to a verdict.

328. If the Jury are unanimous in a verdict of guilty, the accused person shall be convicted. If the Jury shall consist of five persons and a majority of four find the accused person guilty, or if the Jury shall consist of seven persons and a majority of five find the accused person guilty, or if the Jury shall consist of nine persons and a

majority of six find the accused person guilty, the accused person shall be convicted. If the Jury are unanimous in a verdict of not guilty, the accused shall be acquitted. If the Jury shall consist of five persons and a majority of four find the accused person not guilty, or if the Jury shall consist of seven persons and a majority of five find the accused person not guilty, or if the Jury shall consist of nine persons and a majority of six find the accused person not guilty, the accused person shall be acquitted, and the Judge shall not receive a verdict of acquittal unless it be unanimous or found by such majority as last aforesaid.

List of Jurors and Assessors.

329. The Collector of the District or other Officer exercising the powers of a Collector of a District shall, from time to time, prepare and make out in alphabetical order a list of persons residing within ten miles from the place where trials before the Court of Session are held, or within such other distance as the local Government may think fit to direct, who are, in the judgment of the Collector or other Officer as aforesaid, qualified from their education and character to serve as Jurors or as Assessors respectively. The list shall contain the name, place of abode, and quality or business of every such person; and if the person belongs to either of the races specified in Section 323, the list shall mention the race to which he belongs.

Publication of list.

330. Copies of such list shall be stuck up in the Office of the Collector or other Officer as aforesaid and in the Court-houses of the Magistrate of the District and of the Chief Civil Court, and in some conspicuous place in the town or towns near or in the vicinity of which the persons named in the list reside, and every such copy shall have subjoined to it a notice, stating that objections to the list will be heard and determined by the Collector or other Officer as aforesaid at a time and place to be mentioned in the notice.

Revision of list.

331. The Collector or other Officer as aforesaid shall at the time and place mentioned in the notice revise the list and hear the objections (if any) of persons interested in the amendment thereof, and shall strike out the name of any person not qualified in his judgment to serve as a Juror or as an Assessor, and insert the name of any person omitted therefrom, whom he deems qualified for such service. A copy of the revised list shall be signed by the Collector or other Office as aforesaid and transmitted to the Court of Session. Any order of the Collector or other Officer as aforesaid in preparing and revising the list shall be final.

Further revision of list.

332. The list so prepared and revised shall be again revised at least once in every year, and the list so revised shall be deemed a new list and shall be subject to all the rules hereinbefore contained as to the list originally prepared.

Jurors.

333. Except as hereinafter provided, all male persons between the ages of twenty-one and sixty, resident within the limits of the jurisdiction of the Court of Session, shall be deemed capable of serving as Jurors and Assessors, and shall be liable to be summoned accordingly.

Disqualifications.

334. The following persons are incapable of serving as Jurors or as Assessors in trials before the Court of Session, namely:—

Persons who hold any Office in or under the said Court.

Persons executing any duties of Police or entrusted with any Police functions.

Persons who have been convicted of any offence against the State, or of any fraudulent or other offence which, in the judgment of the Collector, renders them unfit to serve on the Jury.

Persons who are afflicted with any infirmity of body or mind, sufficient to incapacitate them from serving.

Persons who, by habit or religious vows, have relinquished all care of worldly affairs.

Exemptions.

335. The following persons are exempt from the liability to serve as Jurors or as Assessors, namely:—

Judges and other Judicial Officers.

Commissioners and Collectors of Revenue or Cuttoms.

All persons engaged in the Preventive Service in the Customs Department.

All persons engaged in the collection of the Revenue whom the Collector may think fit to exempt on the ground of official duty.

Chaplains and others employed in Religious Offices.

All persons in the Military service.

Surgeons and others who openly and constantly practise in the profession of Physic.

Persons employed in the Post Office and Electric Telegraph Departments.

Persons actually officiating as priests in their respective religions.

Persons exempted by Government from personal appearance in Court under the provisions of Section 22 of Act VIII. of 1859 *(for simplifying the Procedure of the Courts of Civil Judicature not established by Royal Charter)*.

Person exempted is not bound to avail himself of his right of exemption.

The exemption from service given by this Section is a right of which each person exempted may avail himself or not. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to disqualify any such person if he shall be willing to serve as Juror or as an Assessor.

Court to summon Jurors.

336. The Court of Session shall ordinarily three days at the least before the time fixed for the holding of Sessions, cause the Magistrate to summon as many persons named in the said revised list as seem to the Court to be needed for trials by Jury and trials with the aid of Assessors at the said Sessions, the number to be summoned not being less than double the number required for any case about to be tried at such Sessions. The names of the persons to be summoned shall be drawn by lot in open Court, excluding those on the revised list who have served within six months, unless the number cannot be made up without them, and shall be specified in the precept to the Magistrate.

Form and service of summons.

337. Every summons to a Juror or Assessor shall be in writing, and shall require his attendance as a Juror or Assessor at a time and place to be therein specified. The summons or a copy thereof shall be served on every Juror or Assessor personally. If the Juror or Assessor summoned be absent from his usual place of abode, the summons may be left for him there with some adult male member of his family residing with him.

Power of Court to summon another set of Jurors or Assessors.

338. The Court of Session may direct Jurors or Assessors to be summoned at other periods than the period specified in Section 336 when the number of trials before the Court renders the attendance of one set of Jurors or Assessors for a whole Session oppressive, or whenever it may be found to be necessary.

Service of summons to serve as Juror or Assessor, on an Officer of Government.

339. If any person summoned to serve as a Juror or Assessor be an Officer of Government, the summons shall be transmitted to such person though the Head Officer of the Office in which he is employed, and the Court may excuse the attendance of such person if it shall appear on the representation of such Head Officer that such person cannot serve as a Juror or Assessor without inconvenience to the public service.

Court may excuse attendance of a Juror or Assessor.

340. The Court of Session may excuse any Juror or Assessor from attendance for reasonable cause.

List of names of Jurors or Assessors attending at each Session.

341. At each Session the Court shall cause to be made a list of the names of those who serve as Jurors or Assessors at such Session. The list shall be kept with the revised list of the Jurors and Assessors prepared under Section 331. A reference shall be made in the margin of the said revised list to each of the names which are mentioned in the list prepared under this Section.

342. Whenever a trial by Jury is to be held, the persons who are to constitute the Jury shall be chosen by lot immediately before the commencement of the trial from the Jurors who attend in obedience to the summons. If the trial is to be held with the aid of Assessors, the Judge shall select from the persons summoned to act as Assessors, two or more persons to assist him in such trial.

Jurors to be chosen by lot.

Assessors to be selected by Judge.

343. Before the commencement of a trial by Jury the names of the Jurors shall be called aloud, and upon the appearance of each Juror, the accused person shall be asked if he objects to be tried by such Juror. Any objection may then be made to such Juror by the accused person or by the Government Pleader or other person appointed to conduct the prosecution, and the grounds of objection shall be stated. Any objection made to a Juror shall be decided by the Court, and the decision of the Court shall be final. If an objection be allowed, the place of such Juror shall be supplied by any other Juror in attendance in obedience to a summons, or if there be no such Juror present, then by any other person present in the Court whose name is on the list of Jurors, or whom the Court shall consider a proper person to serve on the Jury, provided no objection to such Juror or other person be made and allowed.

Names of Jurors to be called.

Objections.

344. Any objection taken to a Juror on any of the following grounds, if made out to the satisfaction of the Court, shall be allowed:—

Grounds of objection.

(1). Any ground of disqualification within Section 334.

(2). Standing in the relation of husband, master or servant, landlord or tenant, to the person alleged to be injured or attempted to be injured by the offence charged, or to the person on whose complaint the prosecution was instituted, or to the person accused; being in the employment on wages of either of such persons; being plaintiff or defendant against either of such persons in any civil suit, or having complained against or having been accused by either of such persons in any criminal prosecution.

(3). Any circumstance which, in the judgment of the Court, is likely to cause prejudice against, or favor to, either of such persons.

345. The Judge shall not allow any person to serve on the Jury, unless such person understands the language in which the evidence is given or interpreted.

Juror to understand the language in which evidence is given or interpreted.

346. The Jury shall appoint one of their number to be Foreman. It shall be the duty of such Foreman to preside in the debates of the Jury, to deliver the verdict of the Jury, or ask any information from the Court that may be required by the Jury. If a majority do not agree in the appointment of a Foreman, he shall be named by the Court.

Foreman of Jury.

347. The same Jury, if not objected to, may try, or the same Assessors may aid in the trial of, as many accused persons successively as to the Court shall seem expedient.

The same Jury or Assessors may try in succession several offenders.

348. Whenever in the opinion of the Court it may be proper and convenient that the Jury or Assessors should have a view of the place in which the offence charged is said to have been committed, or of any other place in which any other transaction material to the enquiry in the trial took place, an order shall be made to that effect, and the Jury or Assessors shall be conducted in a body under the care of an officer of the Court to the place which shall be shown to them by a person appointed by the Court, and it shall be the duty of the Officer not to suffer any other person to speak to or hold any communication with any of the Jury or Assessors, and they shall, when the view is finished, be immediately conducted back into Court.

View by Jury or Assessors.

Mode of summoning and empanelling Jurors for a Jury constituted under Section 323.

349. When a trial is held in which the accused person or one of the accused persons is entitled to be tried by a Jury constituted under the provisions of Section 323 of this Act, the Court of Session shall, three days at the least before the day fixed for holding such trial, cause to be summoned in the manner prescribed in Section 336 such a number of Jurors of the races mentioned in Section 323 as is equal to the total number of Jurymen required for the trial, if so many of such races be on the Jury List of the District. The Court shall also at the same time in like manner cause to be summoned the same number of other persons named in the revised list, unless such number of such other persons shall have been summoned for Jury trials at that Session. The names of the persons to be summoned shall be drawn by lot, excluding those who have served within six months, unless the number cannot be made up without them. From the whole number of persons returned, the Jurors who are to constitute the Jury shall be taken by lot in the manner prescribed in Section 342, until a Jury, containing the proper number of the races mentioned in Section 323, or a number approaching as nearly thereto as possible, has been obtained. The Jurors shall be liable to the same objections as any other Jurors. If a Jury containing the requisite number of the races mentioned in Section 323 be not obtained, the accused person may elect to be tried by the Judge with the aid of Assessors; otherwise he shall be tried by the Jury obtained by the means aforesaid.

If, prior to finding, any of the Jury be unable to proceed with the trial.

350. If, in the course of a trial by Jury at any time prior to the finding, any Juror shall, from any sufficient cause, be prevented from attending through the trial, or if any Juror shall absent himself, and it shall not be possible to enforce his attendance, a new Juror shall be added, or the Jury shall be discharged, and a new Jury empanelled, and in either case the trial shall commence anew.

Verdict of guilty by less than the specified majority of Jury.

351. In any trial by Jury if the accused person is found guilty by a majority consisting of a less number of the Jury than is specified in that behalf in Section 328 of this Act, or if the accused person be found not guilty by a majority consisting of a less number of the Jury than is therein in that behalf specified, the Jury shall be discharged, and in any such case as aforesaid there shall be a new trial before a Jury consisting entirely of other Jurors, and the accused person may be remanded or held to bail for such new trial. If, on any new trial by Jury, the accused person shall not be found guilty by a majority consisting of such a number as aforesaid, he shall be acquitted.

When and how long Jury may retire for finding.

352. At the close of the trial, and after the Judge has summed up the evidence as hereinafter provided by Section 379 of this Act, the Jury may retire to consider their finding, and it shall be the duty of an Officer of the Court not to suffer any person to speak to or hold any communication with any member of such Jury. In any case in which a Jury shall be prepared to deliver their finding, the Judge shall ask the Jury whether they are unanimous, and if the Foreman or one of the Jury shall declare that they are not unanimous, the Judge may require such Jury to retire for further consideration. If, after such a period as the Judge shall consider reasonable, the Foreman or any one of the Jury shall declare that they are not unanimous, the Jury may deliver their verdict.

If either of the Assessors be unable to proceed with trial.

353. If, in the course of a trial with the aid of Assessors, at any time prior to the finding, any Assessor shall, from any sufficient cause, be prevented from attending through the trial, the trial shall proceed with the aid of the other Assessor or Assessors. If all the Assessors are prevented from attending through the trial, the proceedings shall be stayed, and a new trial shall be held with the aid of fresh Assessors.

354. Any person summoned to attend as a Juror or as an Assessor, who shall without lawful excuse fail to attend as required by the summons, or having attended shall depart without having obtained the permission of the Court, shall be liable by order of the Court of Session to a fine not exceeding one hundred Rupees, to be levied by the Magistrate of the District by attachment and sale of any moveable property belonging to such Juror or Assesor within the jurisdiction of the Court making the order, or in default of recovery of the fine by such attachment and sale, such Juror or Assessor may be imprisoned in the civil jail for the space of fifteen days if the fine be not sooner paid.

Penalty for non-attendance of Juror or Assessor.

CHAPTER XXIV.

OF SUBORDINATE JUDGES AND PRINCIPAL SUDDER AMEENS IN THE PRESIDENCY OF FORT SAINT GEORGE.

355. The Subordinate Judges and Principal Sudder Ameens in the Presidency of Fort Saint George shall continue to exercise under this Act, subject to the provisions of the Indian Penal Code, the criminal jurisdiction which they are competent to exercise under any law for the time being in force, and shall have the same powers of punishment as are given by this Act to an Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate.

Criminal jurisdiction and powers of punishment of Subordinate Judges and Principal Sudder Ameens.

356. Subordinate Magistrates of the first and second class in the Presidency of Fort Saint George shall commit to the Court of Session any persons charged with offences triable exclusively by that Court, or shall, under such orders as the Sudder Court shall from time to time issue, either commit to the Subordinate Judges or Principal Sudder Ameens the cases of persons accused of offences triable by such Subordinate Judges or Principal Sudder Ameens, or refer such cases for the orders of the Magistrate of the District or other Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate. If the case be referred to the Magistrate of the District or other Officer as aforesaid, such Magistrate or other Officer shall examine the parties and witnesses, and shall proceed in all respects as if no proceedings had been held in any other Court.

What cases Subordinate Magistrates may commit and what cases they may refer to Magistrate.

357. If in any case tried by a Subordinate Magistrate of the first or second class in the Presidency of Fort Saint George in which the accused person is found guilty, such Magistrate shall consider the offence established against the accused person to call for a more severe punishment than such Magistrate is competent to adjudge, he shall record the finding and submit his proceedings to the Magistrate of the District or other Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate, and the Magistrate of the District or other Officer as aforesaid shall pass such sentence or order in the case as he may deem proper and as shall be according to law. In any such case, the Magistrate or other Officer to whom the proceedings are submitted may examine the parties, and recall and examine any witness who shall already have given evidence in the case, and he may call for or take any further evidence.

Subordinate Magistrate after trial may refer to Magistrate of the District.

Cases committed for trial before Subordinate Judges and Principal Sudder Ameens.

358. In cases committed for trial before the Subordinate Judges or Principal Sudder Ameens in the Presidency of Fort Saint George, they shall be guided by the rules contained in this Act for the trial of cases before the Magistrate, which are hereby made applicable to such cases. The Subordinate Judges and Principal Sudder Ameens may commit any case to the Court of Session in which the evidence is such as to warrant a presumption that the accused person has been guilty of an offence calling for a more severe punishment than such Subordinate Judges or Principal Sudder Ameens are authorized to adjudge.

CHAPTER XXV.

TRIALS BEFORE THE COURT OF SESSION.

Cognizance of offences by the Court of Session in original jurisdiction.

359. Except in the cases referred to in Section 172 of this Act, a Court of Session, as a Court of original criminal jurisdiction, shall not take cognizance of any offence but upon a charge preferred by a Magistrate or other Officer specially empowered under this Act or under any other law to make commitments to such Court.

Every trial before Court of Session to be conducted by Government Pleader, &c.

360. In every trial before a Court of Session the prosecution shall be conducted by the Government Pleader or by some other Officer specially empowered in that behalf, and the complainant, if there be a complainant, shall be examined as a witness in the case.

Postponement of trial.

361. A Court of Session may direct the postponement of a trial, when it is satisfied that such postponement is proper and will promote the ends of justice.

Commencement of trial.

362. When the Court is ready to commence the trial, the accused person shall be brought before it, and the charge shall be read and explained to him, and he shall be asked whether he is guilty of the offence charged, or claims to be tried. If the accused person plead guilty, the plea shall be recorded, and the accused may be convicted thereon.

Refusal to plead, or plea of claim.

363. If the accused person shall refuse to plead, or shall claim to be tried, the Court shall proceed to try the case, taking all the evidence that is forthcoming.

Provisions relating to examination of parties, &c., in trials before Magistrate to be applicable to trials before Court of Session.

364. The provisions of Sections 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, and 200, of this Act, relating to the examination of parties and witnesses, the mode of recording evidence, and the correction, attestation, and interpretation thereof in trials before the Magistrate, shall be applicable to trials before the Court of Session under this Chapter.

Witness refusing to answer may be committed to custody.

365. If any witness shall refuse to answer any question which shall be put to him, and shall not offer any just excuse for such refusal, the Court may commit such witness to custody for such reasonable time as it may deem proper, unless he shall in the meantime consent to be examined and to answer. In the event of such witness persisting in his refusal, he may be dealt with according to the provisions of Section 163 of this Act.

Examination of accused before the Magistrate to be evidence at the trial.

Proof of such examination.

366. The examination of the accused person before the Magistrate shall be given in evidence at the trial. The attestation of the Magistrate shall be sufficient *primâ facie* proof of such examination, and such attestation shall be admitted without proof of the signature to it, unless the Court shall see reason to doubt its genuineness.

Court may summon necessary evidence.

367. It shall be in the discretion of the Court, at any stage of a trial, to summon and examine any witness whose evidence it shall consider essential to the just decision of the case. The Court may also examine as a witness any person in attendance although not summoned as a witness.

Evidence of medical witness.

368. The Court shall receive as *primâ facie* evidence the examination of a Civil Surgeon or other medical witness taken and duly attested by the Magistrate. Provided that it shall be competent to the Court to summon such Civil Surgeon or other Medical witness, if it shall see sufficient cause for doing so.

Examination of witness taken and attested by Magistrate when admissible.

369. The examination of a witness taken and attested by the Magistrate in the presence of the accused person may be given in evidence if the witness be dead or the Court be satisfied that for any sufficient cause his attendance cannot be procured.

Report of Chemical Examiner admissible in evidence.

370. Any document purporting to be a report from the Chemical Examiner to Government upon any matter or thing duly submitted to him for examination or analysis and report in the course of any criminal trial or in any preliminary enquiry relating thereto, shall be received in evidence at a trial by the Court of Session, if it bear the signature of such Examiner, and no proof of such signature or that the person signing holds such office, shall be requisite unless the Court shall see reason to doubt the genuineness of the document.

Dying declaration.

371. The declaration of a deceased person, whether it be made in the presence of the accused person or not, may be given in evidence if the deceased person at the time of making such declaration believed himself to be in danger of approaching death, although he entertained at the time of making it hopes of recovery.

Defence.

372. When the case for the prosecution has been brought to a close, the accused person shall be called upon to enter upon his defence, and to produce his evidence.

When accused person may be examined.

373. The Court, at the close of the evidence on behalf of the accused person, if any evidence is adduced on his behalf, or otherwise at the close of the case for the prosecution, may put any question to the accused person which it may think proper. It shall be in the option of the accused person to answer such question.

When accused may address the Court.

374. The accused person, or his counsel or agent, may, at his option, address the Court at the close of the case for the prosecution, or at the close of any evidence that may be adduced on his behalf, or if any question shall be put to the accused person by the Court, after such question shall have been so put.

Witness for the defence.

375. The accused person shall be allowed to examine any witness not previously named by him if such witness be in attendance, but he shall not be entitled of right to have any other witness summoned than the witnesses named in the list delivered to the Magistrate by whom he was committed or held to bail for trial, except as provided in Section 246 of this Act.

Prosecutor's right of reply.

376. If any evidence is adduced on behalf of the accused person, or if he answers any question put to him by the Court, the prosecutor, or the counsel or agent for the prosecution, shall be entitled to a reply.

Adjournment.

377. The Court may in its discretion, from time to time, adjourn the trial as may be necessary.

Jury or Assessors to attend at adjourned sitting.

378. In the event of the adjournment of a trial by Jury or with the aid of Assessors, the Jury or Assessors shall be required to attend at the adjourned sitting, and at every subsequent sitting, until the conclusion of the trial; and any Juror or Assessor who shall without lawful excuse fail so to attend shall be liable to the penalty prescribed in Section 354 of this Act, and such penalty shall be enforced in the manner therein prescribed.

Of verdict of Jury.

379. In a trial by Jury, the Judge shall sum up the evidence on both sides, and the Jury shall then deliver their finding upon the charge. A statement of the Judge's direction to the Jury shall form part of the record. In trials not by Jury, the ground of the Judge's decision shall be recorded.

Acquittal or conviction.

380. If the accused person is acquitted, the Court shall record a judgment of acquittal. If the accused person is convicted, the Court shall proceed to pass sentence upon him according to law. Provided that if the Court pass sentence of death, the sentence shall not be executed without the confirmation of the Sudder Court. If the accused person shall be convicted of an offence which by the Indian Penal Code is punishable with death, and the Court shall sentence such person to any punishment other than death, the Court shall state the grounds upon which it remitted the punishment of death in the statement of trials to be periodically submitted to the Sudder Court, as hereinafter required, under the head of "Sentences passed upon the accused persons."

CHAPTER XXVI.

FINDING, JUDGMENT, AND SENTENCE.

What the judgment is to specify.

381. When the trial in any Criminal Court is concluded, the Court, in passing judgment, if the accused person be convicted, shall distinctly specify the offence of which, and the Section of the Indian Penal Code under which he is convicted, or if it be doubtful under which of two Sections the offence falls, shall distinctly express the same, and pass judgment in the alternative, according to Section 72 of the said Code.

Form of finding and sentence.

382. The finding and sentence shall be recorded in one of the following forms, or to the same effect:—

In trials by Jury:—

When the Jury are unanimous:

The Jury are unanimous in finding that Z is guilty of the offence specified in the charge, namely, that Z has waged war against the Queen, and has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 121 of the Indian Penal Code; and the Court directs that the said Z be [*sentence*].

2nd. The Jury are unanimous in finding that Z is not guilty of the offence specified in the charge, namely, that Z has waged war against the Queen, and has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 121 of the Indian Penal Code; and the Court directs that the said Z be discharged.

When the Jury are not unanimous, but such a majority as is required by Section 328 of this Act concur in finding the accused guilty:

3rd. A majority (stating the number, consisting of four out of five, or five or six out of seven, or six, seven, or eight out of nine, as the case may be), find that Z is guilty of the offence specified in the charge, namely, that Z has, with the intention of inducing the Honorable A. B., a Member of the Council of the Governor-General of India, to refrain from exercising a lawful power as such Member, assaulted such Member, and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 124 of the Indian Penal Code. The Court directs that the said Z be [*sentence*].

When the Jury are not unanimous, but such a majority as is required by Section 328 of this Act concur in finding the accused not guilty:

4th. A majority of the Jury (stating the number, as above), find that Z is not guilty of the offence specified in the charge, namely, that Z has, with the intention of inducing the Honorable A. B., a Member of the Council of the Governor-General of India, to refrain from exercising a lawful power as such Member, assaulted such Member, and that he has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 124 of the Indian Penal Code. The Court directs that the said Z be discharged.

When the Jury, or such a majority as is required by Section 328 of this Act, concur in finding the accused guilty of an offence, but are doubtful under which of two heads of a charge the offence falls:

5th. The Jury, or a majority of the Jury (stating the number, as above), find that Z is guilty either of the offence specified in the first head of the charge, or of the offence specified in the second head of the charge, namely, that Z has either committed theft and has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 379 of the Indian Penal Code, or that he has committed criminal breach of trust and has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 406 of the said Code. The Court directs that, under the provisions of the abovementioned Sections and the provisions of Section 72 of the Indian Penal Code, the said Z be [*sentence*].

When a majority less than the number required by Section 328 of this Act find the accused guilty:

6th. A majority of the Jury (stating the number, as above), find that Z is guilty of the offence specified in the charge, namely, that he has committed, &c., &c.; the Court directs that the Jury be discharged, and that there be a new trial.

A similar form shall be followed if a verdict of not guilty is found by a majority less than is required by Section 328 of this Act.

If the finding be on a second trial, and a majority less than is required by Section 328 of this Act find the accused guilty:

7th. A majority of the Jury (stating the number, as above), find that Z is guilty of the offence specified in the charge, namely, that he has committed, &c., &c. This being a second trial under Section 351 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, the Court directs that the said Z be discharged.

In trials with Assessors:

9th. The Court, concurring with the Assessors (or one or more of the Assessors), finds that Z is guilty of the offence specified in the charge, namely, that Z has committed the offence of rioting and has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 147 of the Indian Penal Code; and the Court directs that the said Z be [*sentence*].

10th. The Court, differing from the Assessors, finds that Z is not guilty of the offence specified in the charge, namely, that Z has committed the offence of rioting and has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 147 of the Indian Penal Code; and the Court directs that the said Z be discharged.

11th. The Court, concurring with one of the Assessors, finds that Z is guilty either of the offence specified in the first head of charge, or of the offence specified in the second head of charge, that Z has either committed theft and has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 379 of the Indian Penal Code, or that he has committed criminal breach of trust and has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 406 of the Indian Penal Code; and the Court directs that,

under the provisions of the above-mentioned Sections and the provisions of Section 72 of the Indian Penal Code, the said Z be [*sentence*].

In trials upon a formal charge, without Jury or the aid of Assessors:

12*th*. The Court finds that Z is guilty of the offence specified in the charge, namely, that Z has committed theft and has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 379 of the Indian Penal Code; and the Court directs that the said Z be [*sentence*].

13*th*. The Court finds that Z is not guilty of the offence specified in the charge, namely, that Z has committed theft and has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 379 of the Indian Penal Code; and the Court directs that the said Z be discharged.

In trials in which no formal charge has been prepared:

14*th*. The Court finds that Z has used criminal force and has thereby committed an offence punishable under Section 353 of the Indian Penal Code, and directs that the said Z be [*sentence*].

15*th*. The Court finds that the complaint of assault is not proved, acquits Z, and directs that he be discharged.

Execution of sentence of Court in cases referred to the Sudder Court for confirmation of sentence.

383. In cases referred by the Court of Session for the confirmation of a sentence by the Sudder Court, the proper Officer of the Sudder Court shall, without delay, after the order of confirmation or other order has been made by the Sudder Court, transmit a copy of the order under the seal of the Sudder Court, and attested with his official signature, to the Court of Session, which, if the sentence be confirmed, shall immediately issue a warrant to the Magistrate or other Officer in charge of the jail in which the prisoner is confined to cause the sentence or order to be carried into execution; or, in the case of any other order, shall cause such order to be carried into effect.

Court of Session to direct warrant to District Magistrate.

384. In cases tried by the Court of Session, the Court shall forward a copy of its sentence, together with a warrant for the execution of the same, directed to the Magistrate of the District in which the trial was held, or to such other Officer as aforesaid.

Execution of sentence under the two last foregoing Sections.

385. Upon the receipt of a warrant under either of the last two preceding Sections, the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall cause the sentence to be executed, and shall return the warrant, when the sentence has been fully executed, to the Court from which it issued, with an endorsement under his signature, certifying the manner in which the sentence has been executed.

Warrant of commitment in cases of imprisonment.

386. In every case of imprisonment under the sentence of the Sudder Court or of a Court of Session, the Magistrate or other Officer as aforesaid shall issue his warrant to the jailor, stating the offence of which the accused person has been convicted, and the period during which he is to be imprisoned and the nature of the imprisonment. In every case of imprisonment under the sentence of any other Court, the Court passing the sentence shall issue its warrant to the jailor, and the warrant shall contain the same particulars and be to the same effect.

Transmission of periodical calendars of trials by Court of Session.

387. The Court of Session shall transmit to the Sudder Court such periodical statements or calendars of trials held by such Court as the Sudder Court shall prescribe, exhibiting the offences charged, the offences of which the accused persons are convicted, and the sentences or orders passed upon them.

CHAPTER XXVII.

OF LUNATICS.

Procedure in case of accused person being lunatic.

388. When any person who is charged with an offence shall appear to the Magistrate having jurisdiction to be of unsound mind and incapable, in consequence, of making a defence, the Magistrate shall institute an inquiry to ascertain the fact of such unsoundness of mind, and shall cause the accused person to be examined by the Civil Surgeon of the District or some other Medical Officer, and thereupon shall examine such Civil Surgeon or other Medical Officer, and shall reduce the examination into writing; and if the Magistrate shall be of opinion that the accused person is of unsound mind, he shall stay further proceedings in the case.

Procedure in case of person committed before a Court of Session being lunatic.

389. If any person who shall be committed for trial before a Court of Session, shall at his trial appear to the Court to be of unsound mind and incapable of making his defence, the Court shall in the first instance try the fact of such unsoundness of mind, and, if satisfied of the fact, shall give a special judgment that the accused person is of unsound mind and incapable of making his defence, and thereupon the trial shall be postponed.

Release of lunatic pending investigation or trial.

390. In any case in which an accused person is found to be of unsound mind and incapable of making his defence, the Magistrate or Court of Session, as the case may be, if the offence be bailable, may release such person on sufficient security being given that he shall be properly taken care of, and shall be prevented from doing injury to himself or to any other person, and for his appearance when required. If the offence be not bailable, or if the required bail be not given, the accused person shall be kept in safe custody in such place as the local Government to which the case shall be reported shall direct.

Resumption of investigation of case.

391. Whenever any investigation or trial of a case shall be postponed under Section 388 or Section 389 of this Act, the Magistrate or Court of Session, as the case may be, may at any time resume the investigation or trial, and require the accused person, if detained in custody, to be brought before such Magistrate or Court, or, if the accused person has been released on security, may require his appearance. Until such investigation or trial is completed, the case shall be considered as pending before the Magistrate or Court of Session, and shall be included in any register of pending cases kept by such Magistrate or Court. The surety of such person shall be bound at any time to produce him to any Officer whom the Magistrate or Court of Session may appoint to inspect him, and the certificate of such Officer shall have the same effect as the certificate of an Inspector of Jails or the Visitors of Lunatic Asylums granted under Section 395 of this Act.

Procedure on accused appearing or being brought before Magistrate or Court of Session.

392. If, when the accused person appears or is again brought before the Magistrate or the Court of Session, as the case may be, it shall appear to such Magistrate or Court that the accused person is in a fit state of mind to make his defence, the investigation shall proceed, or the accused person shall be put on his trial, as the case may require. If it shall appear that the accused person is still of unsound mind and incapable of making his defence, the Magistrate or Court of Session shall again act according to the provisions of Section 388 or Section 389 of this Act.

Procedure in case of acquittal of accused person on the ground of being lunatic.

393. Whenever any person is acquitted, upon the ground that at the time at which he is charged to, have committed an offence he was by reason of unsoundness of mind incapable of knowing the nature of the act charged, or that he was doing what was wrong or contrary to law, the finding shall state specially whether he committed the act or not.

394. Whenever such finding shall state that the accused person committed the act charged, the Magistrate or Court of Session before whom the trial was held, shall, if the act charged would, but for the incapacity found, have amounted to an offence, order such person to be kept in safe custody, in such place and manner as to the Magistrate or Court of Session shall seem fit, and shall report the case for the order of the local Government. The local Government may order such person to be kept in safe custody in a lunatic asylum or other suitable place of safe custody.

Person so acquitted to be disposed of by Magistrate or Court of Session for safe custody, &c.

395. *Clause* 1. When any person is confined under the provisions of Section 390 or Section 394 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Inspector of Jails, if such person is confined in a jail, or for the Visitors of Lunatic Asylums or any two of them if such person is confined in a lunatic asylum, to visit such person in order to ascertain his state of mind; and such person shall be visited once at least in every twelve months by such Inspector of Jails or by two of such Visitors as aforesaid, who shall make a special report as to the state of mind of such person.

Lunatics to be visited and reported on by Inspector of Jails, &c.

Clause 2. If such person is confined under Section 390 of this Act, and such Inspector of Jails or such Visitors of Lunatic Asylums as aforesaid shall report that in his or their opinion such person is capable of making his defence, such person shall be taken before the Magistrate or Court of Session, as the case may be, at such time as such Magistrate or Court of Session shall appoint; and such Magistrate or Court shall deal with such person under the provisions of Section 392, and may receive as evidence the certificate of such Inspector of Jails or such Visitors of Lunatic Asylums as aforesaid.

If lunatic confined under Section 390 is reported capable of making his defence.

Clause 3. If such person shall be confined under the provisions of Section 394 of this Act, and such Inspector of Jails or such Visitors of Lunatic Asylums as aforesaid shall certify that in his or their judgment such person may be discharged without danger of his doing injury to himself or to any other person, the local Government shall thereupon either order his discharge or order such person to be transferred to a public lunatic asylum if he has not been already sent to such an asylum, and shall within six months appoint a commission consisting of a Judicial Officer not below the grade of a Sessions Judge, and two Medical Officers whereof the Chief Medical Officer attached to the lunatic asylum shall be one. The said Commission shall make formal enquiry into the state of mind of such person, taking such evidence as shall be necessary; and if they consider that he can be set at liberty without danger to himself or to any other person, he shall be discharged.

If lunatic confined under Section 394 is declared capable of being discharged.

396. Whenever it shall appear to the local Government that any person, imprisoned by the sentence of any Court or Magistrate, is of unsound mind, the local Government, by an order which shall set forth the grounds of belief that such prisoner is of unsound mind, may order the removal of such prisoner to a lunatic asylum, there to be kept and treated as the local Government shall direct during the remainder of the term of imprisonment ordered by the sentence, or if it shall be certified by a Medical Officer that it is necessary for the safety of the prisoner or others that he should be detained under care and treatment, then until he shall be discharged according to law; and when it shall appear to the local Government that such person has become of sound mind, the local Government, by an order directed to the person having charge of him, shall remand such person to the custody from which he was removed, if then still liable to be kept in custody

Person under sentence of imprisonment, appearing to be of unsound mind, may be removed to lunatic asylum, and kept till he shall again become of sound mind, &c.

or, if not, shall order him to be discharged out of custody. The provisions of Section IX. of Act XXXVI. of 1858 *(relating to lunatic asylums)* shall apply to persons confined in a lunatic asylum under this Section after the expiration of the imprisonment ordered by the sentence. The period during which a person shall be confined in a lunatic asylum shall be reckoned as part of the period of imprisonment ordered by the sentence.

When lunatic may be delivered over to the care and custody of a relative or friend.

397. Whenever any relative or friend of any person detained under the provisions of Section 394 of this Act is desirous that such person shall be delivered over to his care and custody, the local Government, upon the application of such relative or friend and on his giving security to the satisfaction of such Government that the person detained shall be properly taken care of and shall be prevented from doing injury to himself or to any other person, may make an order that the person so detained may be delivered to such relative or friend. Whenever such person shall be so delivered over, it shall be upon condition that he shall be subject to the inspection of such Officer as the local Government shall think necessary to appoint, and at such times as such Government shall direct. The provisions of Section 395 shall apply to persons detained under the provisions of this Section, and the certificate of the Inspecting Officer appointed under this Section shall have the same effect as a certificate of an Inspector of Jails or the Visitors of Lunatic Asylums under the said Section.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

SUDDER COURT AS A COURT OF REFERENCE.

Constitution of Court for hearing case referred for confirmation of sentence.

398. A case referred to a Sudder Court by a Court of Session for confirmation of a sentence of death shall be heard by a Court constituted by two or more Judges of such Sudder Court.

Power of Sudder Court to confirm, reverse, &c., sentence.

399. In any case so referred, the Sudder Court may either confirm the sentence or pass any other sentence warranted by law, or may annul the conviction and order a new trial on the same or an amended charge. If the case shall have been tried by the Court of Session with the aid of Assessors, it shall further be competent to the Sudder Court to acquit the accused person and order his discharge.

Competence of Sudder Court to direct further enquiry, &c.

400. If the case so referred shall have been tried by the Court of Session with the aid of Assessors, it shall be competent to the Sudder Court, if it think further enquiry or additional evidence upon any point bearing upon the guilt or innocence of the accused person to be necessary, to direct such enquiry to be made, or such additional evidence to be taken. The result of the further enquiry and the additional evidence shall be certified to the Sudder Court, and the Sudder Court shall thereupon proceed to pass judgment of acquittal or such sentence as to the Court shall seem right.

Confirmation or new sentence must be signed by two Judges.

401. In every case so referred to the Sudder Court, the confirmation of the sentence or any new sentence or order passed by the Sudder Court shall be signed by at least two Judges of the Court.

CHAPTER XXIX.

SUDDER COURT AS A COURT OF REVISION.

Revision in cases of illegal sentence.

402. The Sudder Court, in any case tried by the Court of Session in which, upon a review of the abstract statement or calendar of prisoners punished without reference, it shall apper that the sentence passed is one which cannot lawfully be passed on a person convicted of the offence as stated in the abstract statement or calendar, shall annul the sentence, and shall certify to the Court of Session the sentence which may lawfully be passed for such offence; and thereupon the Court of Session shall pass a new sentence according to law, and shall amend the record in accordance therewith.

Revision of trials.

403. The Sudder Court, in any case tried before a Court of Session in which, upon a review of the abstract statement or calendar of prisoners punished without reference, it shall appear that there has been error in the decision of the Court of Session on a point of law, or that a point of law should be considered by the Sudder Court, may call for the record, or such portion thereof as it may deem necessary, together with a report of the Judge's direction to the Jury, if the case have been tried by a Jury, and upon reviewing the depositions of the witnesses, the direction of the Judge, and the conviction, may determine any point of law arising out of the case, and thereupon pass such order as to the Sudder Court shall seem right.

General power of revision by the Sudder Court.

404. The Sudder Court may, on the report of a Court of Session or of a Magistrate, or whenever it thinks fit, call for the record of any criminal trial, or the record of any judicial proceeding of a Criminal Court, other than a criminal trial, in any Court within its jurisdiction, in which it shall appear to it that there has been error in the decision on a point of law, or that a point of law should be considered by the Sudder Court, and may determine any point of law arising out of the case, and thereupon pass such order as to the Sudder Court shall seem right.

Sudder Court empowered to call for and examine records of Court of Session.

405. It shall be lawful for the Sudder Court to call for and examine the record of any case tried by any Court of Session for the purpose of satisfying itself as to the legality or propriety of any sentence or order passed, and as to the regularity of the proceedings of such Court. If it appear to the Sudder Court that the sentence passed is too severe, the Sudder Court may pass any mitigated sentence warranted by law. If the Sudder Court shall be of opinion that the sentence or order is contrary to law, the Sudder Court shall reverse the sentence or order and pass such judgment, sentence, or order as to the Court shall seem right, or, if it deem necessary, may order a new trial.

Proceedings of a case revised by Sudder Court to be certified to Court in which conviction was had.

406. Whenever a case shall be revised by the Sudder Court under this Chapter, the Sudder Court shall certify its decision or order to the Court in which the conviction was had or by which the order was passed, and such Court shall thereupon make such orders as are conformable to the decision of the Sudder Court, and if necessary amend the record in accordance therewith.

Proviso.

Provided that, in any case which shall be revised by the Sudder Court under this Chapter, it shall not be competent to the Sudder Court to reverse the verdict of the Jury, or, except as provided in this Chapter, to alter or reverse the sentence or order of the Court below.

CHAPTER XXX.

APPEALS.

No appeal in cases of acquittal.

407. There shall be no appeal from a judgment of acquittal passed in any Criminal Court.

Appeals in what cases in trials by Jury or with Assessors.

408. Any person convicted on a trial held by a Court of Session may appeal to the Sudder Court. If the conviction was in a trial held with the aid of Assessors, the appeal may be on a matter of fact as well as on a matter of law. If the conviction was on a trial by Jury, the appeal shall be admissible on a matter of law only.

Appeals from Magistrates.

409. Any person convicted on a trial held by the Magistrate of the District or other Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate, or required by such Magistrate or other Officer under Section 295 or Section 296 of this Act to give security for good behavior, may appeal to the Court of Session to which such Magistrate or other Officer is subordinate.

Appeals from Justices of the Peace.

410. Any person convicted and sentenced by any Justice of the Peace exercising jurisdiction under the Statute 53 George III. c. 155, s. 105, or under Act VII. of 1853 *(to extend the jurisdiction of Magistrates under the 53 George III. c. 155, s. 105, in cases of assault, forcible entries, and other injuries accompanied with force, not being felonies)*, or under Section 163 or 165 of this Act, may appeal to the Court of Session having jurisdiction at the place at which the appeal would have been heard had the sentence been passed by a Magistrate subordinate to such Court. Cases appealed under this Section shall not be afterwards liable to revision by means of a writ of *certiorari*. Provided that nothing in this Section shall be held to take away the power of quashing any conviction by means of a writ of *certiorari* in any other case than when there has been such an appeal as aforesaid.

No appeal in certain criminal cases.

411. In all cases in which a Court of Session or the Magistrate of a District or other Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate shall pass a sentence of imprisonment not exceeding one month, or of a fine not exceeding fifty Rupees, no appeal shall be allowed.

Appeals from Officers exercising powers less than those of a Magistrate.

412. Any person convicted on a trial held by an Officer exercising powers less than those of a Magistrate, may appeal to the Magistrate of the District or other Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate who shall have been empowered by the Government to hear such appeals.

Appeals from orders under Chapter X.

413. Any person convicted by any Civil Court under Chapter X. of this Act, may appeal to the Court to which decrees or orders made in such Court are ordinarily appealable, subject to the rules provided in Sections 416, 417, 418, 419, and 421 of this Act. Petitions of appeal under this Section, if presented to any District Court, must be presented within thirty days immediately following and exclusive of the day on which the sentence or order appealed against is passed. Petitions of appeal to the Sudder Court must be presented within sixty days calculated as above. The Sudder and District Courts may admit an appeal after the time herein provided on sufficient cause shown.

Unless otherwise provided, no appeal to lie from any order or sentence of a Criminal Court.

414. Unless otherwise provided by this Act or by any other law for the time being in force, no appeal shall lie from any order or sentence of a Criminal Court.

Period for presenting petitions of appeal.

415. Petitions of appeal to the Court of Session or to any Court subordinate to the Court of Session must be presented within thirty days immediately following and exclusive of the day on which the sentence or order appealed against is passed. Petitions of appeal to the Sudder Court must be presented within sixty days calculated as above. The Sudder Court and the Court of Session may admit an appeal after the time herein provided on sufficient cause shown.

Copy of judgment to accompany petition.

416. Every petition of appeal shall be accompanied by a copy of the sentence or order appealed against.

Appellate Court may reject petition of appeal.

417. It shall be competent to the Appellate Court to reject the appeal if, on a perusal of the petition of appeal and the copy of the sentence or order appealed against, and after hearing the appellant or his counsel or agent if they appear, the Court shall consider that there is no sufficient ground for questioning the correctness of the decision or for interfering with the sentence or order appealed against. Before rejecting the appeal, the Court may call for and peruse any part of the proceedings of the lower Court, but shall not be bound so to do.

Appeal by party in jail.

418. If the party appealing be in jail in pursuance of the sentence or order appealed against, he shall be at liberty to present his petition of appeal and the copy of the sentence or order appealed against, to the Magistrate or other Officer in charge of the jail, who shall thereupon forward the petition to the proper appellate authority.

Appellate Court may call for the proceedings of lower Court.

419. The Appellate Court, after perusing the proceedings of the lower Court, and after hearing the plaintiff or his counsel or agent if they appear, may alter or reverse the finding and sentence or order of such Court, but not so as to enhance any punishment that shall have been awarded.

The signature of two Judges necessary.

420. The sentence or order of the Sudder Court, modifying, amending, or reversing the sentence or order of a lower Court on appeal or revision, shall be signed by at least two Judges of such Sudder Court.

Appellate Court may suspend sentence pending appeal, and release defendant on bail.

421. In any case in which an appeal is allowed, the Appellate Court may, pending the appeal, order that the sentence be suspended, and if the appellant be in confinement for an offence which is bailable, may order that he be released on bail.

Appellate Court may direct further enquiry, &c.

422. In any case in which an appeal has been allowed, it shall be competent to the Appellate Court, if it think further enquiry or additional evidence upon any point bearing upon the guilt or innocence of the accused to be necessary, to direct such enquiry to be made and additional evidence to be taken. The result of the further enquiry and the additional evidence shall be certified to the Appellate Court, and the Appellate Court shall thereupon proceed to pass such judgment, sentence, or order as to such Court shall seem right.

Finding of dishonest misappropriation not reversible on the ground of the offence proved being theft.

423. No finding by a Court of the offence of dishonest misappropriation of property under Section 403 of the Indian Penal Code, or of dishonest misappropriation of property possessed by a deceased person at the time of his death under Section 404 of the said Code, or of criminal breach of trust under Section 405 of the said Code, or of criminal breach of trust by a carrier, wharfinger, or warehouse-keeper under Section 407 of the said Code, or of criminal breach of trust as a clerk or servant under Section 408 of the said Code, shall be liable to be reversed or altered by any Court, whether on appeal or revision, on the ground that the offence proved by the evidence was the offence of theft under Section 378 of the said Code, or the offence of theft in a building, tent, or vessel under Section 380 of the said Code, or the offence of theft as a clerk or servant of property in the possession of his master under Section 381 of the said Code.

Finding of theft not reversible on the ground of the offence proved being dishonest misappropriation.

424. No finding by a Court of the offence of theft under the said Section 378 of the Indian Penal Code, or of theft in a building, tent, or vessel under the said Section 380, or of theft as a clerk or servant of property in the possession of his master under the said Section 381, shall be liable to be reversed or altered by any Court, whether on appeal or revision, on the ground that the offence proved by the evidence was the offence of dishonest misappropriation of property under the said Section 403, or the offence of dishonest misappropriation of property possessed by a deceased person at the time of his death under the said Section 404, or the offence of such dishonest misappropriation under the said Section, the offender being at the time of the person's decease employed by him as a clerk or servant, or the offence of criminal breach of trust under the said Section 405, or the offence of criminal breach of trust as a carrier, wharfinger, or warehouse-keeper under the said Section 407, or the offence of criminal breach of trust as a clerk or servant under the said Section 408.

Saving of power of Appellate Court to reduce punishment awarded under last two Sections.

425. Provided that nothing in the last two Sections shall preclude the Appellate Court in any case mentioned therein from reducing the punishment awarded by a lower Court in such case, within the limits prescribed for the offence which such Appellate Court shall consider to have been proved by the evidence against the accused person.

Finding or sentence not ordinarily reversible by reason of error or defect in the charge or the proceedings.

426. No finding or sentence passed by a Court of competent jurisdiction shall be reversed or altered on appeal or revision on account of any error or defect either in the charge or in the proceedings on trial, unless the accused person shall have been sentenced to a larger amount of punishment than could be awarded for the offence of which, in the judgment of the Appellate Court, the accused person ought upon the evidence to have been found guilty, or unless, in the judgment of the Appellate Court, the accused person shall have been prejudiced by such error or defect; and in case the accused person shall have been sentenced to a larger amount of punishment than could have been awarded for the offence which, in the judgment of the Appellate Court, is proved by the evidence, the Appellate Court may reduce the punishment within the limits prescribed by the Indian Penal Code or any law for the time being in force for such offence.

Appellate Court may reduce punishment.

Court of Appeal how to proceed in case of conviction by a Court not having jurisdiction.

427. When a Court subordinate to a Court of Session shall have convicted a person of an offence not triable by such Court, it shall be competent to the Appellate Court to annul the conviction and sentence of such Court, and to direct the trial of the case by a Court of competent jurisdiction.

Finality of orders on appeal.

428. Except as provided in Section 405 of this Act, sentences and orders passed by an Appellate Court upon appeal shall be final.

CHAPTER XXXI.

GENERAL RULES.

In what language sentence to be written.

429. Every sentence or final order of a Criminal Court, together with the reasons for making or passing the same, shall be written in the vernacular language of the presiding Officer, and shall be dated and signed by such Officer at the time of his making or passing the same, and the original shall be filed with the record or proceedings, and a translation thereof, where the original is recorded in a different language from

that in ordinary use in proceedings before such Officer, shall be incorporated in the record of the sentence or order.

When it may be written in English.

430. If the vernacular language of the presiding Officer be not English, and the Officer be sufficiently conversant with the English language to be able to write the sentence or final order in a clear and intelligible manner in that language, and prefer to write the same in that language, the sentence or final order may be written in English.

Employment of interpreter.

431. When the services of an interpreter are required by any Criminal Court for the interpretation of any evidence or statement, such interpreter shall be sworn, in the manner provided for witnesses by any law for the time being in force, to interpret truly such evidence or statement, and such interpreter shall be bound to state the truth in his interpretation of such evidence or statement.

Right of accused to be defended by counsel.

432. Every person charged before any Criminal Court with an offence may of right be defended by counsel or authorized agent.

Confinement of youthful offenders in reformatories.

433. When any person under the age of sixteen years shall be sentenced by any Magistrate or Court of Session to imprisonment for any offence, it shall be lawful for such Magistrate or Court to direct that such offender, instead of being imprisoned in the criminal jail, shall be confined in any reformatory which may be recognized by the local Government as a fit place for confinement, in which there may be means of suitable discipline and of training in some branch of useful industry, and which shall be kept by a person willing to obey such rules as the Government may direct with regard to the discipline and training of persons confined therein. All persons confined under this Section shall be subject to the rules so laid down by Government.

Powers of Court of Session and Magistrate to regulate the proceedings of subordinate Courts.

434. It shall be at all times lawful for a Court of Session and for a Magistrate to call for and examine the record of any Court immediately subordinate to such Court or Magistrate for the purpose of satisfying themselves as to the legality o any sentence or order passed, and as to the regularity of the proceedings of such subordinate Court. If the Court of Session or Magistrate shall be of opinion that the sentence or order is contrary to law, the Court or Magistrate shall refer the proceedings for the orders of the Sudder Court. It shall not be lawful for any other Court than the Sudder Court to alter any sentence or order of any subordinate Court except upon appeal by parties concerned duly made according to the provisions of Chapter XXX. of this Act.

When Court of Session may order commitment of party discharged by Magistrate.

435. In the case of offences not triable by the Magistrate, the Court of Session may order the commitment to the Court of Session of any accused person who may have been discharged by the Magistrate. In the case of such offences the Court of Session may order an enquiry into any complaint which the Magistrate may have dismissed without enquiry.

Power of Court of Session to direct bail.

436. The Court of Session may direct that any accused person shall be admitted to bail or that the bail required by a Magistrate be reduced.

Deposit may be made instead of bail.

437. When any person is required by any Criminal Court to give bail, it shall be lawful to such Court to permit such person to deposit a sum of money or Government promissory notes to such amount as such Court may fix in lieu of such bail.

Expenses of prosecutors and witnesses.

438. It shall be lawful for the Court of Session, in any case in which it shall appear proper, to order payment by or on the part of Government of the reasonable expenses of any complainant or witness attending for the purpose of any trial before such Court under this Act.

No trial, &c., to be set aside for irregularity of procedure.

439. No trial held in any Criminal Court shall be set aside, and no judgment passed by any Criminal Court shall be reversed either on appeal or otherwise for any irregularity in the proceedings of the trial, unless such irregularity have occasioned a failure of justice.

Copy of sentence or order to be furnished on application.

440. A copy of the final sentence or order passed by any Criminal Court shall be furnished without delay on the application of any party to the case in which such sentence or order was passed. Such copy shall be made at the expense of the party applying for it, unless such party is in confinement under the sentence or order and is desirous of appealing against the same, or unless the Court shall for any special reason see fit to grant such copy free of expense.

Act not to take effect in Presidency Towns or Straits Settlement.

441. Nothing in this Act shall be held to alter or affect the jurisdiction or procedure of the Chief Commissioner of Police, the Police Magistrates, or the Police of the Towns of Calcutta, Madras, and Bombay and the Settlement of Prince of Wales' Island, Singapore, and Malacca, except so far as this Act expressly provides for the same.

Saving of jurisdiction and procedure of Heads of Villages, Village Police Officers, &c.

Of Officers exercising jurisdiction over petty offences in Military Cantonments.

442. Nothing in this Act shall be held to alter or affect the jurisdiction, duties, or procedure of landholders specially empowered according to law in the Presidency of Bombay, nor to alter or affect the jurisdiction or procedure of the Heads of Villages in the Presidency of Fort Saint George, nor to alter or affect the jurisdiction, duties, or procedure of Village Police Officers in the Presidency of Bombay, nor to alter or affect the jurisdiction or procedure of any Officer duly authorized and appointed under the laws in force in the Presidencies of Fort Saint George and Bombay respectively, for the trial of petty offences in Military Bazars at Cantonments and Stations occupied by the Troops of those Presidencies respectively.

Sudder Court to make general rules for regulating proceedings, &c.

443. The Sudder Court shall have power to make and issue general rules for regulating the practice and proceedings of that Court and of all Criminal Courts subordinate to it, and also to frame forms (when not prescribed by this Act) for every proceeding in the said Courts for which it shall think necessary that a form should be provided, for keeping all books, entries, and accounts to be kept in such Courts, and for the preparation and transmission of any calendars or statements to be prepared and submitted by such Courts, and from time to time to alter any such rule or form, provided that such rules and forms be not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act or of any other law in force. Any rules framed by the Court under this Section shall be published in the Official Gazette.

Procedure of this Act to be followed in miscellaneous criminal cases and proceedings.

444. The procedure prescribed by this Act shall be followed, so far as it can be, in all miscellaneous criminal cases and proceedings which, after the passing of this Act, shall be instituted in any Court.

Commencement and operation of Act.

445. This Act shall come into operation in the Presidencies of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay on the 1st day of January 1862, but shall not take effect in any part of the territories in British India not subject to the General Regulations of Bengal, Madras, or Bombay, until the same shall be extended thereto by the Governor-General of India in Council or by the local Government to which such territory is subordinate, and until such extension shall have been notified in the Gazette.

APPENDIX OF FORMS.

A.

FORM OF SUMMONS. *(Section 69).*

To A. B., of

Whereas your attendance is necessary to answer to a charge of *(state shortly the offence charged)*: You are hereby required to appear in person or by authorized agent, as the case may be, before the [Magistrate] of on the day of Herein fail not.

(Signature and Seal).

Dated the day of

B.

FORM OF WARRANT. *(Section 76).*

To *(name and designation of the person or persons who are to execute the warrant).*

Whereas of stands charged with the offence of *(state the offence)*. You are hereby directed to apprehend the said and to produce him before me. Herein fail not.

(Signature and Seal).

This warrant may be endorsed as follows:—

If the said shall give bail, himself in the sum of with one surety in the sum of (or two sureties each in the sum of to appear before me on the day of he may be released.

Dated *Signature.*

C.

FORM OF WARRANT OF COMMITMENT.

(Section 222).

To Jailor of

Whereas of is charged with *(state the offence in respect of which the prisoner is charged; and the authority of the Committing Officer)*: You are hereby required to receive the said into your custody in the said jail of and him there safely to keep until he shall be thence delivered by due course of law.

Dated the day of

D.

FORM OF BOND TO KEEP THE PEACE.

(Section 284).

Whereas I inhabitant of have been called upon to enter into a bond to keep the peace for the term of , I hereby bind myself not to commit a breach of the peace or do any act that may probably occasion a breach of the peace during the said term; and in case of my making default therein, I bind myself to forfeit to Her Majesty the sum of Rupees.

Dated

FORM OF SECURITY TO BE SUBJOINED TO THE BOND OF THE PRINCIPAL.

I hereby declare myself surety for the above said that he shall not commit a breach of the peace or do any act that may probably occasion a breach of the peace during the said term; and in case of his making default therein, I hereby bind myself to forfeit to Her Majesty the sum of Rupees.
Dated

E.

FORM OF RECOGNIZANCE TO PROSECUTE OR GIVE EVIDENCE.

(Sections 158 *and* 232*).*

I of do hereby bind myself to appear at in the Court of at o'clock on the day of next, and then and there to prosecute (or, as the case may be, to prosecute and give evidence or to give evidence) in the matter of a charge of against one A. B.; and in case of my making default herein, I bind myself to forfeit to her Her Majesty the sum of Rupees.

F.

FORM OF BOND FOR GOOD BEHAVIOR. *(Section* 300*).*

Whereas I inhabitant of have been called to enter into a bond to be of good behavior to Her Majesty the Queen, and to all her subjects, for the term of , I hereby bind myself to be of good behavior to Her Majesty and to all her subjects during the said term, and in case of my making default therein, I bind myself to forfeit to her Majesty the sum of Rupees.
Dated

FORM OF SECURITY TO BE SUBJOINED TO THE BOND OF THE PRINCIPAL.

I hereby declare myself surety for the above said that he shall be of good behavior to Her Majesty and to all her subjects during the said term; and in case of his making default therein, I hereby bind myself to forfeit to Her Majesty the sum of Rupees.

SCHEDULE.—*(Referred in Section 22 and elsewhere in this Act.)*

Explanatory Note.—1st.—The entries in the 2nd and 6th Columns of the Schedule, headed respectively "Offence" and "Punishment under the Indian Penal Code," are not intended as definitions of the Offences and Punishments described in the several corresponding Sections of the Indian Penal Code, or even as abstracts of those Sections, but merely as references to the subject of the Section, the number of which is given in the 1st Column.

2nd.—The term "Whether bailable or not," in Column 5, is to be taken in connection with the provisions of Sections 212 and 213 of this Code.

3rd.—Offences may be tried by a Court superior to the Court specifically mentioned in Column 7. For example, a Court of Session may try an offence entered in Column 7 as triable by a Magistrate.

4th.—Any offence which is triable by an Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate may be tried by a Subordinate Judge or a Principal Sudder Ameen in the Presidency of Fort St. George.

5th.—The words "Magistrate of the District," as used in Column 7, shall include any Officer exercising the powers of a Magistrate.

6th.—The words "any Magistrate," as used in Column 7, shall include any Subordinate Magistrate of the 1st or 2nd Class.

7th.—In the Territories in British India to which the General Regulations of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay do not extend, the powers given by this Act shall be exercised by such Officers as the Local Government of those Territories respectively shall appoint.

CHAPTER V.—OF ABETMENT.

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
109	Abetment of any offence if the act abetted is committed in consequence, and where no express provision is made for its punishment.	May arrest without warrant, if arrest for the offence abetted may be made without warrant, but not otherwise.	According as a warrant or summons may issue for the offence abetted.	According as the offence abetted is bailable or not.	The same punishment as for the offence abetted.	By the Court by which the offence abetted is triable.
110	Abetment of any offence if the person abetted does the act with a different intention from that of the abettor.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
111	When one act is abetted and a different act is done, subject to the proviso.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	The same punishment as for the offence intended to be abetted.	Ditto.

CHAPTER V.—OF ABETMENT.—*(Continued).*

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
113	When an effect is caused by the act abetted different from that intended by the abettor.	May arrest without warrant, if arrest for the offence abetted may be made without warrant, but not otherwise.	According as a warrant or summons may issue for the offence abetted.	According as the offence abetted is bailable or not.	The same punishment as for the offence committed.	By the Court by which the offence abetted is triable.
114	If abettor is present when offence is committed.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	The same punishment as for the offence abetted.	Ditto.
115	Abetment of an offence punishable with death or transportation for life if the offence be not committed in consequence of the abetment.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
	If an act which causes harm be done in consequence of the abetment.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 14 years, and fine.	Ditto.
116	Abetment of an offence punishable with imprisonment, if the offence be not committed in consequence of the abetment.	Ditto	Ditto	According as the offence abetted is bailable or not.*	Imprisonment extending to ½ part of the longest term and of any description provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
	If the abettor or the person abetted be a public servant, whose duty it is to prevent the offence.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment extending to ½ of the longest term and of any description provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Ditto.

* *See* Notification, Government Gazette, 10th May 1862.

117	Abetting the commission of an offence by the public, or by more than ten persons.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto* ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
118	Concealing a design to commit an offence punishable with death or transportation for life, if the offence be committed.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable. ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
	If the offence be not committed	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto.
119	A public servant concealing a design to commit an offence which it is his duty to prevent, if the offence be committed.	Ditto	Ditto	According as the offence abetted is bailable or not.	Imprisonment extending to $\frac{1}{2}$ of the longest term and of any description provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
	If the offence be punishable with death or transportation.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years.	Ditto.
	If the offence be not committed.	Ditto	Ditto	Acording as the offence abetted is bailable or not.	Imprisonment extending to $\frac{1}{4}$ part of the longest term and of the description provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
120	Concealing a design to commit an offence punishable with imprisonment, if the offence be committed.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment extending to $\frac{1}{4}$ part of the longest term and of the description provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
	If not committed.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment extending to $\frac{1}{8}$ part of the longest term and of the description provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Ditto.

* *See* Notification, Government Gazette, 10th May 1862.

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
121	Waging or attempting to wage war, or abetting the waging of war against the Queen.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant ...	Not bailable ...	Death, or transportation for life, and forfeiture of property.	Court of Session.
122	Collecting arms, &c., with the intention of waging war against the Queen.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and forfeiture of property.	Ditto.
123	Concealing with intent to facilitate a design to wage war.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
124	Assaulting Governor-General, Governor, &c., with intent to compel or restrain the exercise of any lawful power.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
125	Waging war against any Asiatic power in alliance or at peace with the Queen, or abetting the waging of such war.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life and fine, or imprisonment of either description for 7 years and fine, or fine.	Ditto.
126	Committing depredation on the territories of any power in alliance or at peace with the Queen.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine, and forfeiture of certain property.	Ditto.

127	Receiving property taken by war or depredation mentioned in Sections 125 and 126.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
128	Public servant voluntarily allowing prisoner of state or war in his custody to escape.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
129	Public servant negligently suffering prisoner of state or war in his custody to escape.	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable	Simple imprisonment for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto.
130	Aiding escape of, rescuing, or harboring such prisoner, or offering any resistance to the recapture of such prisoner.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.

CHAPTER VII.—OFFENCES RELATING TO THE ARMY AND NAVY.

131	Abetting mutiny or attempting to seduce an officer, soldier, or sailor from his allegiance or duty.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant ...	Not bailable ...	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
132	Abetment of mutiny if mutiny is committed in consequence thereof.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Death or transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
133	Abetment of an assault by an officer, soldier, or sailor, on his superior officer when in the execution of his office.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto.
134	Abetment of such assault, if the assault is committed.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
135	Abetment of the desertion of an officer, soldier, or sailor.	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District.

CHAPTER VII.—OFFENCES RELATING TO THE ARMY AND NAVY.—*(Continued).*

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
136	Harboring an officer, soldier, or sailor who has deserted.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant ...	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District.
137	Deserter concealed on board merchant vessel, through negligence of master or person in charge thereof.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons ...	Ditto	Fine of 500 Rs. ...	Ditto.
138	Abetment of act of insurbordination by an officer, soldier, or sailor, if the offence be committed in consequence.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
140	Wearing the dress or carrying any token used by a soldier, with intent that it may be believed that he is such a soldier.	Ditto	Summons ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine of 500 Rs., or both.	Any Magistrate.

CHAPTER VIII.—OFFENCES AGAINST THE PUBLIC TRANQUILLITY.

143	Being a member of an unlawful assembly	May arrest without warrant.	Summons ...	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Any Magistrate.
144	Joining an unlawful assembly armed with any deadly weapon.	Ditto	Warrant ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.

145	Joining or continuing in an unlawful assembly, knowing that it has been commanded to disperse.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
147	Rioting	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
148	Rioting armed with a deadly weapon ...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, or Magistrate of the District.
149	If an offence be committed by any member of an unlawful assembly, every other member of such assembly shall be guilty of the offence.	According as arrest may be made without warrant for the offence, or not.	According as a warrant or summons may issue for the offence.	According as the offence is bailable or not.	The same as for the offence.	By the Court by which the offence is triable.
150	Hiring, engaging, or employing persons to take part in an unlawful assembly.	May arrest without warrant.	According to the offence committed by the person hired, engaged, or employed.	Ditto	The same as for a member of such assembly, and for any offence committed by any member of such assembly.	Ditto.
151	Knowingly joining or continuing in any assembly of five or more persons after it has been commanded to disperse.	Ditto	Summons ...	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Any Magistrate.
152	Assaulting or obstructing public servant when suppressing riot, &c.	Ditto	Warrant ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session or Magistrate of the District.
153	Wantonly giving provocation with intent to cause riot, if rioting be committed.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Any Magistrate.
	If not committed	Ditto	Summons ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Ditto.

CHAPTER VIII.—OFFENCES AGAINST THE PUBLIC TRANQUILLITY.—*(Continued).*

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
154	Owner or occupier of land not giving information of riot, &c.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons ...	Bailable ...	Fine of 1,000 Rupees	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
155	Person for whose benefit, or on whose behalf a riot takes place, not using all lawful means to prevent it.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Fine	Ditto.
156	Agent of owner or occupier, for whose benefit a riot is committed, not using all lawful means to prevent it.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
157	Harboring persons hired for an unlawful assembly.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
158	Being hired to take part in an unlawful assembly or riot.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
	Or to go armed	Ditto	Warrant ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
160	Committing affray	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 1 month, or fine of 100 Rs., or both.	Any Magistrate.

161	Being or expecting to be a public servant, and taking a gratification other than legal remuneration in respect of an official act.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons ...	Bailable... ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session or Magistrate of the District.
162	Taking a gratification in order, by corrupt or illegal means, to influence a public servant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
163	Taking a gratification for the exercise of personal influence with a public servant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District.
164	Abetment by public servant of the offences defined in the last two preceding Sections with reference to himself.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session or Magistrate of the District.
165	Public servant obtaining any valuable thing, without consideration, from a person concerned in any proceeding or business transacted by such public servant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
166	Public servant disobeying a direction of the law with intent to cause injury to any person.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
167	Public servant framing an incorrect document with intent to cause injury.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session or Magistrate of the District.
168	Public servant unlawfully engaging in trade.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 1 yar, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District.
169	Public servant unlawfully buying or bidding for property.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both, and confiscation of property, if purchased.	Ditto.

CHAPTER IX.—OFFENCES BY OR RELATING TO PUBLIC SERVANTS.—*(Continued)*.

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
170	Personating a public servant	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Any Magistrate.
171	Wearing garb or carrying token used by public servant with fraudulent intent.	Ditto	Summons ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine of 200 Rs., or both.	Ditto.

CHAPTER X.—CONTEMPTS OF THE LAWFUL AUTHORITY OF PUBLIC SERVANTS.

172	Absconding to avoid service of summons or other proceeding from a public servant.	Shall not arrest without warrant	Summons... ...	Bailable	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 500 Rs., or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
	If summons or notice require attendance in person, &c., in a Court of Justice.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
173	Preventing the service or the affixing of any summons or notice, or the removal of it when it has been affixed, or preventing a proclamation.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 500 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
	If summons, &c., require attendance in person, &c., in a Court of Justice.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 Rs., or both.	Ditto.

174	Not obeying a legal order to attend at a certain place in person or by agent, or departing therefrom without authority.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 500 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
	If the order require personal attendance, &c., in a Court of Justice.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
175	Intentionally omitting to produce a document to a public servant by a person legally bound to produce or deliver such document.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 500 Rs., or both.	Court in which the offence is committed, subject to the provisions of Chapter X. of this Code, or if not committed in a Court, the Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
	If the document is required to be produced in or delivered to a Court of Justice.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
176	Intentionally omitting to give notice or information to a public servant by a person legally bound to give such notice or information.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 500 Rs., or both.	Magistrate of the District.
	If the notice or information required respects the commission of an offence, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
177	Knowingly furnishing false information to a public servant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 Rs., or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.

CHAPTER X.—CONTEMPTS OF THE LAWFUL AUTHORITY OF PUBLIC SERVANTS.—*(Continued).*

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
	If the information required respects the commission of an offence, &c.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
178	Refusing oath when duly required to take oath by a public servant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 Rs., or both.	Court in which the offence is committed, subject to the provisions of Chapter X. of this Code, or if not committed in a Court, the Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
179	Being legally bound to state the truth, and refusing to answer questions.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
180	Refusing to sign a statement made to a public servant when legally required to do so.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 3 months, or fine of 500 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
181	Knowingly stating to a public servant on oath as true that which is false.	Ditto	Warrant	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session or Magistrate of the District.

182	Giving false information to a public servant in order to cause him to use his lawful power to the injury or annoyance of any person.	Ditto	Summons ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 Rs., or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
183	Resistance to the taking of property by the lawful authority of a public servant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
184	Obstructing sale of property offered for sale by authority of a public servant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 1 month, or fine of 500 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
185	Bidding, by a person under a legal incapacity to purchase it, for property at a lawfully authorized sale, or bidding without intending to perform the obligations incurred thereby.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 1 month, or fine of 200 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
186	Obstructing public servant in discharge of his public functions.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine of 500 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
187	Omission to assist public servant when bound by law to give such assistance.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 200 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
	Wilfully neglecting to aid a public servant who demands aid in the execution of process, the prevention of offences, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 500 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
188	Disobedience to an order lawfully promulgated by a public servant, if such disobedience causes obstruction or annoyance or injury to persons lawfully employed.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 200 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
	If such disobedience causes danger to human life, health, or safety, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 Rs., or both.	Ditto.

CHAPTER X.—CONTEMPTS OF THE LAWFUL AUTHORITY OF PUBLIC SERVANTS.—*(Continued).*

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
189	Threatening a public servant with injury to him, or one in whom he is interested, to induce him to do or forbear to do any official act.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons ...	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
190	Threatening any person to induce him to refrain from making a legal application for protection from injury.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Ditto.

CHAPTER XI.—FALSE EVIDENCE AND OFFENCES AGAINST PUBLIC JUSTICE.

193	Giving or fabricating false evidence in a judicial proceeding.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
	Giving or fabricating false evidence in any other case.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto.
194	Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to cause any person to be convicted of a capital offence.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Transportation for life, or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
	If innocent person be thereby convicted and executed.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Death, or as above ...	Ditto.

195	Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of an offence punishable with transportation, or imprisonment for more than seven years.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	The same as for the offence.	Ditto.
196	Using in a judicial proceeding evidence known to be false or fabricated.	Ditto	Ditto	According as the offence of giving such evidence is bailable or not.	The same as for giving or fabricating false evidence.	Ditto.
197	Knowingly issuing or signing a false certificate relating to any fact of which such certificate is by law admissible in evidence.	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable	The same as for giving false evidence.	Ditto.
198	Using as a true certificate one known to be false in a material point.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
199	False statement made in any declaration which is by law received as evidence.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
200	Using as true any such declaration known to be false.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
201	Causing disappearance of evidence of an offence committed, or giving false information touching it to screen the offender, if a capital offence.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
	If punishable with transportation, or imprisonment for 10 years.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto.
	If punishable with less than 10 years' imprisonment.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment for ½th of the longest term and of the description provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	By the Court by which the offence is triable.
202	Intentional omission to give information of an offence by a person legally bound to inform.	Ditto	Summons	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District.

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily isue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
203	Giving false information respecting an offence committed.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant ...	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District.
204	Secreting or destroying any document to prevent its production as evidence.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
205	False personation for the purpose of any act or proceeding in a suit or criminal prosecution, or for becoming bail or security.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session.
206	Fraudulent removal or concealment, &c., of property to prevent its seizure as a forfeiture, or in satisfaction of a fine under sentence, or in execution of a decree.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
207	Claiming property without right, or practising deception touching any right to it, to prevent its being taken as a forfeiture, or in satisfaction of a fine under sentence, or in execution of a decree.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
208	Fraudulently suffering a decree to pass for a sum not due, or suffering decree to be executed after it has been satisfied.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the District.
209	False claim in a Court of Justice	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, and fine.	Ditto,

210	Fraudulently obtaining a decree for a sum not due, or causing a decree to be executed after it has been satisfied.	Ditto ...	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
211	False charge of offence made with intent to injure.	Ditto ...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
	If offence charged be capital or punishable with transportation for life, or imprisonment for 7 years, or upwards.	Ditto ...	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
212	Harboring an offender if the offence be capital.	May arrest without warrant ...	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 5 years, and fine.	Ditto.
	If punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment for 10 years.	Ditto ...	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto.
	If punishable with imprisonment for 1 year, and not for 10 years.	Ditto ...	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment for ½th of the longest term and of the description provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	By the Court by which the offence is triable.
213	Taking gift, &c., to screen an offender from punishment, if the offence be capital.	Shall not arrest without warrant ...	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
	If punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment for 10 years.	Ditto ...	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto.
	If with imprisonment for less than 10 years.	Ditto ...	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment for ½th of the longest term and of the description provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	By the Court by which the offence is triable.

CHAPTER XI.—FALSE EVIDENCE AND OFFENCES AGAINST PUBLIC JUSTICE.—*(Continued).*

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
214	Gift made to cause restoration of property in consideration of screening offender, if the offence be capital	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
	If punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment for 10 years.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto.
	If with imprisonment for less than 10 years.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment for ½th of the longest term and of the description provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	By the Court by which the offence is triable.
215	Taking gift to help to recover moveable property of which a person has been deprived by an offence, without causing apprehension of offender.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District.
216	Haboring an offender who has escaped from custody, or whose apprehension has been ordered, if the offence be capital.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
	If punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment for 10 years.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of the description for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto.
	If with imprisonment for 1 year and not for 10 years.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment for ½th of the longest term and of the description provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	By the Court by which the offence is triable.

217	Public servant disobeying a direction of law with intent to save persons from punishment, or property from forfeiture.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons... ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrates of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class only.
218	Public servant framing an incorrect record or writing with intent to save person from punishment, or property from forfeiture.	Ditto	Warrant... ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session.
219	Public servant in a judicial proceeding making or pronouncing an order, report, verdict, or decision which he knows to be contrary to law.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
220	Commitment for trial or confinement by a person having authority who knows that he is acting contrary to law.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
221	Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of a public servant bound by law to apprehend an offender, if the offence be capital.	Ditto	Ditto . . .	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, with or without fine.	Ditto.
	If punishable with transportation for life or imprisonment for 10 years.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, with or without fine.	Ditto.
	If with imprisonment for less than 10 years.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, with or without fine.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
222	Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of a public servant bound by law to apprehend person under sentence of a Court of Justice, if under sentence of death.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Transportation for life or imprisonment of either description for 14 years, with or without fine.	Court of Session.
	If under sentence of transportation for life, or imprisonment or penal servitude for 10 years or upwards.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years with or without fine.	Ditto.
	If under sentence of imprisonment for less than 10 years.	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session or Magistrate of the District.

CHAPTER XI.— FALSE EVIDENCE AND OFFENCES AGAINST PUBLIC JUSTICE.—*(Continued).*

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
223	Escape from confinement negligently suffered by a public servant.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons... ...	Bailable	Simple imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
224	Resistance or obstruction by a person to his lawful apprehension.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
225	Resistance or obstruction to the lawful apprehension of another person, or rescuing him from lawful custody.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
	If charged with an offence punishable with transportation for life or imprisonment for 10 years.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session or Magistrate of the District.
	If charged with a capital offence	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
	If the person is sentenced to transportation for life, or to transportation, penal servitude, or imprisonment for 10 years or upwards.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
	If under sentence of death	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.

226	Unlawful return from transportation.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, and fine, and rigorous imprisonment for 3 years before transportation.	Ditto.
227	Violation of condition of remission of punishment.	Shall not arrest without warrant	Summons ...	Ditto	Punishment of original sentence, or if part of the punishment has been undergone, the residue.	By the Court by which the original offence was triable.
228	Intentional insult or interruption to a public servant sitting in any stage of a judicial proceeding.	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 Rupees, or both.	Court in which the offence is committed, subject to the provisions contained in Chapter X. of this Code.
229	Personation of a juror or assessor.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District.

CHAPTER XII.—OFFENCES RELATING TO COIN AND GOVERNMENT STAMPS.

231	Counterfeiting or performing any part of the process of counterfeiting coin.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
232	Counterfeiting or performing any part of the process of counterfeiting the Queen's coin.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
233	Making, buying, or selling instrument for the purpose of counterfeiting coin.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto.

CHAPTER XII.—OFFENCES RELATING TO COIN AND GOVERNMENT STAMPS.—*(Continued).*

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
234	Making, buying, or selling instrument for the purpose of counterfeiting the Queen's coin.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
235	Possession of instrument or material for the purpose of using the same for counterfeiting coin.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto.
	If Queen's coin	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
236	Abetting in India the counterfeiting out of British India of coin.	Ditto ...	Ditto	Ditto	The punishment provided for abetting the counterfeiting of such coin within British India.	Ditto.
237	Import or export of counterfeit coin, knowing the same to be counterfeit.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto
238	Import or export of counterfeits of the Queen's coin, knowing the same to be counterfeit.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
239	Having any counterfeit coin known to be such when it came into possession, and delivering, &c., the same to any person.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 5 years, and fine.	Ditto.

240	The same with respect to the Queen's coin.	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
241	Knowingly delivering to another any counterfeit coin as genuine which, when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be counterfeit.	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	..	...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine of ten times the value of the coin counterfeited, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
242	Possession of counterfeit coin by a person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof.	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
243	Possession of Queen's coin by a person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof.	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
244	Persons employed in a mint causing coin to be of a different weight or composition from that fixed by law.	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	..	...	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	Ditto.
245	Unlawfully taking from a mint any coining instrument.	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	Ditto.
246	Fraudulently diminishing the weight or altering the composition of any coin.	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto.
247	Fraudulently diminishing the weight or altering the composition of the Queen's coin.	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	..	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
248	Altering appearance of any coin with intent that it shall pass as a coin of a different description.	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto.
249	Altering appearance of the Queen's coin with intent that it shall pass as a coin of a different description.	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.

CHAPTER XII.—OFFENCES RELATING TO COIN AND GOVERNMENT STAMPS.—*(Continued).*

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
250	Delivery to another of coin possessed with the knowledge that it is altered.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 5 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
251	Delivery of Queen's coin possessed with the knowledge that it is altered.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
252	Possession of altered coin by a person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto.
253	Possession of Queen's coin by a person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 5 years, and fine.	Ditto.
254	Delivery to another of coin as genuine, which, when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to altered.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine of ten times the value of the coin.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
255	Counterfeiting a Government stamp	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
256	Having possession of an instrument or material for the purpose of counterfeiting a Government stamp.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.

257	Making, buying, or selling instrument for the purpose of counterfeiting a Government stamp.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
258	Sale of counterfeit Government stamp ...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
259	Having possession of a counterfeit Government stamp.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
260	Using as genuine a Government stamp known to be counterfeit.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
261	Effacing any writing from a substance bearing a Government stamp. or removing from a document a stamp used for it, with intent to cause wrongful loss to Government.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
262	Using a Government stamp known to have been before used.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
263	Erasure of mark denoting that stamp has been used.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine. or both.	Court of Session.

CHAPTER XIII.—OFFENCES RELATING TO WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

264	Fraudulent use of false instrument for weighing.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons ...	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
265	Fraudulent use of false weight or measure	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
266	Being in possession of false weights or measures for fraudulent use.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
267	Making or selling false weights or measures for fraudulent use.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

CHAPTER XIV.—OFFENCES AFFECTING THE PUBLIC HEALTH, SAFETY, CONVENIENCE, DECENCY, AND MORALS.

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
269	Negligently doing any act known to be likely to spread infection of any disease dangerous to life.	May arrest without warrant.	Summons ...	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
270	Maliguantly doing any act known to be likely to spread infection of any disease dangerous to life.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
271	Knowingly disobeying any quarantine rule.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
272	Adulterating food or drink for man intended for sale so as to make the same noxious.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
273	Selling any food or drink as food and drink for man, knowing the same to be noxious.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
274	Adulterating any drug or medical preparation intended for sale so as to lessen its efficacy, or to change its operation, or to make it noxious.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
275	Offering for sale or issuing from a dispensary any drug or medical preparation, known to have been adulterated.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

276	Knowingly selling or issuing from a dispensary any drug or medical preparation, as a different drug or medical preparation.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
277	Defiling the water of a public spring or reservoir.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine of 500 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
278	Making atmosphere noxious to health ...	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Fine of 500 Rupees.	Ditto.
279	Driving or riding on a public way so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, &c.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
280	Navigating any vessel so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
281	Exhibition of a false light, mark, or buoy	Ditto	Warrant	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session.
282	Conveying for hire any person by water in a vessel in such a state, or so loaded, as to endanger his life.	Ditto	Summons ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 Rs., or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
283	Causing danger, obstruction, or injury in any public way or line of navigation.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Fine of 200 Rupees.	Ditto.
284	Dealing with any poisonous substance so as to endanger human life, &c.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
285	Dealing with fire or any combustible matter so as to endanger human life, &c.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
286	So dealing with any explosive substance ...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

CHAPTER XIV.—OFFENCES AFFECTING THE PUBLIC HEALTH, SAFETY, CONVENIENCE, DECENCY, AND MORALS.—*(Continued).*

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
287	So dealing with any machinery ...	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons... ...	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 Rupees, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
288	A person omitting to guard against probable danger to human life, by the fall of any building, over which he has a right entitling him to pull it down or repair it.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
289	A person omitting to take order with any animal in his possession, so as to guard against danger to human life, or of grievous hurt from such animal.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
290	Committing a public nuisance ...	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Fine of 200 Rupees ...	Ditto.
291	Continuance of nuisance after injunction to discontinue.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
292	Sale, &c., of obscene books, &c. ...	Ditto	Warrant	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
293	Having in possession obscene book, &c., for sale or exhibition.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
294	Obscene songs	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

CHAPTER XV.—OFFENCES RELATING TO RELIGION.

295	Destroying, damaging, or defiling a place of worship or sacred object with intent to insult the religion of any class of persons.	May arrest without warrant.	Summons ...	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District.
296	Causing a disturbance to an assembly engaged in religious worship.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
297	Trespassing in a place of worship or sepulture, disturbing funeral with intention to wound the feelings or to insult the religion of any person, or offering indignity to a human corpse.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
298	Uttering any word or making any sound in the hearing, or making any gesture, or placing any object in the sight of any person, with intention to wound his religious feelings.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

CHAPTER XVI.—OFFENCES AFFECTING THE HUMAN BODY.

Offences Affecting Life.

302	Murder	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Not bailable ...	Death, transportation for life, and fine.	Court of Session.
303	Murder by a person under sentence of transportation for life.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Death	Ditto.
304	Culpable homicide not amounting to murder if act by which the death is caused is done with intention of causing death, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
	If act is done with knowledge that it is likely to cause death, but without any intention to cause death, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.

CHAPTER XVI.—OFFENCES AFFECTING THE HUMAN BODY.—*(Continued)*.

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
305	Abetment of suicide committed by a child, or insane or delirious person, or an idiot, or a person intoxicated.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant ...	Not bailable ...	Death, or transportation for life, or imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
306	Abetting the commission of suicide	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
307	Attempt to murder	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
	If such act cause hurt to any person ...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or as above.	Ditto.
308	Attempt to commit culpable homicide ...	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
	If such act cause hurt to any person ...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
309	Attempt to commit suicide	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 1 year, and fine.	Magistrate of the District.
311	Being a thug	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Transportation for life, and fine.	Court of Session.

312	Causing miscarriage ...	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant ...	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session.
	If the woman be quick with child ...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
313	Causing miscarriage without woman's consent	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
314	Death caused by an act done with intent to cause miscarriage.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
	If act done without woman's consent ...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or as above.	Ditto.
315	Act done with intent to prevent a child being born alive, or to cause it to die after its birth.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
316	Causing death of a quick unborn child by an act amounting to culpable homicide.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
317	Exposure of a child under 12 years by parent or person having care of it with intention of wholly abandoning it.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
318	Concealment of birth by secret disposal of dead body.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.

CHAPTER XVI.—OFFENCES AFFECTING THE HUMAN BODY.—(*Continued*).

Of Hurt.

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
323	Voluntarily causing hurt ...	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons ...	Bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine of 1,000 Rupees, or both.	Any Magistrate.
324	Voluntarily causing hurt by dangerous weapons or means.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, or Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
325	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt ...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
326	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by dangerous weapons or means.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
327	Voluntarily causing hurt to extort property or a valuable security, or to constrain to do an illegal act which may facilitate the commission of an offence.	Ditto	Warrant	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
328	Administering stupefying drug with intent to cause hurt.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
329	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort property or a valuable security, or to constrain to do an illegal act which may facilitate the commission of an offence.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.

330	Voluntarily causing hurt to extort confession or information, or to compel restoration of property, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
331	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort confession or information, or to compel restoration of property, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
332	Voluntarily causing hurt to deter public servant from his duty.	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
333	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to deter public servant from his duty.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailablo ...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
334	Voluntarily causing hurt on grave and sudden provocation, not intending to hurt any other than the person who gave the provocation.	Ditto	Summons	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 1 month, or fine of 500 Rs., or both.	Any Magistrate.
335	Causing grievous hurt on grave and sudden provocation, not intending to hurt any other than the person who gave the provocation.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 4 years, or fine of 2,000 Rs., or both.	Court of Session, or Magistrate of the District.
336	Doing any act which endangers human life or the personal safety of others.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine of 250 Rs., or both.	Any Magistrate.
337	Causing hurt by an act which endangers human life, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine of 500 Rs., or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
338	Causing grievous hurt by an act which endangers human life, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine of 1,000 Rs., or both.	Ditto.

CHAPTER XVI.—OFFENCES AFFECTING THE HUMAN BODY.—*(Continued).*

Of wrongful Restraint and wrongful Confinement.

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
341	Wrongfully restraining any person ...	May arrest without warrant.	Summons	Bailable	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 500 Rs., or both.	Any Magistrate.
342	Wrongfully confining any person ...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine of 1,000 Rs., or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
343	Wrongfully confining for three or more days.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
344	Wrongfully confining for ten or more days.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session or Magistrate of the District.
345	Keeping any person in wrongful confinement, kowing that a writ has been issued for his liberation.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, in addition to imprisonment under any other Section.	Court of Session.
346	Wrongful confinement in secret ...	Ma yarrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
347	Wrongful confinement for the purpose of extorting property, or constraining to an illegal act, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session or Magistrate of the District.
348	Wrongful confinement for the purpose of extorting confession or information, or of compelling restoration of property, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

352	Assault, or use of criminal force otherwise than on grave provocation.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons ...	Bailable... ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine of 500 Rs., or both.	Any Magistrate.
353	Assault or use of criminal force to deter a public servant from discharge of his duty.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
354	Assault or use of criminal force to a woman with intent to outrage her modesty.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
355	Assault or criminal force with intent to dishonor a person otherwise than on grave and sudden provocation.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons ...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
356	Assault or criminal force in attempt to commit theft of property worn or carried by a person.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant ...	Not bailable ...	Ditto...	Any Magistrate.
357	Assault or use of criminal force in attempt wrongfully to confine a person.	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine of 1,000 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
358	Assault or use of criminal force on grave and sudden provocation.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons ...	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine, of 200 Rs., or both.	Ditto.

CHAPTER XVI.—OFFENCES AFFECTING THE HUMAN BODY.—*(Continued).*

Of Kidnapping, Forcible Abduction, Slavery, and forced Labor.

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
363	Kidnapping ...	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant ...	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
364	Kidnapping or abducting in order to murder.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
365	Kidnapping or abducting with intent secretly and wrongfully to confine a person.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
366	Kidnapping or abducting a woman to compel her marriage or to cause her defilement, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
367	Kidnapping or abducting in order to subject a person to grievous hurt, slavery, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto...	Ditto.
368	Concealing or keeping in confinement a kidnapped person.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Punishment for kidnapping or abduction.	Ditto.
369	Kidnapping or abducting a child with intent to take property from the person of such child.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
370	Buying or disposing of any person as a slave.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Bailable ...	Ditto...	Ditto.

371	Habitual dealing in slaves	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
372	Selling or letting to hire a minor for the purpose of prostitution.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
373	Buying or obtaining possession of a minor for the same purpose.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
374	Unlawful compulsory labor...	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Any Magistrate.
	Of Rape.					
376	Rape ...	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Not bailable ...	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
	Of Unnatural Offences.					
377	Unnatural offences ...	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Not bailable ...	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
	CHAPTER XVII.—OF OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY.					
	Of Theft.					
379	Theft ...	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session or any Magistrate.*

* As amended by Act XXXIII. of 1861.

CHAPTER XVII.—OF OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY.—*(Continued).*

Of Theft.—(Continued).

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
380	Theft in a building, tent, or vessel ...	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant ...	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session or Magistrate of the District.
381	Theft by clerk or servant of property in possession of master or employer.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
382	Theft, preparation having been made for causing death or hurt or restraint, or fear of death or of hurt or of restraint, in order to the committing such theft, or to retiring after committing it, or to retaining property taken by it.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.

Of Extortion.

384	Extortion	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session or Magistrate of the District.
385	Putting or attempting to put in fear of injury in order to commit extortion.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.

386	Extortion by putting a person in fear of death or grievous hurt.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
387	Putting or attempting to put a person in fear of death or grievous hurt, in order to commit extortion.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
388	Extortion by threat of accusation of an offence punishable with death, transportation for life, or imprisonment for 10 years.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
	If the offence threatened be an unnatural offence.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life.	Ditto.
389	Putting person in fear of accusation of offence punishable with death, transportation for life, or with imprisonment for 10 years, in order to commit extortion.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
	If the offence be an unnatural offence ...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life.	Ditto.

Of Robbery and Dacoity.

392	Robbery	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant ...	Not bailable ...	Rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
	If committed on the highway between sunset and sunrise.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Rigorous imprisonment for 14 years, and fine.	Ditto.
393	Attempt to commit robbery	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Rigorous imprisonment for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
394	Person voluntarily causing hurt in committing or attempting to commit robbery, or any other person generally concerned in such robbery.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
395	Dacoity	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

CHAPTER XVII.—OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY.—*(Continued).*

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
396	Murder in dacoity	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant ...	Not bailable ...	Death, transportation for life, or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
397	Robbery or dacoity with attempt to cause death or grievous hurt.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Rigorous imprisonment for not less than 7 years.	Ditto.
398	Attempt to commit robbery or dacoity when armed with deadly weapon.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
399	Making preparation to commit dacoity	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
400	Belonging to a gang of persons associated for the purpose of habitually committing dacoity.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or as above.	Ditto.
401	Belonging to a wandering gang of persons associated for the purpose of habitually committing thefts.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Rigorous imprisonment for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
402	Being one of five or more persons assembled for the purpose of committing dacoity.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

Of Criminal Misappropriation of Property.

403	Dishonest misappropriation of moveable property or converting it to one's own use	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Any Magistrate.
404	Dishonest misappropriation of property, knowing that it was in possession of a deceased person at his death, and that it has not since been in the possession of any person legally entitled to it.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session, or Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
	If by clerk or person employed by deceased	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.

Of Criminal Breach of Trust.

406	Criminal breach of trust .	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, or Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
407	Criminal breach of trust by a carrier, wharfinger, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
408	Criminal breach of trust by a clerk or servant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
409	Criminal breach of trust by public servant, or by banker, merchant, or agent, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.

CHAPTER XVII.—OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY.—*(Continued).*

Of the receiving of Stolen Property.

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
411	Dishonestly receiving stolen property, knowing it to be stolen.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, or Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
412	Dishonestly receiving stolen property, knowing that it was obtained by dacoity.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
413	Habitually dealing in stolen property ...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
414	Assisting in concealment or disposal of stolen property, knowing it to be stolen.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, or Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.

Of Cheating.

417	Cheating	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
418	Cheating a person whose interest the offender was bound, either by law or by legal contract, to protect.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, or Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
419	Cheating by personation	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
420	Cheating and thereby dishonestly inducing delivery of property, or the altering or destroying of a valuable security.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.

Of Fraudulent Deeds and Dispositions of Property.

421	Fraudulent removal or concealment of property, &c., to prevent distribution among creditors.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
422	Fraudulently preventing from being made available for his creditors a debt or demand due to the offender.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
423	Fraudulent execution of deed of transfer containing a false statement of consideration	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
424	Fraudulent removal or concealment of property of himself or any other person, or assisting in the doing thereof, or dishonestly releasing any demand or claim to which he is entitled.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

CHAPTER XVII.—OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY.—*(Continued).*

Of Mischief.

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
426	Mischief	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons ...	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine, or both.	Any Magistrate.
427	Mischief and thereby causing damage to the amount of 50 Rupees or upwards.	Ditto	Warrant	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
428	Mischief by killing, poisoning, maiming, or rendering useless, any animal of the value of 10 Rupees or upwards.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
429	Mischief by killing, poisoning, maiming, or rendering useless, any elephant, camel, horse, &c., whatever may be its value, or any other animal of the value of 50 Rupees or upwards.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 5 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, or Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
430	Mischief by causing diminution of supply of water for agricultural purposes, &c.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
431	Mischief by injury to public road, bridge, river, or navigable channel, and rendering it impassable or less safe for travelling, or conveying property.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

432	Mischief by causing inundation or obstruction to public drainge attended with damage.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
433	Mischief by destroying or moving or rendering less useful a light-house or sea-mark, or by exhibiting false lights.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session.
434	Mischief by destroying or moving, &c., a land-mark fixed by public authority.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
435	Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to cause damage to amount of 100 Rupees or upwards.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
436	Mischief by fire or explosive substance, with intent to destroy a house, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
437	Mischief with intent to destroy or make unsafe a decked vessel or a vessel of 20 tons burden.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
438	The mischief described in the last Section when committed by fire or any explosive substance.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
439	Running vessel ashore with intent to commit theft, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
440	Mischief committed after preparation made for causing death or hurt, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 5 years, and fine.	Ditto.

CHAPTER XVII.—OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY.—*(Continued).*

Of Criminal Trespass.

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
447	Criminal trespass	May arrest without warrant.	Summons	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine of 500 Rs., or both.	Any Magistrate.
448	House-trespass	Ditto	Warrant	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine of 1,000 Rs., or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
449	House-trespass in order to the commission of an offence punishable with death.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Transportation for life, or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
450	House-trespass in order to the commission of an offence punishable with transportation for life.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
451	House-trespass in order to the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment.	Ditto	Ditto... ...	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, and fine.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
	If the offence is theft	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session, or Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.

452	House-trespass, having made preparation for causing hurt, assault, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
453	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, and fine.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
454	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking in order to the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session, or Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
	If the offence is theft	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
455	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking after preparation made for causing hurt, assault, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.
456	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session, or Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
457	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night in order to the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 5 years, and fine.	Ditto.*

* As amended by Act XXXIII. of 1861.

CHAPTER XVII.—OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY.—*(Continued).*

Of Criminal Trespass.—(Continued).

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
	If the offence is theft	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 14 years, and fine.	Court of Session, or Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class. *
458	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night after preparation made for causing hurt, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.
459	Grievous hurt caused whilst committing lurking house-trespass or house-breaking.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
460	Death or grievous hurt caused by one of several persons jointly concerned in house-breaking by night, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
461	Dishonestly breaking open or unfastening any closed receptacle containing or supposed to contain property.	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
462	Being entrusted with any closed receptacle containing or supposed to contain any property, and fraudulently opening the same.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, or Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.

* As amended by Act XXXIII. of 1861.

465	Forgery	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Court of S
466	Forgery of a record of a Court of Justice or of a register of births, &c., kept by a public servant.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
467	Forgery of a valuable security, will, or authority to make or transfer any public security, or to receive any money, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
468	Forgery for the purpose of cheating	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
469	Forgery for the purpose of harming the reputation of any person or knowing that it is likely to be used for that purpose.	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto.
471	Using as genuine a forged document which is known to be forged.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Punishment for forgery.	Ditto.
472	Making or counterfeiting a seal, plate, &c., with intent to commit a forgery punishable under Section 467 of the Indian Penal Code, or possessing with like intent any such seal, plate, &c., knowing the same to be counterfeit.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
473	Making or counterfeiting a seal, plate, &c., with intent to commit a forgery punishable otherwise than under Section 467 of the Indian Penal Code, or possessing with like intent any such seal, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.

CHAPTER XVIII.—OFFENCES RELATING TO DOCUMENTS AND TO TRADE OR PROPERTY-MARKS.—*(Continued.)*

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
474	Having possession of a document, knowing it to be forged, with intent to use it as genuine.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
	If the document is a valuable security or will.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or as above.	Ditto.
475	Counterfeiting a device or mark used for authenticating documents described in Section 467 of the Indian Penal Code, or possessing counterfeit marked material.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
476	Counterfeiting a device or mark used for authenticating documents other than those described in Section 467 of the Indian Penal Code, or possessing counterfeit marked material.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
477	Fraudulently destroying or defacing, or attempting to destroy or deface, or secreting, a will, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
	Of Trade and Property-Marks.					
482	Using a false trade or property-mark with intent to deceive or injure any person ...	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.

483	Counterfeiting a trade or property-mark used by another, with intent to cause damage or injury.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
484	Counterfeiting a property-mark used by a public servant, or any mark used by him to denote the manufacture, quality, &c., of any property.	Ditto	Summons ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session, or Magistrate of the District.
485	Fraudulently making or having possession of any die, plate, or other instrument for counterfeiting any public or private property or trade-mark.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
486	Knowingly selling goods marked with a counterfeit property or trade-mark.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
487	Fraudulently making a false mark upon any package or receptacle containing goods, with intent to cause it to be believed that it contains goods which it does not contain, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, or Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
488	Making use of any such false mark	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
489	Removing, destroying, or defacing any property-mark with intent to cause injury.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.

CHAPTER XIX.—OF THE CRIMINAL BREACH OF CONTRACTS OF SERVICE.

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
490	Being bound by contract to render personal service during a voyage or journey, or to convey or guard any property or person, and voluntarily omitting to do so.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons... ...	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 1 month, or fine of 100 Rs., or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
491	Being bound to attend on or supply the wants of a person who is helpless from youth, unsoundness of mind, or disease, and voluntarily omitting to do so.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine of 200 Rs., or both.	Ditto.
492	Being bound by a contract to render personal service for a certain period at a distant place to which the employee is conveyed at the expense of the employer, and there voluntarily deserting the service or refusing to perform the duty.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 1 month, or fine of double the expense incurred, or both.	Ditto.

CHAPTER XX.—OFFENCES RELATING TO MARRIAGE.

493	A man by deceit causing a woman not lawfully married to him to believe that she is lawfully married to him, and to cohabit with him in that belief.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant... ...	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
494	Marrying again during the lifetime of a husband or wife.	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.

495	Same offence with concealment of the former marriage from the person with whom subsequent marriage is contracted.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
496	A person with fraudulent intention going through the ceremony of being married, knowing that he is not thereby lawfully married.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
497	Adultery	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 5 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
498	Enticing or taking away or detaining with a criminal intent a married woman.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine. or both.	Magistrate of the District.

CHAPTER XXI.—OF DEFAMATION.

500	Defamation	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Bailable ..	Simple imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District.
501	Printing or engraving matter knowing it to be defamatory.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
502	Sale of printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter, knowing it to contain such matter.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

CHAPTER XXII.—OF CRIMINAL INTIMIDATION, INSULT, AND ANNOYANCE.

504	Insult intended to provoke a breach of the peace.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant ..	Bailable	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Any Magistrate.
505	False statement, rumors, &c., circulated with intent to cause mutiny or offences against the public peace.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable ...	Ditto	Magistrate of the District.

CHAPTER XXII.—OF CRIMINAL INTIMIDATION, INSULT, AND ANNOYANCE.—*(Continued)*.

1. Section.	2. Offence.	3. Whether the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	4. Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	5. Whether bailable or not.	6. Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	7. By what Court triable.
506	Criminal intimidation	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant ...	Bailable ...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District, or Subordinate Magistrate of 1st Class.
	If threat be to cause death or grievous hurt, &c.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session.
507	Criminal intimidation by anonymous communication or having taken precaution to conceal whence the threat comes.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, in addition to the punishment under above Section.	Ditto.
508	Act caused by inducing a person to believe that he will be rendered an object of Divine displeasure.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Magistrate of the District.
509	Uttering any word or making any gesture intended to insult the modesty of a woman.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for one year, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
510	Appearing in a public place, &c., in a state of intoxication, and causing annoyance to any person.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 24 hours, or fine of 10 Rs., or both.	Any Magistrate.

CHAPTER XXIII.—OF ATTEMPTS TO COMMIT OFFENCES.

511	Attempting to commit offences punishable with imprisonment, and in such attempt doing any act towards the commission of the offence.	According as the offence is one in respect of which the Police may arrest without warrant or not.	According as the offence is one in respect of which a summons or warran shall ordinarily issue.	According as the offence contemplated by the offender is bailable or not.	Transportation or imprisonment not exceeding half of the longest term and of the description provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	By the Court by which the offence attempted is triable.

ACT No. XV. OF 1862.

An Act to amend the Code of Criminal Procedure.

Received the assent of His Excellency the Governor-General on the 1st May 1862.

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the Code of Criminal Procedure in regard to the extension thereof to any parts of the territories not subject to the General Regulations; It is enacted as follows :—

Preamble.

I. When, under the provisions of Section 445 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, the said Code has been or shall be extended to any part of the territories not subject to the General Regulations of Bengal, Madras, or Bombay, it shall be lawful for the Governor-General in Council, or for the local Government of such territory, to vest the chief officer charged with the executive administration of a District in criminal matters, by whatever designation such officer is called, with power to try all offences not punishable with death, and under the provisions of the said Code to pass sentence of imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding seven years, including such solitary confinement as is authorized by law, or fine, or both.

With what restrictions, &c., Code of Criminal Procedure may be extended to a Non-Regulation Province.

II. When the Sudder Court, in any part of the territories to which the said Code of Criminal Procedure has been or shall be extended as aforesaid, shall consist of a single Judge, such Judge shall have all the powers of two or more Judges of the Sudder Court under Sections 398, 401, and 420 of the said Code.

When Sudder Court consists of one Judge.

III. This Act shall be taken and read as part of the Code of Criminal Procedure.

Construction.

M. WYLIE,

Depy. Secy. to the Govt. of India,

Home Department.

SAVIELLE & CRANENBURGH, *Printers*, BENGAL PRINTING COMPANY LIMITED.